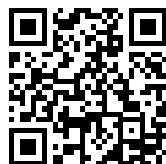


---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google<sup>TM</sup> books

<https://books.google.com>





# *The Rifle Brigade Chronicle*

Great Britain Army. Rifle Brigade (Prince Consort's Own)







PROPERTY OF

*The  
University of  
Michigan  
Libraries*

, 1817 ,

ARTES SCIENTIA VERITAS





THE CENTENARY MEMORIAL WINDOW, WINCHESTER CATHEDRAL.  
Erected by the Rifle Brigade, 1900.

THE  
RIFLE BRIGADE CHRONICLE  
FOR 1900.

(ELEVENTH YEAR.)

Centenary Number.



COMPILED AND EDITED  
BY  
LIEUT.-COLONEL WILLOUGHBY VERNER,  
LATE RIFLE BRIGADE.

London :  
JOHN BALE, SONS AND DANIELSSON, LTD.  
OXFORD HOUSE,  
88-89, GREAT TITCHFIELD STREET, OXFORD STREET, W.

1901

U A

652

R 56

A 32

1900

# THE RIFLE BRIGADE CHRONICLE.

*Patron :*

**HIS MAJESTY THE KING.**

**GENERAL COMMITTEE.**

*President :*

**GENERAL H.R.H. THE DUKE OF CONNAUGHT  
AND STRATHEARN, K.G., &c.**

*Vice-Presidents :*

**General Lord ALEXANDER G. RUSSELL, C.B.  
General F. R. ELINGTON, C.B.**

*Members (30).*

## *Past Riflemen.*

Colonel G. E. Boyle.  
Colonel *Lord* Edward Pelham  
Clinton, *K.C.B., K.C.V.O.\**  
Colonel *Hon. Sir* W. Colville,  
*K.C.V.O., C.B.*  
Lieut.-Col. *Hon. W. Coke.\**  
General *Sir* Martin Dillon,  
*K.C.B., C.S.I.*  
Lieut.-Col. *Hon. C. Edwardes.\**  
Colonel Alfred Egerton, *C.B.*  
General *Sir* Julius Glyn,  
*K.C.B.*  
Captain *Sir* Charles Hunter,  
*Bart.\**  
Lieut.-General *Hon. N. G.*  
Lyttelton, *C.B.*  
Colonel A. Montgomery.\*  
*Sir* Aston P. Paston-Cooper,  
*Bart.*  
Colonel Stopford Sackville.  
Major-General L. V. Swaine,  
*C.B., C.M.G.*  
Colonel *Sir* Henry Wilmot,  
*Bart., V.C., K.C.B.*

## *Present Riflemen.*

Lieut.-Col. A. Colville 1st Bn.  
Captain W. Bentinck\* 1st Bn.  
Captain S. C. Long 1st Bn.  
Colonel C. Metcalfe\* 2nd Bn.  
Lieut.-Colonel G. Cockburn,  
*D.S.O.* 2nd Bn.  
Captain G. Heriot-Maitland  
2nd Bn.  
Lieut.-Colonel W. Kenyon-  
Slaney 3rd Bn.  
Captain *Hon. G. Morris\**  
3rd Bn.  
Lt. & Qr.Mr. W. Davies  
3rd Bn.  
Lieut.-Colonel A. Pemberton\*  
4th Bn.  
Major H. F. M. Wilson 4th Bn.  
Lieut. B. H. Cooke 4th Bn.  
Captain L. Russell Dépôt  
Lieut. - Colonel J. Cowans,  
*D.A.Q.M.G., Headquarters*  
Captain H. H. Wilson,\* Staff  
Captain, Headquarters

*Hon. Sec. and Editor :* Lieut.-Col. WILLOUGHBY VERNER,\*  
13, Bryanston Square, W.

*Treasurer :* J. C. WOOLLACOTT, Esq.

*Bankers :* Messrs. Cox & Co.

The Members marked thus \* form the Executive Committee.



## ERRATA.

---

Page 48, line 17, for "common ball" read *cannon-ball*.

Page 128, line 17, for "February 3rd" read *March 3rd*.

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

No.		PAGE
1.	Memorial Window in Winchester Cathedral. (Salmon, Winchester, <i>photo</i> ) ... .. <i>Frontispiece</i>	
2.	Regimental Memorial, Cathcart's Hill, Sevastopol. Erected 1900 ...	
3.	Colonel Coote Manningham ... ..	41
4.	Lieut.-Col. Honble. William Stewart. The Organizer of the first British Rifle Regiment, 1800 ... ..	48
5.	Boer gun emplacement on Surprise Hill, Ladysmith. Scene of 2nd Battalion's Exploit of December 11th, 1899. (Photo, March, 1900)	82
6.	Boer Shelter on Surprise Hill. (Photo, March, 1900) ... ..	82
7.	Boer Gun Emplacement, Middle Hill, South of Ladysmith. (Gun here used to shell Cæsar's Camp.) (Photo, March, 1900) ... ..	92
8.	2nd Battalion practising long-range independent firing after Siege of Ladysmith. March, 1900... ..	92
9.	Group, 2nd Battalion Officers after Relief of Ladysmith. March, 1900	92
10.	Cæsar's Camp, Ladysmith. Point held by "B" Company, 2nd Battalion, January 6th, 1900 ... ..	100
11.	2nd Battalion Defences, Wagon Hill, Ladysmith. (Photo, March, 1900) ... ..	100
12.	Major-General Hon. N. G. Lyttelton and Staff, Light Brigade, Frere Camp, December 1899 ... ..	107
13.	Officers, 1st Battalion, Frere Camp, December, 1899 ... ..	107
14.	Buglers, 1st Battalion, sounding the "Letter Horn" on arrival of the English Mail for the Light Brigade, Frere Camp, December, 1899...	108
15.	Naval 4·7 guns shelling Boer position at Colenso, December, 1899 ...	108
16.	1st Battalion waiting to attack Pieter's Hill. February 27th, 1900 ...	122
17.	Some Officers, 1st Battalion, Pieter's Hill. February 28th, 1900 (the morning after the fight) ... ..	122
18.	General View of Field of Vaal Krantz ... ..	174
19.	Vaal Krantz ... ..	174
20.	An Officer, 1st Battalion, and his Quarters. Potgieter's Drift, January, 1900 ... ..	192
21.	Captain George Paget. Sundays River, April, 1900 ... ..	192
22.	Boer Prisoners at Laing's Nek. 1st Battalion Camp, June, 1900 ...	200
23.	Hole made by Boer 6-inch shell. 1st Battalion Bivouac, Inkwelo, Natal, June 11th, 1900 ... ..	200
24.	1st Battalion crossing the Transvaal frontier near Volksrust, June 19th, 1900 ... ..	202
25.	A Halt on the March. 1st Battalion, near Vlakkfontein, Transvaal, July 26th, 1900 ... ..	202
26.	Cricket Match—60th Rifles v. Rifle Brigade, Heidelberg Market Square, July, 1900 ... ..	203
27.	Examining a Boer Spy, Heidelberg, July, 1900 ... ..	203
28 & 29.	1st Battalion Road-making near Heidelberg, July, 1900 ... ..	204
30.	Bergendal, stormed by 2nd Battalion, August 27th, 1900 (view from right front of Boer position, taken August 28th) ... ..	216

	PAGE
31. 2nd Battalion taking cover in a donga at Badfontein, October 5th, 1900, the bivouac having been shelled by two "Long Toms" ...	216
32 & 33. 2nd Battalion taking cover near Lydenburg, October 7th, 1900, the bivouac having been shelled by two "Long Toms" ...	217
34. Mounted Infantry, 3rd Battalion, Rawal Pindi, 1900 ...	224
35. Regimental Centenary Dinner, 28th August, 1900, Portobello Barracks, Dublin ...	230
36. Regimental Memorial, Cathcart's Hill, Sevastopol. Erected 1900 ...	233
37. Riflemen, after Atkinson, 1807 ...	246
38. Major-General Coote Manningham's Gold Peninsular Medal. Two-thirds size of original ...	247
39. "Sons of the Regiment," serving in 3rd Battalion, Rawal Pindi, 1900 ...	254
40 & 41. Wild Fowl on Lake, Royal Military College, Sandhurst ...	272
42. R.Y.S. Cutter "Satanita." Winner of the Mediterranean Cup and £1,000. Cannes, 1899. (West, Southsea, <i>photo</i> ) ...	280
43. R.Y.S. Yawl "Satanita." Winner of the Queen's Cup, Cowes, 1900. (West, Southsea, <i>photo</i> ) ...	281
44. "Creole." Winner of the Queen's Cup, Torbay, 1900. (A. Debenham, Ryde, <i>photo</i> ) ...	286
45. Polo Team, 3rd Battalion, Rawal Pindi, 1900 ...	290
46. 3rd Battalion Polo Team. Winners of the Indian Inter-Regimental and Infantry Polo Tournaments. Played at Meerut, February, 1900 ...	296
47. Officers 1st Battalion, Parkhurst, October, 1899. (A. Debenham, Cowes, <i>photo</i> ) ...	336
48. Officers, 2nd Battalion, wounded during the Siege and Relief of Ladysmith, doing duty with Battalion, October, 1900 ...	355
49. Officers, 2nd Battalion, wounded at Bergendal, August 27th, doing duty with Battalion, November, 1900 ...	355
50. N.C.O.'s and Riflemen, 2nd Battalion, wounded during the Siege of Ladysmith, doing duty with Battalion, October, 1900 ...	364
51. N.C.O.'s and Riflemen, 2nd Battalion, wounded in Sortie on Surprise Hill, December 11th, 1899, doing duty with Battalion, October, 1900 ...	364
52. 4th Battalion, Dublin, August, 1900 ...	372
53. Lieut.-Col. J. Sherston, D.S.O. ...	389
54. Capt. George L. Paget... ...	389
55. Lieut. G. C. D. Fergusson. (Hill and Saunders, Eton, <i>photo</i> )... ...	390
56. Lieut. L. D. Hall. (Downey, London, <i>photo</i> ) ...	390
57. Capt. S. Mills ...	392
58. Capt. H. G. Majendie. (Dickenson's, London, <i>photo</i> ) ...	392
59. 2nd Lieut. B. E. Lethbridge. (Bassano, London, <i>photo</i> ) ...	398
60. Capt. E. G. Campbell. (Heath, Plymouth, <i>photo</i> ) ...	398
61. Capt. W. H. W. Steward. (Chancellor, Dublin, <i>photo</i> )... ...	400
62. Capt. G. L. Lysley ...	400
63. Lieut. R. W. Pearson. (G. West, Southsea, <i>photo</i> ) ...	402
64. Capt. A. D. Stewart. (Bassano, London, <i>photo</i> ) ...	402

## MAPS.

No.		PAGE
1.	Rough Sketch of Ladysmith and vicinity ...	106
2.	Sketch-map of Action of Bergendal, 27th August, 1900 ...	146
3.	Rough Hand-sketch of Fight at the Oceana Mine, 26th December, 1900 ...	188
4.	Sketch Map of Valley of the Tugela, from Spion Kop to Monte Cristo ...	410

## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
RIFLE BRIGADE CALENDAR FOR 1901 ... ..	1
ROLL OF PAST OFFICERS OF THE RIFLE BRIGADE ... ..	26
THE CENTENARY OF THE REGIMENT. Willoughby Verner ... ..	41
THE SIEGE OF LADYSMITH. H. Dawnay ... ..	68
THE ATTACK ON OBSERVATION HILL, NOVEMBER 9TH, 1899. H. M. Biddulph and R. B. Stephens ... ..	94
THE ATTACK ON LADYSMITH ON JANUARY 6TH, 1900. H. M. Biddulph and R. B. Stephens ... ..	97
CAPTAIN SYDNEY MILLS' COMPANY ("F") AT CÆSAR'S CAMP, JANUARY 6TH, 1900. W. E. Davies... ..	101
THE RELIEF OF LADYSMITH. C. Lamb... ..	107
THE COMPOSITE RIFLE BATTALION, 1900. J. D. Heriot-Maitland... ..	124
MODDER RIVER TO BLOEMFONTEIN WITH THE SIXTH DIVISION. J. Burnett-Stuart ... ..	129
THE FIGHT AT BEERGENDAL, 27TH AUGUST, 1900. George Cockburn ... ..	143
THE DISASTER AT VLAKFONTEIN ... ..	148
THE NAVAL BRIGADE AT GRASSPAN (reprinted from <i>Macmillan's Magazine</i> ). Willoughby Verner ... ..	152
EXTRACTS FROM THE LONDON DAILY PAPERS, 1900 ... ..	166
CAPTAIN C. RADCLYFFE'S COMPANY ("F") AT THE OCEANA MINE ON DECEMBER 26TH, 1900 ... ..	184
LETTERS TO THE EDITOR:—	
1st Battalion (Transvaal) ... ..	189
2nd Battalion (Transvaal) ... ..	206
3rd Battalion (India) ... ..	218
4th Battalion (Dublin)... ..	226
THE CRIMEAN AND CENTENARY MEMORIALS ... ..	233
REGIMENTAL HISTORY:—	
The First Clothing Warrant of the Rifle Corps ... ..	241
A Voucher of the Rifle Corps, 1801 .. ..	242
An Old Coloured Print of the 95th Rifles ... ..	244
"Colonel Coote Manningham." A Song of the Rifle Brigade ... ..	247

	PAGE
"SONS OF THE REGIMENT" ... ..	254
THE MACDONALD EXPEDITION (reprinted from <i>The Wide World Magazine</i> ).	
R. G. T. Bright ... ..	255
THE ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE. Willoughby Verner ... ..	268
SPORTS AND PASTIMES:—	
YACHTING ... ..	279
POLO:—	
3rd Battalion ... ..	286
ATHLETICS:—	
3rd Battalion ... ..	296
4th Battalion ... ..	300
CRICKET:—	
3rd Battalion ... ..	308
4th Battalion ... ..	304
FOOTBALL:—	
3rd Battalion ... ..	305
HOCKEY:—	
3rd Battalion ... ..	307
BOXING:—	
3rd Battalion ... ..	311
THEATRICALS:—	
3rd Battalion ... ..	315
MISCELLANEOUS:—	
Naval and Military Bazaar ... ..	318
Rifle Brigade Dinner Club ... ..	318
A Survivor of Waterloo ... ..	318
NOTICE OF NEW BOOKS:—	
"The Theory and Practice of Skirmishing" ... ..	320
"The Records and Badges of the British Army" ... ..	322
"Wellington's Men: Some Soldiers' Autobiographies" ... ..	323
"British Regiments in Peace and War: The Rifle Brigade" ... ..	325
ROLL OF PAST RIFLEMEN ON THE ACTIVE LIST ... ..	327
ROLL OF OFFICERS OF THE RIFLE BRIGADE WHO SERVED IN SOUTH AFRICA, 1899-1900 ... ..	328
ROLL OF OFFICERS ON THE RETIRED LIST WHO HAVE REJOINED DURING THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA ... ..	332
EXTRACT FROM THE OFFICIAL MONTHLY ARMY LIST, JANUARY, 1901 ... ..	333

# CONTENTS.

ix.

## REGIMENTAL RECORD, 1900.

### RECORD, 1899-1900 :—

	PAGE
1st Battalion ... ..	336
2nd Battalion ... ..	355
3rd Battalion ... ..	366
4th Battalion ... ..	370
Depôt ... ..	376

### MUSKETRY :—

2nd Battalion ... ..	382
3rd Battalion ... ..	382
4th Battalion ... ..	386
Depôt ... ..	388

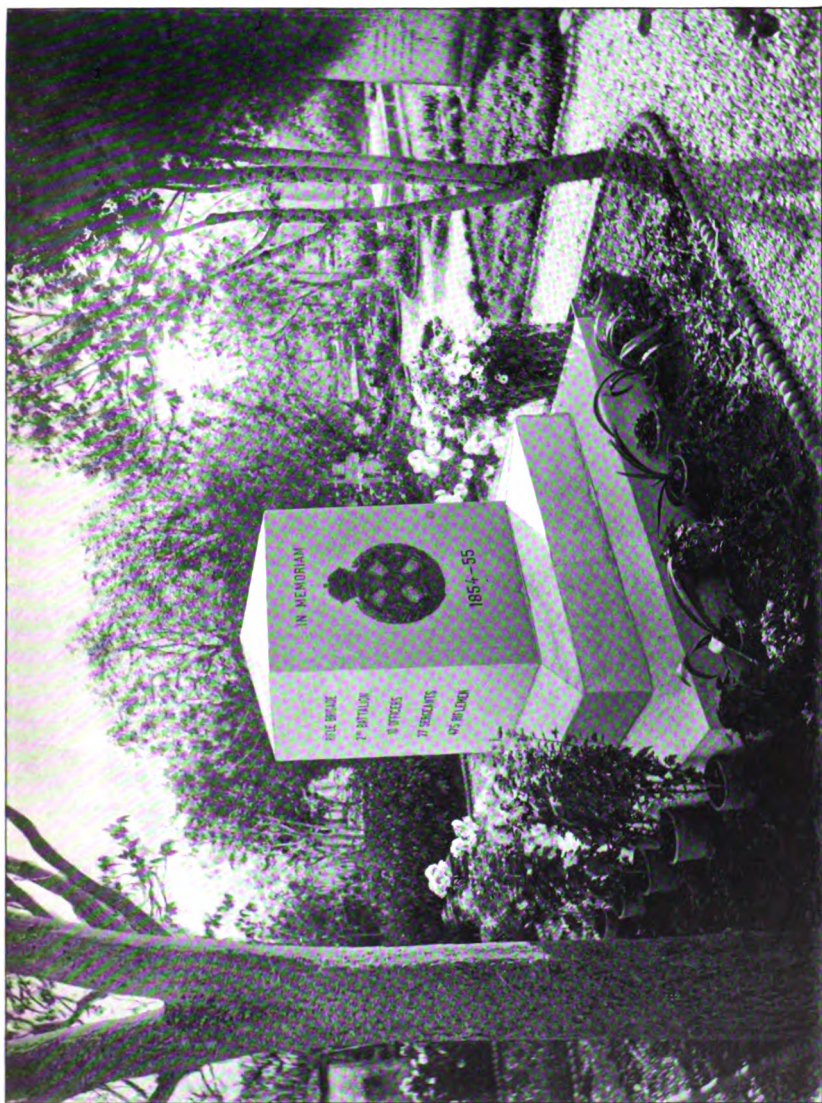
### OBITUARY :—

Lieut.-Colonel John Sherston, D.S.O. ... ..	389
2nd Lieutenant B. E. Lethbridge ... ..	389
Lieutenant G. C. D. Fergusson ... ..	390
„ L. D. Hall ... ..	391
Captain Sydney Mills ... ..	391
„ H. G. Majendie ... ..	392
Lieutenant R. W. Pearson ... ..	397
Captain W. H. Eccles ... ..	398
„ FitzHardinge Kingscote ... ..	398
„ J. O. Vandeleur, C.B. ... ..	399
„ M. W. de la P. Beresford ... ..	399
„ G. L. Lysley ... ..	400
„ E. G. Campbell ... ..	400
„ W. H. W. Steward ... ..	401
Major Hon. Denis Lawless .. ..	401
Captain A. D. Stewart ... ..	402
„ G. L. Paget ... ..	403
The Hon. and Rev. George Barrington Legge ... ..	403

THE RIFLE BRIGADE MEMORIAL (Second List of Subscribers) ... ..	405
NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS ... ..	407
ORDER FORM FOR RIFLE BRIGADE CHRONICLE ... ..	408
NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS ... ..	409

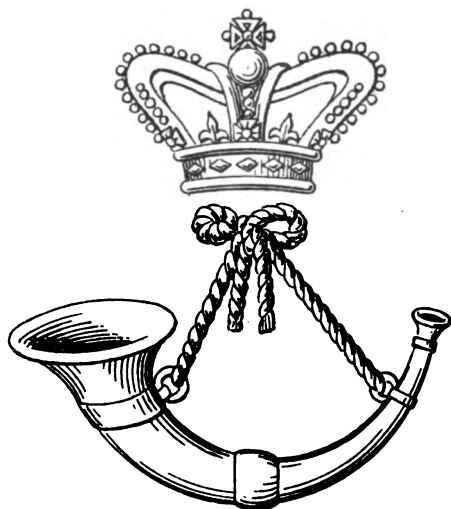






REGIMENTAL MEMORIAL, CATHCART'S HILL, SEVASTOPOL.  
ERECTED 1900.





## Badge of the "Rifle Corps,"

On its formation in 1800.



## PREFACE.

---

IN presenting this, the eleventh volume of the Regimental Chronicle to Subscribers, the Editor wishes it to be known that very considerable delay in the issue of the same was caused by the failure of some Correspondents to send in the necessary information by the dates specified.

The Editor, owing to his serious injuries received in South Africa, was obliged to go abroad at the end of February, and, in consequence of the above delay, was unable to complete the volume prior to his departure.

The work of correcting and revising the MS. and proofs was of course greatly retarded by the fact that they had to follow him to Sicily, Malta and Spain.

The Editor desires to acknowledge with thanks the courtesy of the proprietors of *Macmillan's Magazine* in permitting the reproduction of the articles on the "Centenary of the Regiment" and "The Naval Brigade at Graspan," and also to the *Wide World Magazine* for the use of Major Bright's article on "The Macdonald Expedition."

Thanks are also due to Lieut.-Colonel Lamb and Lieut. Powell, 1st Battalion, to the Officers of the 2nd Battalion, and especially to Lieut. Harman, for the various photographs of episodes of the War in South Africa.

1st June, 1901.





# Queen Victoria.

1837—1901.

THE great loss that the nation has sustained by the death of Queen Victoria is one that calls for especial mention in the CHRONICLE of the Rifle Brigade, inasmuch as Her Majesty, from the earliest year of Her Reign until the very last, ever evinced the kindest and most gracious interest in the welfare of the Regiment.

The Rifle Brigade may truly be said to have been known to The Queen from the commencement of Her Glorious Reign, the Regiment having attended the Coronation in 1838, and having been reviewed by Her, shortly afterwards in London. Upon the death of the Duke of Wellington, who had been Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment for many years, The Queen did the Rifle Brigade the signal honour to appoint Her Royal Consort, General H.R.H. Prince Albert to succeed the Duke.

The Prince Consort, as was his wont in all in which he was concerned, took the greatest interest in the Regiment, a fact which was duly appreciated by Her Majesty.

In January, 1862, within one month of the death of Prince Albert, The Queen caused the following order to be issued :—

“ The Queen, desiring to perpetuate the remembrance of her beloved Husband’s connection

with the Rifle Brigade, and feeling sure that it will be gratifying to have the name of one who, as its Colonel-in-Chief, took such deep and constant interest in its welfare, has been pleased to command that it shall in future bear the designation of "THE PRINCE CONSORT'S OWN RIFLE BRIGADE."

In August, 1868, when the Colonelcy-in-Chief of the Regiment again fell vacant, The Queen once again honoured the Rifle Brigade by appointing General His Royal Highness The Prince of Wales to be Colonel-in-Chief and on the same day, His Royal Highness Prince Arthur to be Lieutenant in the Regiment.

This double Honour conferred on the Rifle Brigade, by the Sovereign thus appointing both The Heir Apparent to the Throne and his brother to the same Regiment on the same day, is unique in the history of our army and probably in that of any other.

It would be impossible here, even briefly to enumerate the occasions when The Queen has been graciously pleased to display the interest she felt in the Rifle Brigade.

It can truly be said that throughout the long and glorious reign of Queen Victoria, every Rifleman, irrespective of rank, realised thoroughly the kind and sympathetic interest She took in the Rifle Brigade.

# Rifle Brigade Calendar, 1901.

Compiled by Lieut.-Colonel Willoughby Verner.

## JANUARY.

- 1 **Tu**—1815.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. at combat before NEW ORLEANS. 1874.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Cape Coast Castle.
- 2 **W**—1864.—3rd Bn. engaged at SHUBKUDDER (Mohmund Expedition). 1874.—Remainder 2nd Bn. landed at Cape Coast Castle.
- 3 **Th**—1809.—1st Bn. at Action of CACABELOS (Retreat of Corunna); Capt. Bennet and 19 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and many men wounded. Tom Plunket shot General Colbert and his orderly.
- 4 **F**—1809.—Retreat of CORUNNA; 1st Bn. lost a few men. 1852.—Troopship *Megera* on fire, with 1st Bn. on board. 1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. arrived at Futtehgurh (Indian Mutiny), having marched 76 miles in 4 days (27 hours' actual marching).
- 5 **S**—1809.—Retreat of CORUNNA. 1st Bn. covered the retirement across river at Constantino.
- 6 **S**—1900.—2nd Bn. engaged in repelling **Great Attack on Ladysmith**; Lieut. Hall and 18 Riflemen killed, Major Thesiger, Capts. Mills, Bidulph, Stephens, Lieuts. Maclachlan, C. E. Harrison and 31 Riflemen wounded.
- 7 **M**—1852.—1st Bn. left Plymouth for the Cape (embarked at Dover on 2nd) (2nd Kaffir War). 1858.—3rd Bn. engaged near ALLAHABAD.
- 8 **Tu**—1812.—1st Bn. at Storming of Fort San Francisco (an outwork of CIUDAD RODRIGO), 2nd Lieut. Hawksley and 1 Rifleman killed, 7 Riflemen wounded. 1815.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. at **Attack on Lines of New Orleans**; 1 off. and 11 R. killed, 6 off. and 94 R. wdd.
- 9 **W**—1812.—1st Bn. at Siege of CIUDAD RODRIGO.
- 10 **Th**—1809.—1st Bn. at skirmish of Betanzos, Retreat of CORUNNA. 1854.—1st Bn. arrived at Portsmouth from Cape.
- 11 **F**—1819.—2nd Bn. received draft of 213 Riflemen from 3rd Bn. on disbandment. 1847.—1st Bn. engaged near Kei River (1st Kaffir War); Capt. Gibson and Assist.-Surg. Howell killed.
- 12 **S**—1809.—Retreat of Corunna; 2nd Bn. reached Vigo and embarked.
- 13 **S**—1814.—4 Cos. of 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. at combat outside ANTWERP. French driven into Antwerp.
- 14 **M**—1809.—Retreat of Corunna; 1st Bn. engaged.
- 15 **Tu**—1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged on the RAMGUNGA (Indian Mutiny).

## JANUARY.

- 16 W**—1807.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at MALDONADO, near Monte Video; 1 officer wounded, 1 Rifleman killed. 1809.—Battle of Corunna; 1st Bn. lost Lieut. Noble and 11 Riflemen killed. (During the 20 days' retreat, the 1st Bn. lost 3 officers and 170 Riflemen killed, wounded and prisoners.) 1900.—1st Bn. crossed Tugela at Potgieter's Drift.
- 17 Th**—1800.—Order issued for the formation of the "EXPERIMENTAL CORPS OF RIFLEMEN," at Horsham Barracks. 1885.—Rifle Company (2nd and 3rd Bns.), Camel Corps, at Battle of ABU KLEA, Soudan.
- 18 F**—1879.—6 Cos. 4th Bn. on Bazar Valley Expedition.
- 19 S**—1812.—Storming of Ciudad Rodrigo; 1st and 2nd Bns. present: Capt. Uniacke and 9 Riflemen killed, 5 officers and 47 Riflemen wounded. 1885.—Rifle Company (2nd and 3rd Bns.), Camel Corps, at Action of EL GUBAT, Soudan.
- 20 S**—1807.—Sortie from MONTE VIDEO repulsed; 3 Cos. of 2nd Bn. lost 6 killed and 25 wounded.
- 21 M**—1809.—2nd Bn. having embarked at Vigo after Retreat of Corunna, sailed for England.
- 22 Tu**—1862.—Title of "THE PRINCE CONSORT'S OWN" bestowed on the Regiment by H.M. THE QUEEN.
- 23 W**—1890.—4th Bn. left Cadiz on H.M.S. *Malabar*, having made good damages caused by collision off Cape Trafalgar on 19th.
- 24 Th**—1812.—Major-Gen. Robert Craufurd died of wounds received on 19th at Ciudad Rodrigo. (The regiment had been in his command at Buenos Ayres, Corunna, and in campaigns in Portugal and Spain, 1807-1812.)
- 25 F**—1879.—4th Bn. on Bazar Valley Expedition reached Chunar.
- 26 S**—1859.—Pursuit of Tantia Topee; Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.) marched to Bhurtpure.
- 27 S**—1889.—4th Bn. detachment of 200 men started on Popa Expedition, BURMA.
- 28 M**—1879.—4th Bn., reconnaissance on Tirah (Bazar Valley Expedition).
- 29 Tu**—1855.—105th day of Siege of SEBASTOPOL.
- 30 W**—1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged with Mutineers on the Ramunga.
- 31 Th**—1874.—2nd Bn. engaged at Action of AMOAFUL, Ashantee; 3 officers and 6 Riflemen wounded.



## FEBRUARY.

- 1 F** —1814.—4 Cos. of 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged at **DONK**, Holland; 2 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 6 Riflemen wounded. 1809.—2nd Bn. arrived at Portsmouth from Vigo.
- 2 S** —1814.—4 Cos. 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. at assault and capture of **MEXEM**; 3 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 6 Riflemen wounded. 1900.—Capt. Mills, 2nd Bn., died of wounds received on January 6th.
- 3 S** —1807.—3 Cos. of 2nd Bn. at **Storming of Monte Video**; Capt. Dickenson and 10 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 19 Riflemen wounded. 1874.—2nd Bn. at skirmish on the **Ordah**, Ashantee.
- 4 M** —1814.—Sortie from Antwerp repelled (4 Cos. 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged). 1874.—2nd Bn. engaged at **ORDAHSU**, Ashantee; 19 Riflemen wounded. Coomassie occupied.
- 5 Tu**—1874.—2nd Bn. at **COOMASSIE**. 1900.—1st Bn. at **Action of Vaal Krantz**. Capt. Tharp, Lieuts. Blewitt, Sir T. Cuninghame wounded.
- 6 W**—1874.—2nd Bn. left Coomassie. 1900.—1st Bn. withdrawn from **Vaal Krantz**. Capt. Talbot and Lieut. Ellis wounded. Total casualties in the two days, 6 Riflemen killed, 70 Riflemen wounded.
- 7 Th**—1814.—French sortie from **ANTWERP** repulsed (4 Cos. 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged). 1879.—Detachment 4th Bn. returned from **Bazar Valley Expedition**.
- 8 F** —1879.—Detachment 4th Bn. returned from **Kunar Expedition**.
- 9 S** —1859.—2nd Bn. engaged at **SIDHA GHAT**, Indian Mutiny.
- 10 S** —1815.—3rd Bn. at surrender of **FORT BOYER**, Mobile Expedition.
- 11 M** —1847.—1st Bn. at skirmish on the **FISH RIVER** (1st Kafir War).
- 12 Tu**—1810.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked for **Tarifa**, Spain. 1900.—Action at **Dekiel's Drift**, Capt. Majendie, 2nd in command, Roberts' Horse, killed.
- 13 W** —1860.—2nd Bn. arrived at **Delhi** from **Cawnpore** after 23 days' marching.
- 14 Th**—1867.—Snider B.L. rifles issued to 1st Bn. 1877.—4th Bn. returned from **Jowaki Expedition**.

## FEBRUARY.

- 15 F** —1820.—General Sir David Dundas, Colonel-in-Chief, died. 1900.—**Relief of Kimberley.**
- 16 S** —1816.—The **95th Rifle Corps** taken out of the Line and styled the "**Rifle Brigade.**"
- 17 S** —1814.—All 3 Bns. crossed the Nive ; commencement of Campaign.
- 18 M** —1811.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn., under Norcott, embarked at Cadiz for Algeçiras. 1900.—1st Bn. at **Action of Monte Cristo.** Capt. A. D. Stewart and Bentinck wounded, 4 Riflemen killed and 16 Riflemen wounded.
- 19 Tu** —1820.—F.M. the Duke of Wellington appointed Colonel-in-Chief, *vice* Sir David Dundas. 1855.—Portion of 2nd Bn. engaged in a reconnaissance, Crimea.
- 20 W** —1806.—1st Bn. returned from Germany and disembarked at Yarmouth.
- 21 Th** —1874.—2nd Bn. arrived at Cape Coast Castle and embarked.
- 22 F** —1826.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Malta. 1900.—114th Day of **Siege of Ladysmith.** Lt. Pearson died of enteric.
- 23 S** —1900.—Fighting on Tugela, 1st Bn., 7 R. wdd. Rifle Battalion (Reservists 2nd Bn.) 4 R. k., 2nd Lts. Baker-Carr and Dumaresq and 92 R. wdd.
- 24 S** —1811.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 4 Cos. 3rd Bn. disembarked at Algeçiras. 1814.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged in skirmish at **VILLE NAVE.** 1855.—Long Enfield rifle issued to 1st Bn. 1900.—1st Bn. on Tugela, Capt. and Qr.-Mr. Stone and 5 Riflemen wdd.
- 25 M** —1810.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. arrived at Tarifa. 1879.—4th Bn. returned to Jellalabad from 1st Lughman Expedition.
- 26 Tu** —1814.—Passage of the **GAVE DU PAU**, 2nd and 3rd Bns.
- 27 W** —1810.—1st Bn. at skirmish at **BARBA DEL PUERCO.** 1814.—**Battle of Orthez** ; 2nd and 3rd Bns. present. 1900.—Cronjé surrendered. 1st Bn. at **Action of Pieter's Hill**, Capt. and Adj. Long and 2nd Lts. Buxton and Solly-Flood wounded, 12 Riflemen killed and 54 Riflemen wounded.
- 28 Th** —1801.—Captain Sidney Beckwith's Company of the Rifle Corps embarked on H.M.S. *St. George* (Lord Nelson's flag-ship) for Copenhagen. 1900.—**Relief of Ladysmith.** During Siege 2nd Bn. had 4 off. and 36 R. k. or d. of wds., 7 off. and 68 R. wdd., 1 off. and 25 R. d. of disease. (25 more R. d. within a few weeks.) 1st Bn. had 25 R. k. or d. of wds. and 12 off. and 152 R. wdd.

## MARCH.

- 1 **F** —1811.—2 Cos. of 2nd, and 4 Cos. of 3rd Bn. marched from Tarifa for Casas Viejas.
- 2 **S** —1843.—1st Bn. embarked at Malta for Corfu. 1896.—Rifle Company, Mounted Infantry, 3 officers and 60 Riflemen, 2nd and 4th Bns. embarked for S. Africa (Matabele War).
- 3 **S** —1811.—3rd Bn. formed advanced guard of Graham's force and forded the Laguna de la Janda between Casas Viejas and Vejer. 1900.—1st Bn. marched through **Ladysmith** and bivouacked under Surprise Hill.
- 4 **M** —1811.—Night march of Cos. of 2nd and 3rd Bns. between Vejer and Conil. 1889.—4th Bn. detachment returned from Karen Expedition (**BURMA**).
- 5 **Tu**—1811.—**Battle of Barrosa**; 2 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 4 Cos. 3rd Bn. present; Capt. Knipe and 19 Riflemen killed, 5 officers and 76 Riflemen wounded.
- 6 **W**—1811.—Massena retreated from Santarem; 1st Bn. (in advance) started in pursuit. 1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged at Lucknow.
- 7 **Th**—1811.—Pursuit of Massena, Riflemen mounted behind Royal Dragoons. 1858.—Fighting at Lucknow; 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged.
- 8 **F** —1811.—French dislodged from **PAIALVO**, by 1st Bn. and two 6-pounders.
- 9 **S** —1811.—Pursuit of Massena; 1st Bn. skirmishing all day. 1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged at **LUCKNOW**; attack and capture of the Yellow Bungalow.
- 10 **S** —1811.—Pursuit of Massena. 1858.—Fighting at Lucknow.
- 11 **M** —1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. at action before **Lucknow**; Capt. Thynne and 2 Riflemen killed, Lieut. Cooper and 17 Riflemen wounded.
- 12 **Tu**—1811.—Combat of the **Redinha**; 1st Bn. lost 4 Riflemen killed, and 2 officers and 9 Riflemen wounded.
- 13 **W** —1801.—**Battle of MANDORA**, Egypt. 9 officers and 200 men, who had served in the "Experimental Corps" at Ferrol, engaged in this and other actions of the campaign. 3 officers, Rifle Corps, wounded. 1900. **Bloemfontein** occupied.
- 14 **Th**—1811.—Action near **Casal Nova**; Major John Stewart and Lieut. Strode killed (no return of Riflemen).
- 15 **F** —1811.—Combat at **FONZE DE ARONCE**; 1st Bn., 2 officers wounded (no return).
- 16 **S** —1859.—2nd Bn. engaged near **SUPREE**, Indian Mutiny.

## MARCH.

- 17 S** —1812.—1st Bn. at commencement of second Siege of **BADAJOS**. 1874.—2nd Bn. arrived at Gibraltar from Gold Coast.
- 18 M** —1811.—1st Bn. at skirmish at **PONTE DE MARCELLA**.
- 19 Tu** —1810.—Combat at **Barba del Puerco**; 1st Bn. lost Lieut. Mercer and 3 Riflemen killed and 10 Riflemen wounded. The first fight of the campaign of 1810. 1812.—Sortie from Badajoz repelled.
- 20 W** —1814.—Action of **Tarbes**, fought and won by the 3 Bns. of the 95th Rifles, unaided by other British troops; Captain Duncan and 6 Riflemen killed, 11 officers and 75 Riflemen wounded.
- 21 Th** —1801.—Battle of **ALEXANDRIA**; 6 officers of the Rifle Corps and some 200 men of the "Experimental Corps of Riflemen," engaged. 1855.—2nd Bn. augmented to 16 Companies about this time, in the Crimea.
- 22 F** —1812.—1st and 3rd Bns. at St. Christoval, Badajoz. French gunners picked off by Riflemen.
- 23 S** —1855.—1st and 2nd Bns. engaged in repulse of Sortie from Sebastopol. 1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged at Koorsee, near Lucknow.
- 24 S** —1881.—4th Bn.; Waziri Expedition started from Rawal Pindi.
- 25 M** —1815.—5 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Dover for Ostend (Waterloo Campaign).
- 26 Tu** —1812.—1st and 3rd Bns. at storming of **FORT PICURINA**, Badajoz; the 3rd Bn. the first Corps in; Lieut. Stokes, 3rd Bn., the first man in.
- 27 W** —1814.—3rd Bn. drove the French from **TOURNEFEUILLE**; a few Riflemen wounded.
- 28 Th** —1811.—1st Bn. drove the French from **FREIXADAS**; Lieut. and Adj. James Stewart killed.
- 29 F** —1811.—1st Bn. engaged. French driven from **GUARDA**.
- 30 S** —1815.—1st Bn. marched from Bruges to Courtrai. 1852.—1st Bn. disembarked at Algoa Bay, after 3 months' passage on H.M. steamship *Megara* (2nd Kaffir War).
- 31 S** —1811.—Siege of **BADAJOS**: 1st and 3rd Bns. engaged.

## APRIL.

- 1 M** —1800.—**First Parade** of the “**Experimental Corps of Riflemen**” at Horsham Barracks. 1855.—3rd Bn. formed for the **second** time at Haslar, from drafts from depôts of 1st and 2nd Bns.
- 2 Tu**—1801.—**Battle of Copenhagen**. Lt.-Col. Hon. W. Stewart and Capt. Sidney Beckwith's Co. on board **Lord Nelson's Fleet**. Lt. and Adj. Grant and 2 Riflemen killed, 6 Riflemen wounded.
- 3 W**—1811.—Action near **Sabugal**; 1st Bn. and 1 Co. 2nd Bn. present. Lt. Hon. D. Arbuthnot and 2 R. k., 2 off. and 14 R. wdd.
- 4 Th**—1815.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. embarked for England at end of American War. 1879.—4th Bn., 2nd Lughman Expedition returned to Jellalabad. 1889.—4th Bn., Popa Expedition, returned (BURMA.)
- 5 F** —**Good Friday**. 1858.—Camel Corps formed during Indian Mutiny; officers and 100 men from the 2nd, and the same from the 3rd Bn., and 200 Sikhs, Major Ross in command.
- 6 S** —1812.—**Storming of Badajoz**; Major O'Hare, 8 officers and 57 R. k., 14 off. and 225 R. wdd. 8 Cos. 1st Bn., 2 Cos. 2nd Bn., and 5 Cos. 3rd Bn. took part in attack.
- 7 S** —**Easter Sunday**. 1889.—4th Bn.; Phunkan Column started (BURMA.)
- 8 M** —*Bank Holiday*. 1808.—3 Cos. 1st Bn. embarked for Sweden. 1854.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Gallipoli.
- 9 Tu**—1855.—Second bombardment of SEBASTOPOL commenced; Lieut. Hon. A. Anson and 18 R. of 1st Bn. manned the rifle-pits; 4 R. killed.
- 10 W**—1814.—**Battle of Toulouse**; all 3 Bns. engaged; 14 Riflemen killed, and 1 officer and 26 Riflemen wounded.
- 11 Th**—1812.—All 3 Bns. left Badajoz and advanced on Madrid.
- 12 F** —1859.—2nd Bn. at skirmish at AKOUMA, Indian Mutiny.
- 13 S** —1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at BAREE, Indian Mutiny.
- 14 S** —1859.—Ross's Camel Corps started in pursuit of Ferozeshah.
- 15 M** —1879.—4th Bn. at Safed Sung.

## APRIL.

- 16 Tu**—1814.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. started from Toulouse in pursuit of Soult.
- 17 W**—1863.—Field-Marshal Lord Seaton, Col.-in-Chief, died. 1856.—1st and 2nd Bns. at parade for Inspection by the Russian General Lüders.
- 18 Th**—1863.—Gen. Sir G. Brown appointed Col.-in-Chief, *vice* Lord Seaton.
- 19 F**—1815.—1 Co. 2nd Bn., which had been in Holland since December, 1814, joined the 5 Cos. from England at Leuze, Belgium.
- 20 S**—1815.—Duke of Wellington inspected the 6 Cos. of 2nd Bn. in Belgium. 1855.—Rifle-pits manned and held by volunteers from the 1st Bn., Sebastopol.
- 21 S**—1854.—2nd Bn. commenced to construct the lines of Bulair across the isthmus of Gallipoli.
- 22 M**—1855.—Russians driven from the **Rifle-Pits, Sebastopol**. Privates Bradshaw, Humpston, and MacGregor awarded the **V.C.** for gallantry on this occasion.
- 23 Tu**—1811.—1st Bn. defended the Bridge of Marialva, near GALLEGOS; French repulsed.
- 24 W**—1855.—The slung pelisse and coatee abolished, and tunics substituted.
- 25 Th**—1859.—2nd Bn. engaged in skirmish through the **GOGRA JUNGLE**.
- 26 F**—1859.—2nd Bn. engaged near Jugdespore.
- 27 S**—1811.—1st Bn. engaged at 2nd attack on Bridge of Marialva. 1815.—6 Cos. of 1st Bn. landed at Ostend (Waterloo Campaign).
- 28 S**—1825.—Horse Guards Order, dated 25th, for 1st and 2nd Bn. to be augmented from 8 to 10 Companies.
- 29 M**—1852.—1st Bn. engaged in attack on **MUNDEL'S KRANTZ** (2nd Kaffir War), 1 officer and 5 Riflemen wounded.
- 30 Tu**—1814.—All 3 Bns. cantoned in villages on the Lower Garonne.

## MAY.

- 1 W**—1850.—H.R.H. Prince Arthur born. 1871.—Lieut. H.R.H. Prince Arthur promoted to Captain in 1st Bn.
- 2 Th**—1811.—3rd Bn. at combat at FUENTES D'ONOR; 1 officer and 9 Riflemen wounded.
- 3 F**—1855.—199th day of Siege of Sebastopol.
- 4 S**—1809.—The 3rd Bn. first raised by drafts from the 1st and 2nd Bns., numbering over 1,000 Riflemen. 1881.—4th Bn. crossed the Waziri Frontier.
- 5 S**—1811.—**Battle of Fuentes D'Onor**; 1st Bn. and 1 Co. of 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged; Lieut. Westby and 3 Riflemen killed, 13 Riflemen wounded.
- 6 M**—1805.—The 2nd Bn. formed at Canterbury, by draft of 21 sergts., 20 corporals, 7 buglers, and 250 Riflemen from 1st Bn.; Major Wade to command.
- 7 Tu**—1843.—The "Reserve Battalion" of 6 Cos. formed at Dover.
- 8 W**—1854.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Scutari from Gallipoli.
- 9 Th**—1858.—2nd Bn. engaged near NUGGUR, Indian Mutiny.
- 10 F**—1881.—4th Bn. engaged in skirmish at Raznak, WAZIRILAND.
- 11 S**—1812.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked for Portugal.
- 12 S**—1811.—Skirmish near ESPEJA; portions of 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Bns. engaged.
- 13 M**—1815.—6 Cos. 1st Bn. quartered in Brussels. 1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at NUGGUR.
- 14 Tu**—1815.—1 Co. 1st Bn., 1 Co. 2nd Bn., and 2 Cos. 3rd Bn., which had landed in Holland in December, 1814, arrived in Brussels. 1890.—Lee-Metford Magazine Rifle issued to 2nd Bn.
- 15 W**—1800.—Experimental Corps of Riflemen encamped at Swinley, Windsor Forest.

## MAY.

- 16 Th**—1854.—1st Bn. augmented to 12 cos., 8 "Service" and 4 "Depôt."
- 17 F** —1852.—1st Bn. engaged near the WATERKLOOF (2nd Kaffir War).
- 18 S** —1854.—2nd Bn. at Scutari ordered to be augmented to 12 Cos. (same as 1st Bn.).
- 19 S** —1874.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. brigaded together for Review by Czar of Russia.
- 20 M** —1808.—3 Cos. 1st Bn. arrived off Gottenburg, Sweden.
- 21 Tu**—1813.—All three Bns. broke up from winter quarters, and marched into Spain. Establishment reduced to 6 cos. per Bn.
- 22 W** —1808.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Dover for Portugal, 1858.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.) engaged at GOWLOWLEE.
- 23 Th**—1858.—Camel Corps engaged at CALPEE.
- 24 F** —1856.—Medals granted by Emperor of the French distributed at Balaclava.
- 25 S** —1809.—1st Bn. embarked at Dover for Portugal; joined the Bns. of the 43rd and 52nd in the Downs. 1854.—2nd Bn. reviewed at Scutari by the Sultan and Lord Raglan.
- 26 S** —**Whit Sunday.** 1858.—Ross's Camel Corps forded the Jumna.
- 27 M** —*Bank Holiday.* 1812.—Regiment (all 3 Bns.) reviewed by Lord Wellington near El Bodon. "You look well and in good fighting order."
- 28 Tu**—1852.—1st Bn. engaged at INGILBY'S FARM (2nd Kaffir War).
- 29 W**—1854.—2nd Bn. embarked at Scutari for Varna. 1880.—H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught and Strathearn appointed Col.-in-Chief.
- 30 Th**—1815.—4 Cos. of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Bns. at Brussels reviewed by the Prince. Sovereign of the Netherlands.
- 31 F** —1854.—2nd Bn. encamped at Varna.



## JUNE.

- 1 S** —1860.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.) broken up at termination of Indian Mutiny; formed 5th April, 1858).
- 2 S** —1815.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn., on return from New Orleans Expedition landed at Plymouth and marched to join 3 Cos. at Dover (remaining 2 at Brussels). 1881.—4th Bn., Waziri Expedition returned to Rawal Pindi.
- 3 M** —1837.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Dover from Cephalaria. 1852.—2nd Bn. sailed from Quebec for England.
- 4 Tu** —1856.—1st Bn. embarked at Balaclava, in H.M.S. *Apollo*, for England, at termination of Crimean War, having lost 113 Riflemen killed in action, 342 by wounds and disease, and 353 invalided.
- 5 W** —1854.—2nd Bn. marched from Varna on Schumla.
- 6 Th** —1854.—Title of "2nd Lieutenant," used since the regiment was first raised, changed to that of "Ensign"! 1900.—**Pretoria** occupied.
- 7 F** —1807.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. attacked Spanish camp at St. Pedro, near **MONTE VIDEO**; 2 officers and 27 Riflemen wounded. 1855.—Attack and capture of the Quarries, **SEBASTOPOL**.
- 8 S** —1808.—4 Cos. 2nd. Bn. embarked at Dover for Portugal. 1856.—2nd Bn. embarked at Balaclava for England at termination of Crimean War.
- 9 S** —1854.—Minié Rifles issued to 1st Bn.
- 10 M** —1815.—2nd Bn. cantoned along the Belgian Frontier.
- 11 Tu** —1813.—1st and 3rd Bns. crossed the Pisuerga, in pursuit of the French.
- 12 W** —1813.—1st and 3rd Bns. at skirmish near the **HORMUZA**.
- 13 Th** —1806.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked for South America. 1858.—2nd and 3rd Bns. at action of **NAWABGUNGE**; one officer and 15 Riflemen wounded.
- 14 F** —1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. joined 3 Cos. 2nd Bn. (*vide* 13th) at Monte Video, after having been 11 months on board ship.
- 15 S** —1813.—All three Bns. crossed the Ebro.
- 16 S** —1815.—**Action of Quatre Bras**; 1st Bn. engaged; Capt. Smyth, Lieut. Lister and 8 Riflemen killed, 3 officers and 51 Riflemen wounded.

## JUNE.

- 17 M** —1815.—2nd Bn. reached Waterloo and bivouacked.
- 18 Tu** —1813.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged at San Millan (Spain); 4 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and 13 Riflemen wounded 1815.—**BATTLE OF WATERLOO**—6 Cos. 1st Bn., Lieuts. Stillwell and Johnson and 20 Riflemen killed, 13 officers and 124 Riflemen wounded; 6 Cos. 2nd Bn., 34 Riflemen killed, 14 officers and 179 Riflemen wounded; 2 Cos. 3rd Bn., Captain Eeles and 3 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 36 Riflemen wounded. 1855.—**Attack on the Redan**; Capt. Forman, Lieut. Boileau and 33 Riflemen killed, 3 officers and 89 Riflemen wounded.
- 19 W** —1815.—All three Battalions advanced on Paris. 1855.—Private Flannery, 1st Bn. found dead 200 yards inside of Russian abattis, Sebastopol.
- 20 Th**—**Accession Day**. 1858.—Short rifles issued to 4th Bn.
- 21 F** —1813.—**Battle of Vittoria**. All 3 Bns. engaged. The Riflemen captured the *first* French gun. Lieut. Campbell and 11 Riflemen killed, 6 officers and 61 Riflemen wounded.
- 22 S** —1815.—Napoleon I. abdicated. Allies marching on Paris. 1897.—2nd Bn. at Diamond Jubilee of H.M. the Queen.
- 23 S** —1813.—Pursuit after Vittoria. All 3 Bns. at skirmish at ECHARRI-ARANEZ; Riflemen mounted behind Royal Dragoons.
- 24 M** —1813.—Pursuit of French after Vittoria. All 3 Bns. engaged near LA CUENCA, and captured the *last* gun of the French army.
- 25 Tu**—1855.—252nd day of the siege of Sebastopol.
- 26 W** —1857.—H.M. The Queen presented the **U.C.** to Brevet-Major Hon. H. Clifford, Brevet-Major C. T. Bouchier, Capt. W. J. Cuninghame, Lieut. John Knox, Privates Wheatley, Bradshaw, MacGregor and Humpston, "For Valour" during the Crimean War.
- 27 Th**—1859.—2nd Bn. arrived at Lucknow, having been 20 months in the field and marched over 1,745 miles.
- 28 F** —**Coronation Day**. 1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. landed at Ensenada de Barragon. 1837.—2nd Bn. at Coronation of H.M. the Queen.
- 29 S** —1858.—Ross's Camel Corps inspected by Lord Canning and Sir Colin Campbell at Allahabad. 1897.—3rd Bn. started on Tochi Valley Expedition.
- 30 S** —1815.—March on Paris. 1st Bn. crossed the Oise at Pont St. Maxence, 2nd and 3rd Bns. at Chantilly.

## JULY.

- 1 **M** —1859.—2nd Bn. went into Barracks at Lucknow. Since Nov., 1857, when it took the field, its losses were 10 officers, 20 sergeants and 226 Riflemen.
- 2 **Tu**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 3 Cos. 2nd Bn. attacked Spanish at Passo Chico, and drove them into Buenos Ayres, 3 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and 22 R. wdd. 1812.—1st Bn. engaged at RUEDA, Spain.
- 3 **W** —1809.—The 1st Bn., 43rd and 52nd, landed at Vallada, in the Tagus, and were formed into "**The Light Brigade**," under Major-General Craufurd. 1855.—Capt. Fyers's picquet lost 8 killed and 5 wounded in trenches, Sebastopol.
- 4 **Th**—1807.—2 Cos. 1st Bn. sharply engaged near BUENOS AYRES. 2 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 4 Riflemen wounded. 1810.—1st Bn. engaged at Bridge of Marialva.
- 5 **F** —1807.—**Attack on Buenos Ayres**; 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged; Capt. Jenkinson, Lieut. Turner and 90 Riflemen killed, 9 officers and 139 Riflemen wounded.
- 6 **S** —1811.—Capt. Hart's Co., 2nd Bn., sailed for Spain. Capt. Beckwith's Co., 2nd Bn., sailed for Spain about same time in 1810. (These two companies were attached to 1st Bn.)
- 7 **S** —1813.—1st Bn. engaged at CAZARCA, Spain. 1815.—**British Army marched into Paris** after Waterloo. *The first man to enter* was Lieut. and Adj. Smith, of 2nd Bn. *The first corps to enter* was the 2nd Bn.; it camped in the Champs Elysées. 1852.—1st Bn. engaged at FULLER'S HOEK, 2nd Kaffir War.
- 8 **M** —1814.—3rd Bn. embarked at Bordeaux and sailed for England. 1852.—1st Bn. engaged at the Waterkloof.
- 9 **Tu**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn., under Beckwith, embarked at Deal for Denmark. 1815.—1st Bn. encamped at Clichy, near Paris.
- 10 **W** —1815.—Hd. Qrs. and 5 Cos. 3rd Bn. embarked at Dover for Ostend.
- 11 **Th**—1856.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Portsmouth from the Crimea, having lost 132 Riflemen killed in action, and 353 died of disease (574 men wounded).
- 12 **F** —1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 3 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Buenos Ayres for Monte Video. 1815.—3rd Bn. landed at Ostend and marched on Paris. 1898.—2nd Bn. left Malta for Egypt.
- 13 **S** —1807.—5 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Deal for Copenhagen. 1814.—1st and 2nd Bns. embarked near Bordeaux for England. 1854.—1st Bn. embarked at Portsmouth for Crimea.
- 14 **S** —1811.—Capt. Hart's Co., 1st Bn., landed at Lisbon. 1890.—Rifle Caps issued to 2nd Bn.

## JULY.

- 15 M** —1813.—1st Bn. drove the French from the heights of **SANTA BARBARA**.
- 16 Tu** —1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. landed at Veldbeck (Holland). 1898.—2nd Bn. arrived at Cairo.
- 17 W** —1814.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. arrived in England from Bordeaux at end of **Peninsular War**.
- 18 Th** —1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged in skirmish near Castrejon.
- 19 F** —1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged on the **GUARENA**.
- 20 S** —1809.—8 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Deal for Holland (**WALCHEREN EXPEDITION**).
- 21 S** —1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. forded the River Tormes, waist-deep, above Salamanca.
- 22 M** —1812.—**Battle of Salamanca**. All 3 Bns. present, but slightly engaged; 3 Riflemen killed, 24 Riflemen wounded.
- 23 Tu** —1809.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked for Holland to join 2nd Bn. 1812.—Pursuit of Marmont after Salamanca; Regiment engaged near the **TORMES** River.
- 24 W** —1810.—**Combat of the Coa**; 1st Bn. lost Capt. Creagh, Lieuts. McLeod and Reilly, and 11 Riflemen killed, 9 officers and 55 Riflemen wounded. 1852.—1st Bn. attacked and captured kraals on the **WATER-KLOOF**.
- 25 Th** —1825.—1st Bn. divided into 6 "Service" and 4 "Depôt" Cos.
- 26 F** —1806.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. embarked at Gravesend for South America.
- 27 S** —1809.—The Light Division, under Craufurd, reached Naval Moral, 50 miles from Talavera, at sunset.
- 28 S** —1809.—The Light Division started at dawn on their famous forced march on Talavera. **Battle of Talavera**; Major Bunbury with detachments of 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged.
- 29 M** —1809.—The Light Division reached Talavera early in the morning, after having marched 62 miles in 26 hours. 1810.—2 Cos. 3rd Bn. joined 3 Cos. of same Bn. and 2 Cos. 2nd Bn., at Cadiz, then besieged by French.
- 30 Tu** —1809.—2nd Bn. sailed from the Downs for Holland (Walcheren Expedition), being brigaded with 43rd and 52nd, under Gen. Hon. W. Stewart. N.B.—The 1st Bn. was at this time also brigaded with the other battalions of the 43rd and 52nd in Portugal, under Craufurd.
- 31 W** —1809.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged in outpost affair near **FLUSHING**; 1 officer and 10 Riflemen wounded.

## AUGUST.

- 1 Th**—1808.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Mondego Bay, Portugal. 1809.—8 Cos. 2nd Bn. sailed from Deal for Walcheren. 1813.—1st and 3rd Bns. engaged at **BRIDGE OF JANTI**, Spain.
- 2 F**—1813.—1st and 3rd Bns. engaged at **ECHALAR**, Spain. 1868.—F.M. Sir E. Blakeney, Col.-in-Chief, died.
- 3 S**—1809.—2nd Bn. engaged near **FLUSHING**. 1868.—F.M. H.R.H. the Prince of Wales appointed Col.-in-Chief.—H.R.H. Prince Arthur gazetted Lieut., Rifle Brigade. 1896.—Rifle Company (2nd and 4th Bns.) Mounted Infantry at Storming of Makoni's Kraal, S. Africa. 1 Rifleman wounded.
- 4 S**—1810.—“**The Light Division**” formed under Craufurd at Alameda. 1857.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked for India (Mutiny).
- 5 M**—*Bank Holiday*. 1885.—Rifle Company, Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.), of Nile Expeditionary Force, broken up (was formed Aug. 24th, 1884).
- 6 Tu**—1854.—1st Bn. disembarked at Constantinople.
- 7 W**—1857.—2nd Bn. embarked at Kingstown for service in India (Mutiny).
- 8 Th**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. sailed from Monte Video for England.
- 9 F**—1809.—Siege of Flushing. 5 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed on South Beveland.
- 10 S**—1809.—Siege of Flushing. 1854.—1st Bn. landed on Asiatic side of Bosphorus. Enfield rifles issued to 1st Bn.
- 11 S**—1809.—**Flushing** surrendered; 2nd Bn. lost 11 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 21 Riflemen wounded.
- 12 M**—1850.—1st Bn. having landed at Gravesend, marched to Canterbury on return from 1st Kaffir War.
- 13 Tu**—1812.—Regiment (all three Battalions) **marched into Madrid**.
- 14 W**—1855.—302nd day of siege of Sebastopol.
- 15 Th**—1808.—2nd Bn. attacked French picquets at Obidos; **first affair in the Peninsular War**; Lieut. Bunbury and 1 Rifleman killed, 2 officers and 6 Riflemen wounded. 1809.—Capitulation of **WALCHEREN**.
- 16 F**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 5 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Veldbeck and covered the advance on Copenhagen of Army under Major-Gen. Sir A. Wellesley.
- 17 S**—1807.—Outpost affair of 1st Bn. outside **COPENHAGEN**; 1 Rifleman killed, 2 Riflemen wounded. 1808.—**Battle of Roleia**; 2nd Bn. lost 17 Riflemen killed, and 3 officers and 30 Riflemen wounded.

## AUGUST.

- 18 S** —1877.—4th Bn. first paraded with Martini-Henry rifles.
- 19 M** —1808.—2 Cos. 1st Bn. disembarked at Peniche, in Portugal, and joined 4 Cos. (which had sailed for Sweden on April 8). 1898.—2nd Bn. left the Atbara for Khartoum.
- 20 Tu** —1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at SULTANPORE, 3rd Bn. engaged at NASSREGUNGE.
- 21 W** —1808.—**Battle of Vimiera**; 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged; 2nd Bn. lost 37 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 43 Riflemen wounded; 1st Bn. losses unrecorded. 1811.—4 Cos. 3rd Bn. joined Light Division.
- 22 Th** —1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at SULTANPORE on the Goomtee. 1880.—1st Bn. sailed in H.M.S. *Jumna* for India.
- 23 F** —1858.—4th Bn. landed at Malta.
- 24 S** —1807.—2nd Bn. engaged outside COPENHAGEN. 1812.—2 Cos. of 2nd Bn. at combat of SAN LUCAR EL MAYOR. 1884.—Formation of Rifle Company, Camel Corps, for Nile Expedition; 2nd and 3rd Bns. sent 2 officers and 50 men.
- 25 S** —**Regimental Birthday**. 1800.—**Experimental Corps of Riflemen** landed at Ferrol, and engaged Spaniards; Lieut.-Col. Stewart severely wounded. 1800.—**The Rifle Corps** formally embodied under Col. Coote Manningham. 1813.—1st Regimental Dinner at Santa Barbara, Spain. 1815.—2nd Regimental Dinner at St. Germain-en-Laye, near Paris.
- 26 M** —1800.—Action at FERROL renewed; 3 officers and 8 Riflemen wounded. 1809.—Major-Gen. Sir Coote Manningham, 1st Colonel-in-Chief, died from effects of Corunna campaign.
- 27 Tu** —1812.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged in action at SEVILLE. 1865.—Gen. Sir George Brown, Colonel-in-Chief, died. 1900.—2nd Bn. at **Storming of Bergendal**. Capts. W. Stewart, Lysley and E. Campbell and 23 Riflemen killed or died of wounds. Lt.-Col. Metcalfe, Capts. Alexander and H. Maitland, Lt. Turner, 2nd Lt. Basset and 51 Riflemen wounded.
- 28 W** —1865.—F.M. Sir Edward Blakeney appointed Colonel-in-Chief.
- 29 Th** —1807.—1st and 2nd Bns. engaged at KIOGE, Denmark. "A few men of the 95th fell" (Sir A. Wellesley). 1848.—Action of **Boem Platz**. Dutch Boers defeated; Capt. Murray and 6 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 8 Riflemen wounded.
- 30 F** —1854.—2nd Bn. embarked at Varna for the Crimea.
- 31 S** —1809.—Gen. Sir D. Dundas, Commander-in-Chief, appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1813.—**Storming of San Sebastian**; 50 volunteers from each battalion; 8 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 16 Riflemen wounded. **Defence of the Bridge of Vera** by all 3 Bns.; Capt. Cadoux and 18 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 53 Riflemen wounded.

## SEPTEMBER.

- 1 **S** —1855.—Capt. Balfour and 50 Riflemen volunteers from 2nd Bn. covered a sap from 5th parallel, Sebastopol. Lieut. Cary and 1 Rifleman killed, 15 Riflemen wounded.
- 2 **M** —1898.—Battle of Khartoum. 2nd Bn. engaged. 1 Rifleman killed, 8 Riflemen wounded.
- 3 **Tu** —1874.—2nd Bn. ordered to Gold Coast. ASHANTEE EXPEDITION.
- 4 **W** —1854.—349th day of siege of Sebastopol.
- 5 **Th** —1841.—2nd Bn. embarked at Deptford for Bermuda. 1855.—Capt. Balfour and 52 Riflemen 2nd Bn. seized Russian rifle-pits, Sebastopol. 1 Rifleman killed, 8 wounded.
- 6 **F** —1839.—Brunswick rifle issued to Regiment, in place of the Baker rifle.
- 7 **S** —1807.—Surrender of Copenhagen. 1854.—1st Bn. landed at Varna.
- 8 **S** —1855.—Final Attack on Sebastopol: 2nd Bn. engaged in assault on REDAN; Capt. Hammond, Lieut. Roder, and 23 Riflemen killed, 8 officers and 137 Riflemen wounded.
- 9 **M** —1855.—Sebastopol entered by the Allies. Russians blew up their magazines, barracks, &c., and set town on fire before retreating.
- 10 **Tu** —1855.—The losses of the 1st and 2nd Bns. in the trenches before Sebastopol (not otherwise accounted for) amounted to 175 Riflemen killed, and 143 Riflemen wounded.
- 11 **W** —1848.—Rebel Boers sent in their submission to Sir Harry Smith; 1st Bn. returned to Bloemfontein.
- 12 **Th** —1812.—2nd Bn. left Lisbon, *en route* for Spain. 1898.—2nd Bn. left Khartoum.
- 13 **F** —1858.—3rd Bn. at capture of FORT MANDALA. 1864.—Whitworth rifles issued to 4th Bn.
- 14 **S** —1809.—2nd Bn. landed at Dover from WALCHEREN EXPEDITION, having lost over 300 men by fever in 6 weeks (5 sergeants and 128 Riflemen died within 3 months of disembarkation). 1854.—1st and 2nd Bns. landed in Crimea.
- 15 **S** —1852.—1st Bn. engaged on the WATERKLOOF.

## SEPTEMBER.

- 16 M** —1810.—Retreat on Torres-Vedras commenced; Light Division left as rear-guard at Celorico.
- 17 Tu**—1857.—First man attested for the 4th Bn.
- 18 W** —1810.—1 Co. 2nd Bn. engaged at ALCALA DE LAS GAZULES. 1814.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. embarked at Plymouth for New Orleans Expedition, exactly two months after their return from Peninsular War.
- 19 Th**—1854.—2nd Bn. engaged at BULGANAK, Crimea.
- 20 F** —1809.—1st Bn. engaged at CELORICO. 1854.—Battle of the Alma; 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged; 2nd Bn. covered the advance; 11 Riflemen killed; 1 officer and 38 Riflemen wounded.
- 21 S** —1813.—All 3 Bns. camped on the Bidassoa, south of the Pass of Vera. 1898.—2nd Bn. embarked at Alexandria for Crete.
- 22 S** —1811.—1st Bn. at Skirmish near Ciudad Rodrigo. 1852.—Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington, Colonel-in-Chief, died.
- 23 M** —1852.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. the Prince Consort appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1897.—2nd Bn. embarked for Malta.
- 24 Tu**—1854.—2nd Bn. covered the advance to the Belbeck.
- 25 W** —1810.—1st Bn. engaged in rear-guard affair at Mora Morta. 1855.—1st and 2nd Bns. engaged at Mackenzie's Farm, Crimea.
- 26 Th**—1810.—1st Bn. engaged at Sula. 1854.—2nd Bn. reached Balaclava.
- 27 F** —1810.—Battle of Busaco; 1st Bn. engaged. 1811.—1st Bn. at skirmish of ALDEA DE PONTE.
- 28 S** —1854.—1st Bn. encamped before Sebastopol.
- 29 S** —Michaelmas Day. 1854. — 2nd Bn. marched from Balaclava to Sebastopol and bivouacked at Kamish.
- 30 M** —1876.—Major H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught and Strathearn promoted to Lieut.-Colonel to command the 1st Bn., dated 27th Sept.



## OCTOBER.

- 1 Tu**—1869.—The Glengarry cap first taken into wear.
- 2 W**—1854.—2nd Bn. camped on east and in rear of Quarries, Sebastopol, where it remained during the siege.
- 3 Th**—1810.—Retreat on TORRES VEDRAS, Light Division formed rear guard at Pombal.
- 4 F**—1817.—2nd Bn. went into barracks at Valenciennes.
- 5 S**—1854.—Ground broken before Sebastopol.
- 6 S**—1811.—Regiment employed in blockade of Ciudad Rodrigo.
- 7 M**—1813.—**Forcing the Pass of Vera**; all three Battalions engaged. Capt. Gibbons, Lieuts. Campbell and J. Hill, and 31 Riflemen killed, 6 officers and 161 Riflemen wounded.
- 8 Tu**—1808.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. sailed from Falmouth for Portugal. 1858.—Det. 3rd Bn. engaged at JAMO, Indian Mutiny. The C. in C. "requested marked attention to the gallantry of Lieut. Green, who was dangerously wounded, 14 sabre cuts, left arm and right thumb amputated." 1 Rifleman killed, 2 Riflemen wounded.
- 9 W**—1833.—2nd Bn. left Corfu for Cephalonia. 1900.—Det. 1st Bn. engaged at **Vlakfontein**. Capts. A. D. Stewart and Paget and 1 Rifleman killed, 5 Riflemen wounded.
- 10 Th**—1810.—1st Bn. engaged at ALEMQUER. Reached the lines of TORRES VEDRAS at Arriuda.
- 11 F**—1858.—2nd Bn. recrossed the Goomtee in pursuit of Mutineers.
- 12 S**—1814.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. sailed from Madeira for New Orleans. 1851.—Pte. Wheatley won the **V.C.** by throwing a live shell over a parapet, Trenches, Sebastopol.
- 13 S**—1858.—Ross's Camel Corps (Detachments 2nd and 3rd Bns.) pursued the Mutineers in the Jugdespore jungles.
- 14 M**—1810.—Lines of Torres Vedras, 1st Bn. engaged at SOBRAL; 2 officers wounded; several Riflemen killed and wounded. 1854.—2nd Bn. picquet under Capt. Fyers drove off Russians.
- 15 Tu**—1854.—Four Riflemen crept up to within 500 yards of Sebastopol and fired into the windows of the Grand Barracks.

## OCTOBER.

- 16 W** —1854.—2 Cos. of 2nd Bn. engaged in 5-gun Battery, Sebastopol. 1895.—Capt. F. E. Lawrence killed at MBOGANI, E. Africa, whilst on Special Service.
- 17 Th** —1854.—The Allies opened fire on SEBASTOPOL.
- 18 F** —1805.—5 Cos. of 1st Bn. landed at Cuxhaven, and formed advanced guard of army moving on Bremen.
- 19 S** —1847.—Surrender of the Gaika Chief, Sandilli, to 1st Bn.; end of the 1st Kaffir War.
- 20 S** —1858.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.) engaged at SUKRETA (Indian Mutiny). 1900.—Action of **Talana Hill**. Lt.-Col. John Sherston, D.S.O., killed.
- 21 M** —1858.—4 Cos. 3rd Bn. at assault and capture of **FORT BIRWAH**; Lieut. Richards and 3 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and 27 Riflemen wounded. 3rd Bn. at Skirmish of **KHOATH KHAS**.
- 22 Tu** —1873.—4th Bn. sailed for India.
- 23 W** —1818.—2nd Bn. at Review at Neuville; Emperor of Russia, King of Prussia, &c., present. 1858.—3rd Bn. engaged at **KHURGURH**, Indian Mutiny.
- 24 Th** —1874.—Martini-Henry Rifle issued to 2nd Bn.
- 25 F** —1854.—**Battle of Balaclava**; Lieut. Godfrey, and a few Riflemen silenced a Russian Battery.
- 26 S** —1805.—1st Bn. entered BREMEN. 1808.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 4 Cos. 2nd Bn. disembarked at Corunna. 1854.—2nd Bn. picquet engaged in obstinate fight in **CABEENAGE RAVINE**.
- 27 S** —1858.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.) engaged at **MITHABDEN**, Indian Mutiny.
- 28 M** —1858.—2nd Bn. occupied Fort Katarce. 1899.—1st Bn. embarked at Southampton for South Africa.
- 29 Tu** —1812.—2 Cos. of 2nd Bn. engaged at **ARANJUEZ**; 3 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and 8 Riflemen wounded. 1815.—2nd Bn. occupied quarters at Versailles.
- 30 W** —1818.—2nd Bn. embarked at Calais, after 3½ years with the army of occupation in France.
- 31 Th** —1812.—Madrid evacuated, 1st Bn. and 2nd Bn. retreated on Salamanca. 1818.—1st Bn. embarked at Calais for England.

## NOVEMBER.

- 1 F** --1854.—During the preceding 3 weeks, the 1st and 2nd Bns. lost 11 Riflemen killed, and 1 officer and 27 Riflemen wounded in the Trenches, Sebastopol. 1899.—General Sir Redvers Buller and Staff landed at Cape Town. 2nd Bn. at **Ladysmith**. **Commencement of Siege.**
- 2 S** --1857.—Enfield Rifles issued to the 4th Bn.
- 3 S** --1806.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. cantoned at Oldenburg; Expedition to Germany.
- 4 M** --1857.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Calcutta, the first of the Rifle Brigade who ever served in India.
- 5 Tu** --1854.—**Battle of Inkerman**; 1st and 2nd Bns. lost Bt.-Major Rooper, Capt. Cartwright, Lieut. Malcolm, and 30 Riflemen killed, 3 officers and 58 Riflemen wounded.
- 6 W** --1814.—1 Company 2nd Bn. embarked at Deal for Flanders.
- 7 Th** --1812.—Retreat from Madrid on Salamanca; 1st and 2nd Bns. crossed the Tormes at Alba. (Retreat continued into Portugal on 15th.)
- 8 F** --1811.—All 3 Bns. engaged in Blockade of CIUDAD RODRIGO.
- 9 S** --1858.—2nd Bn. advanced against FORT AMETHIE. 1899.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged on Observation Hill, **Ladysmith**, 2nd Lieut. Lethbridge and 1 Rifleman killed, and 4 Riflemen wounded.
- 10 S** --1813.—**Battle of the Nivelle**; all 3 Bns. engaged; Lieut. Doyle and 11 Riflemen killed, 10 officers and 76 Riflemen wounded.
- 11 M** --1853.—1st Bn. left Algoa Bay in H.M.S. *Simoom* at end of 2nd Kaffir War. 1858.—Mutineers evacuated Fort Amethie, 2nd Bn. started in pursuit.
- 12 Tu** --1808.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. (with Sir John Moore) entered Spain.
- 13 W** --1846.—1st Bn. landed at Algoa Bay for 1st Kaffir War. 1807.—5 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Deal from Copenhagen. 1873.—2nd Bn. embarked at Cork for the Gold Coast.
- 14 Th** --1854.—Great storm at Balaclava; 4 Cos. 2nd Bn. in trenches for 48 hours. 1897.—3rd Bn. arrived at Rawal Pindi from Tochi (3 officers and 117 Riflemen died from disease between August and December).
- 15 F** --1855.—Great explosion in French siege train, Sebastopol; 3 Riflemen killed, 1 officer wounded.

## NOVEMBER.

- 16 S** —1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. landed at Deal on return from Denmark.
- 17 S** —1812.—1st Bn. at combat on the HUEBRA near San Munoz. 1874.—2nd Bn. left Portsmouth for Gibraltar.
- 18 M** —1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged in last day of the retreat from Madrid; 3 Riflemen killed, 11 wounded.
- 19 Tu** —1810.—Pursuit of Massena; 1st Bn. in reconnaissance at Valle, near Santarem; "slight loss."
- 20 W** —1854.—**Gallant Exploit at the Rifle Pits, Sebastopol**; Lieut. Tryon and 9 Riflemen killed, 17 Riflemen wounded; Lieuts. Bouchier and Cuninghame got the **V.C.** and Colour-Sergt. Hicks the French War Medal.
- 21 Th** —1813.—1st Bn. drove in French outposts at **BAYONNE**. 1878.—4th Bn. crossed the Afghan frontier; **capture of Ali Masjid**.
- 22 F** —1867.—2nd Bn. landed at Portsmouth from India. 1874.—Martini-Henry rifles issued to the 1st Bn.
- 23 S** —1813.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged in skirmish at **ARCANGUES**; 1 officer and 6 Riflemen wounded.
- 24 S** —1874.—2nd Bn. landed at Gibraltar.
- 25 M** —1812.—All 3 Bns. went into winter quarters at Alameda and Espeja; close of the campaign. 1899.—1st Bn. landed at Durban.
- 26 Tu** —1805.—1st Bn. at Occupation of Bremen. 1857.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. in action before **CAWNPORE**. 1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at **HYDERGURH**.
- 27 W** —1857.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged in repulse of the **GWALIOR** Contingent. 3 officers wounded. 3 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 1 Co. 3rd Bn. arrived at Cawnpore from Futtehpore (having marched 48½ miles in 26 hours), in time to take part in engagement.
- 28 Th** —1857.—**Action at Cawnpore**; 6 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 1 Co. 3rd Bn. engaged; Lieut.-Col. Woodford and 5 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 19 Riflemen wounded.
- 29 F** —1857.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 1 Co. 3rd Bn. engaged in skirmish at **CAWNPORE**; 3 Riflemen killed and 3 officers and 5 Riflemen wounded. 1877.—4th Bn., 1st party started on **JOWAKI EXPEDITION**.
- 30 S** —1839.—Percussion Brunswick rifle issued to the Regiment, in place of Flint-lock Baker rifle.

## JULY.

- 1 **M** —1859.—2nd Bn. went into Barracks at Lucknow. Since Nov., 1857, when it took the field, its losses were 10 officers, 20 sergeants and 226 Riflemen.
- 2 **Tu**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 3 Cos. 2nd Bn. attacked Spanish at Passo Chico, and drove them into Buenos Ayres, 3 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and 22 R. wdd. 1812.—1st Bn. engaged at RUEDA, Spain.
- 3 **W** —1809.—The 1st Bn., 43rd and 52nd, landed at Vallada, in the Tagus, and were formed into "**The Light Brigade**," under Major-General Craufurd. 1855.—Capt. Fyers's picquet lost 8 killed and 5 wounded in trenches, Sebastopol.
- 4 **Th**—1807.—2 Cos. 1st Bn. sharply engaged near BUENOS AYRES. 2 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 4 Riflemen wounded. 1810.—1st Bn. engaged at Bridge of Marialva.
- 5 **F** —1807.—**Attack on Buenos Ayres**; 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged; Capt. Jenkinson, Lieut. Turner and 90 Riflemen killed, 9 officers and 139 Riflemen wounded.
- 6 **S** —1811.—Capt. Hart's Co., 2nd Bn., sailed for Spain. Capt. Beckwith's Co., 2nd Bn., sailed for Spain about same time in 1810. (These two companies were attached to 1st Bn.)
- 7 **S** —1813.—1st Bn. engaged at CAZARCA, Spain. 1815.—British Army **marched into Paris** after Waterloo. The *first man to enter* was Lieut. and Adj. Smith, of 2nd Bn. The *first corps to enter* was the 2nd Bn.; it camped in the Champs Elysées. 1852.—1st Bn. engaged at FULLER'S HOEK, 2nd Kaffir War.
- 8 **M** —1814.—3rd Bn. embarked at Bordeaux and sailed for England. 1852.—1st Bn. engaged at the Waterkloof.
- 9 **Tu**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn., under Beckwith, embarked at Deal for Denmark. 1815.—1st Bn. encamped at Clichy, near Paris.
- 10 **W** —1815.—Hd. Qrs. and 5 Cos. 3rd Bn. embarked at Dover for Ostend.
- 11 **Th**—1856.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Portsmouth from the Crimea, having lost 132 Riflemen killed in action, and 353 died of disease (574 men wounded).
- 12 **F** —1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 3 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Buenos Ayres for Monte Video. 1815.—3rd Bn. landed at Ostend and marched on Paris. 1898.—2nd Bn. left Malta for Egypt.
- 13 **S** —1807.—5 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Deal for Copenhagen. 1814.—1st and 2nd Bns. embarked near Bordeaux for England. 1854.—1st Bn. embarked at Portsmouth for Crimea.
- 14 **S** —1811.—Capt. Hart's Co., 1st Bn., landed at Lisbon. 1890.—Rifle Caps issued to 2nd Bn.

## JULY.

- 15 M** —1813.—1st Bn. drove the French from the heights of **SANTA BARBARA**.
- 16 Tu**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. landed at Veldbeck (Holland). 1898.—2nd Bn. arrived at Cairo.
- 17 W**—1814.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. arrived in England from Bordeaux at **end of Peninsular War**.
- 18 Th**—1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged in skirmish near Castrejon.
- 19 F** —1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged on the **GUARENA**.
- 20 S** —1809.—8 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked at Deal for Holland (**WALCHEREN EXPEDITION**).
- 21 S** —1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. forded the River Tormes, waist-deep, above Salamanca.
- 22 M** —1812.—**Battle of Salamanca**. All 3 Bns. present, but slightly engaged; 3 Riflemen killed, 24 Riflemen wounded.
- 23 Tu**—1809.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked for Holland to join 2nd Bn. 1812.—Pursuit of Marmont after Salamanca; Regiment engaged near the **TORMES River**.
- 24 W** —1810.—**Combat of the Coa**; 1st Bn. lost Capt. Creagh, Lieuts. McLeod and Reilly, and 11 Riflemen killed, 9 officers and 55 Riflemen wounded. 1852.—1st Bn. attacked and captured kraals on the **WATER-KLOOF**.
- 25 Th**—1825.—1st Bn. divided into 6 "Service" and 4 "Depôt" Cos.
- 26 F** —1806.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. embarked at Gravesend for South America.
- 27 S** —1809.—The Light Division, under Craufurd, reached Naval Moral, 50 miles from Talavera, at sunset.
- 28 S** —1809.—The Light Division started at dawn on their famous forced march on Talavera. **Battle of Talavera**; Major Bunbury with detachments of 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged.
- 29 M** —1809.—The **Light Division** reached **Talavera** early in the morning, after having **marched 62 miles in 26 hours**. 1810.—2 Cos. 3rd Bn. joined 3 Cos. of same Bn. and 2 Cos. 2nd Bn., at Cadiz, then besieged by French.
- 30 Tu**—1809.—2nd Bn. sailed from the Downs for Holland (Walcheren Expedition), being brigaded with 43rd and 52nd, under Gen. Hon. W. Stewart. N.B.—The 1st Bn. was at this time also brigaded with the other battalions of the 43rd and 52nd in Portugal, under Craufurd.
- 31 W** —1809.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged in outpost affair near **FLUSHING**; 1 officer and 10 Riflemen wounded.

## AUGUST.

- 1 Th**—1808.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Mondego Bay, Portugal. 1809.—8 Cos. 2nd Bn. sailed from Deal for Walcheren. 1813.—1st and 3rd Bns. engaged at BRIDGE OF JACI, Spain.
- 2 F**—1813.—1st and 3rd Bns. engaged at ECHALAR, Spain. 1868.—F.M. Sir E. Blakeney, Col.-in-Chief, died.
- 3 S**—1809.—2nd Bn. engaged near FLUSHING. 1868.—F.M. H.R.H. the Prince of Wales appointed Col.-in-Chief.—H.R.H. Prince Arthur gazetted Lieut., Rifle Brigade. 1896.—Rifle Company (2nd and 4th Bns.) Mounted Infantry at Storming of Makoni's Kraal, S. Africa. 1 Rifleman wounded.
- 4 S**—1810.—“**The Light Division**” formed under Craufurd at Alameda. 1857.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. embarked for India (Mutiny).
- 5 M**—*Bank Holiday*. 1885.—Rifle Company, Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.), of Nile Expeditionary Force, broken up (was formed Aug. 24th, 1884).
- 6 Tu**—1854.—1st Bn. disembarked at Constantinople.
- 7 W**—1857.—2nd Bn. embarked at Kingstown for service in India (Mutiny).
- 8 Th**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. sailed from Mount Video for England.
- 9 F**—1809.—Siege of Flushing. 5 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed on South Beveland.
- 10 S**—1809.—Siege of Flushing. 1854.—1st Bn. landed on Asiatic side of Bosphorus. Enfield rifles issued to 1st Bn.
- 11 S**—1809.—**Flushing** surrendered; 2nd Bn. lost 11 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 21 Riflemen wounded.
- 12 M**—1850.—1st Bn. having landed at Gravesend, marched to Canterbury on return from 1st Kaffir War.
- 13 Tu**—1812.—Regiment (all three Battalions) **marched into Madrid**.
- 14 W**—1855.—302nd day of siege of Sebastopol.
- 15 Th**—1808.—2nd Bn. attacked French picquets at Obidos; **first affair in the Peninsular War**; Lieut. Bunbury and 1 Rifleman killed, 2 officers and 6 Riflemen wounded. 1809.—Capitulation of WALCHEREN.
- 16 F**—1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 5 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Veldbeck and covered the advance on Copenhagen of Army under Major-Gen. Sir A. Wellesley.
- 17 S**—1807.—Outpost affair of 1st Bn. outside COPENHAGEN; 1 Rifleman killed, 2 Riflemen wounded. 1808.—**Battle of Roleia**; 2nd Bn. lost 17 Riflemen killed, and 3 officers and 30 Riflemen wounded.

## AUGUST.

- 18 S** —1877.—4th Bn. first paraded with Martini-Henry rifles.
- 19 M** —1808.—2 Cos. 1st Bn. disembarked at Peniche, in Portugal, and joined 4 Cos. (which had sailed for Sweden on April 8). 1898.—2nd Bn. left the Atbara for Khartoum.
- 20 Tu** —1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at SULTANPORE, 3rd Bn. engaged at NASSREGUNGE.
- 21 W** —1808.—**Battle of Vimiera**; 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged; 2nd Bn. lost 37 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 43 Riflemen wounded; 1st Bn. losses unrecorded. 1811.—4 Cos. 3rd Bn. joined Light Division.
- 22 Th** —1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at SULTANPORE on the Goomtee. 1880.—1st Bn. sailed in H.M.S. *Jumna* for India.
- 23 F** —1858.—4th Bn. landed at Malta.
- 24 S** —1807.—2nd Bn. engaged outside COPENHAGEN. 1812.—2 Cos. of 2nd Bn. at combat of SAN LUCAR EL MAYOR. 1884.—Formation of Rifle Company, Camel Corps, for Nile Expedition; 2nd and 3rd Bns. sent 2 officers and 50 men.
- 25 S** —**Regimental Birthday**. 1800.—**Experimental Corps of Riflemen** landed at **Ferrol**, and engaged Spaniards; Lieut.-Col. Stewart severely wounded. 1800.—**The Rifle Corps** formally embodied under Col. Coote Manningham. 1813.—1st Regimental Dinner at Santa Barbara, Spain. 1815.—2nd Regimental Dinner at St. Germain-en-Laye, near Paris.
- 26 M** —1800.—Action at FERROL renewed; 3 officers and 8 Riflemen wounded. 1809.—Major-Gen. Sir Coote Manningham, 1st Colonel-in-Chief, died from effects of Corunna campaign.
- 27 Tu** —1812.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged in action at SEVILLE. 1865.—Gen. Sir George Brown, Colonel-in-Chief, died. 1900.—2nd Bn. at **Storming of Bergendal**. Cpts. W. Stewart, Lysley and E. Campbell and 23 Riflemen killed or died of wounds. Lt.-Col. Metcalfe, Cpts. Alexander and H. Maitland, Lt. Turner, 2nd Lt. Basset and 51 Riflemen wounded.
- 28 W** —1865.—F.M. Sir Edward Blakeney appointed Colonel-in-Chief.
- 29 Th** 1807.—1st and 2nd Bns. engaged at KIOGE, Denmark. "A few men of the 95th fell" (Sir A. Wellesley). 1848.—Action of **Boem Platz**. Dutch Boers defeated; Capt. Murray and 6 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 8 Riflemen wounded.
- 30 F** —1854.—2nd Bn. embarked at Varna for the Crimea.
- 31 S** —1809.—Gen. Sir D. Dundas, Commander-in-Chief, appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1813.—**Storming of San Sebastian**; 50 volunteers from each battalion; 8 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 16 Riflemen wounded. **Defence of the Bridge of Vera** by all 3 Bns.; Capt. Cadoux and 18 Riflemen killed, 4 officers and 53 Riflemen wounded.



## SEPTEMBER.

- 1 **S** —1855.—Capt. Balfour and 50 Riflemen (volunteers from 2nd Bn.) covered a sap from 5th parallel, Sebastopol. Lieut. Cary and 1 Rifleman killed, 15 Riflemen wounded.
- 2 **M** —1898.—**Battle of Khartoum.** 2nd Bn. engaged. 1 Rifleman killed, 8 Riflemen wounded.
- 3 **Tu**—1874.—2nd Bn. ordered to Gold Coast (ASHANTEE EXPEDITION).
- 4 **W** —1854.—349th day of siege of Sebastopol.
- 5 **Th**—1841.—2nd Bn. embarked at Deptford for Bermuda. 1855.—Capt. Balfour and 52 Riflemen 2nd Bn. seized Russian rifle-pits, Sebastopol. 1 Rifleman killed, 8 wounded.
- 6 **F** —1839.—Brunswick rifle issued to Regiment, in place of the Baker rifle.
- 7 **S** —1807.—Surrender of **Copenhagen.** 1854.—1st Bn. landed at Varna.
- 8 **S** —1855.—**Final Attack on Sebastopol**; 2nd Bn. engaged in assault on REDAN; Capt. Hammoud, Lieut. Ryder, and 23 Riflemen killed, 8 officers and 137 Riflemen wounded.
- 9 **M** —1855.—**Sebastopol entered** by the Allies. Russians blew up their magazines, barracks, &c., and set town on fire before retreating.
- 10 **Tu**—1855.—The losses of the 1st and 2nd Bns. in the trenches before Sebastopol (not otherwise accounted for) amounted to 175 Riflemen killed, and 143 Riflemen wounded.
- 11 **W** —1848.—Rebel Boers sent in their submission to Sir Harry Smith; 1st Bn. returned to Bloemfontein.
- 12 **Th**—1812.—2nd Bn. left Lisbon, *en route* for Spain. 1898.—2nd Bn. left Khartoum.
- 13 **F** —1858.—3rd Bn. at capture of FORT MANDLA. 1864.—Whitworth rifles issued to 4th Bn.
- 14 **S** —1809.—2nd Bn. landed at Dover from WALCHEREN EXPEDITION, having lost over 300 men by fever in 6 weeks (5 sergeants and 128 Riflemen died within 3 months of disembarkation). 1854.—1st and 2nd Bns. landed in Crimea.
- 15 **S** —1852.—1st Bn. engaged on the WATERKLOOF.

## SEPTEMBER.

- 16 M** —1810.—Retreat on Torres-Vedras commenced; Light Division left as rear-guard at Celorico.
- 17 Tu** —1857.—First man attested for the 4th Bn.
- 18 W** —1810.—1 Co. 2nd Bn. engaged at ALCALA DE LAS GAZULES. 1814.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. embarked at Plymouth for New Orleans Expedition, exactly two months after their return from Peninsular War.
- 19 Th** —1854.—2nd Bn. engaged at BULGANAK, Crimea.
- 20 F** —1809.—1st Bn. engaged at CELORICO. 1854.—**Battle of the Alma**; 1st and 2nd Bns. engaged; 2nd Bn. covered the advance; 11 Riflemen killed; 1 officer and 38 Riflemen wounded.
- 21 S** —1813.—All 3 Bns. camped on the Bidassoa, south of the Pass of Vera. 1898.—2nd Bn. embarked at Alexandria for Crete.
- 22 S** —1811.—1st Bn. at Skirmish near Ciudad Rodrigo. 1852.—Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington, Colonel-in-Chief, died.
- 23 M** —1852.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. the Prince Consort appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1897.—2nd Bn. embarked for Malta.
- 24 Tu** —1854.—2nd Bn. covered the advance to the Belbeck.
- 25 W** —1810.—1st Bn. engaged in rear-guard affair at Mora Morta. 1855.—1st and 2nd Bns. engaged at Mackenzie's Farm, Crimea.
- 26 Th** —1810.—1st Bn. engaged at Sula. 1854.—2nd Bn. reached Balaclava.
- 27 F** —1810.—**Battle of Busaco**; 1st Bn. engaged. 1811.—1st Bn. at skirmish of ALDEA DE PONTE.
- 28 S** —1854.—1st Bn. encamped before Sebastopol.
- 29 S** —**Michaelmas Day**. 1854. — 2nd Bn. marched from Balaclava to Sebastopol and bivouacked at Kamish.
- 30 M** —1876.—Major H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught and Strathearn promoted to Lieut.-Colonel to command the 1st Bn., dated 27th Sept.

## OCTOBER.

- 1 Tu**—1869.—The Glengarry cap first taken into wear.
- 2 W**—1854.—2nd Bn. camped on east and in rear of Quarries, Sebastopol, where it remained during the siege.
- 3 Th**—1810.—Retreat on TORRES VEDRAS, Light Division formed rear guard at Pombal.
- 4 F**—1817.—2nd Bn. went into barracks at Valenciennes.
- 5 S**—1854.—Ground broken before Sebastopol.
- 6 S**—1811.—Regiment employed in blockade of Ciudad Rodrigo.
- 7 M**—1818.—**Forcing the Pass of Vera**; all three Battalions engaged. Capt. Gibbons, Lieuts. Campbell and J. Hill, and 31 Riflemen killed, 6 officers and 161 Riflemen wounded.
- 8 Tu**—1808.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. sailed from Falmouth for Portugal. 1858.—Det. 3rd Bn. engaged at JAMO, Indian Mutiny. The C. in C. "requested marked attention to the gallantry of Lieut. Green, who was dangerously wounded, 14 sabre cuts, left arm and right thumb amputated." 1 Rifleman killed, 2 Riflemen wounded.
- 9 W**—1833.—2nd Bn. left Corfu for Cephalonia. 1900.—Det. 1st Bn. engaged at **Vlakfontein**. Capts. A. D. Stewart and Paget and 1 Rifleman killed, 5 Riflemen wounded.
- 10 Th**—1810.—1st Bn. engaged at ALEMQUER. Reached the lines of TORRES VEDRAS at Arriuda.
- 11 F**—1858.—2nd Bn. recrossed the Goomtee in pursuit of Mutineers.
- 12 S**—1814.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. sailed from Madeira for New Orleans. 1854.—Pte. Wheatley won the **V.C.** by throwing a live shell over a parapet, Trenches, Sebastopol.
- 13 S**—1858.—Ross's Camel Corps (Detachments 2nd and 3rd Bns.) pursued the Mutineers in the Jugdespore jungles.
- 14 M**—1810.—Lines of Torres Vedras, 1st Bn. engaged at SOBRAL; 2 officers wounded; several Riflemen killed and wounded. 1854.—2nd Bn. picquet under Capt. Fyers drove off Russians.
- 15 Tu**—1854.—Four Riflemen crept up to within 500 yards of Sebastopol and fired into the windows of the Grand Barracks.

## OCTOBER.

- 16 W**—1854.—2 Cos. of 2nd Bn. engaged in 5-gun Battery, Sebastopol. 1895.—Capt. F. E. Lawrence killed at MBOGANI, E. Africa, whilst on Special Service.
- 17 Th**—1854.—The Allies opened fire on SEBASTOPOL.
- 18 F**—1805.—5 Cos. of 1st Bn. landed at Cuxhaven, and formed advanced guard of army moving on Bremen.
- 19 S**—1847.—Surrender of the Gaika Chief, Sandilli, to 1st Bn.; end of the 1st Kaffir War.
- 20 S**—1858.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.) engaged at SUKBETA (Indian Mutiny). 1900.—Action of **Talana Hill**. Lt.-Col. John Sherston, D.S.O., killed.
- 21 M**—1858.—4 Cos. 3rd Bn. at assault and capture of **FORT BIRWAH**; Lieut. Richards and 3 Riflemen killed, 1 officer and 27 Riflemen wounded. 3rd Bn. at Skirmish of **KHOATH KHAS**.
- 22 Tu**—1873.—4th Bn. sailed for India.
- 23 W**—1818.—2nd Bn. at Review at Neuville; Emperor of Russia, King of Prussia, &c., present. 1858.—3rd Bn. engaged at **KHURGURH**, Indian Mutiny.
- 24 Th**—1874.—Martini-Henry Rifle issued to 2nd Bn.
- 25 F**—1854.—**Battle of Balaclava**; Lieut. Godfrey, and a few Riflemen silenced a Russian Battery.
- 26 S**—1805.—1st Bn. entered BREMEN. 1808.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 4 Cos. 2nd Bn. disembarked at Corunna. 1854.—2nd Bn. picquet engaged in obstinate fight in **CAREENAGE RAVINE**.
- 27 S**—1858.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.) engaged at **MITHARDEN**, Indian Mutiny.
- 28 M**—1858.—2nd Bn. occupied Fort Kataree. 1899.—1st Bn. embarked at Southampton for South Africa.
- 29 Tu**—1812.—2 Cos. of 2nd Bn. engaged at **ARANJUEZ**; 3 Rifleman killed, 1 officer and 8 Riflemen wounded. 1815.—2nd Bn. occupied quarters at Versailles.
- 30 W**—1818.—2nd Bn. embarked at Calais, after 3½ years with the army of occupation in France.
- 31 Th**—1812.—Madrid evacuated, 1st Bn. and 2nd Bn. retreated on Salamanca. 1818.—1st Bn. embarked at Calais for England.

## NOVEMBER.

- 1 **F** —1854.—During the preceding 3 weeks, the 1st and 2nd Bns. lost 11 Riflemen killed, and 1 officer and 27 Riflemen wounded in the Trenches, Sebastopol. 1899.—General Sir Redvers Buller and Staff landed at Cape Town. 2nd Bn. at **Ladysmith**. **Commencement of Siege.**
- 2 **S** —1857.—Enfield Rifles issued to the 4th Bn.
- 3 **S** —1806.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. cantoned at Oldenburg ; Expedition to Germany.
- 4 **M** —1857.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Calcutta, the first of the Rifle Brigade who ever served in India.
- 5 **Tu** —1854.—**Battle of Inkerman** ; 1st and 2nd Bns. lost Bt.-Major Rooper, Capt. Cartwright, Lieut. Malcolm, and 30 Riflemen killed, 3 officers and 58 Riflemen wounded.
- 6 **W** —1814.—1 Company 2nd Bn. embarked at Deal for Flanders.
- 7 **Th** —1812.—Retreat from Madrid on Salamanca ; 1st and 2nd Bns. crossed the Tormes at Alba. (Retreat continued into Portugal on 15th.)
- 8 **F** —1811.—All 3 Bns. engaged in Blockade of **CIUDAD RODRIGO**.
- 9 **S** —1858.—2nd Bn. advanced against **FORT AMETHIE**. 1899.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged on Observation Hill, **Ladysmith**, 2nd Lieut. Lethbridge and 1 Rifleman killed, and 4 Riflemen wounded.
- 10 **S** —1813.—**Battle of the Nivelle** ; all 3 Bns. engaged ; Lieut. Doyle and 11 Riflemen killed, 10 officers and 76 Riflemen wounded.
- 11 **M** —1853.—1st Bn. left Algoa Bay in H.M.S. *Simoom* at end of 2nd Kaffir War. 1858.—Mutineers evacuated Fort Amethie, 2nd Bn. started in pursuit.
- 12 **Tu** —1808.—4 Cos. 2nd Bn. (with Sir John Moore) entered Spain.
- 13 **W** —1846.—1st Bn. landed at Algoa Bay for 1st Kaffir War. 1807.—5 Cos. 2nd Bn. landed at Deal from Copenhagen. 1873.—2nd Bn. embarked at Cork for the Gold Coast.
- 14 **Th** —1854.—Great storm at Balaclava ; 4 Cos. 2nd Bn. in trenches for 48 hours. 1897.—3rd Bn. arrived at Rawal Pindi from Tochi (3 officers and 117 Riflemen died from disease between August and December).
- 15 **F** —1855.—Great explosion in French siege train, Sebastopol ; 3 Riflemen killed, 1 officer wounded.

## NOVEMBER.

- 16 S** —1807.—5 Cos. 1st Bn. landed at Deal on return from Denmark.
- 17 S** —1812.—1st Bn. at combat on the HUEBRA near San Munoz. 1874.—2nd Bn. left Portsmouth for Gibraltar.
- 18 M** —1812.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged in last day of the retreat from Madrid; 3 Riflemen killed, 11 wounded.
- 19 Tu** —1810.—Pursuit of Massena; 1st Bn. in reconnaissance at Valle, near Santarem; "slight loss."
- 20 W** —1854.—**Gallant Exploit at the Rifle Pits, Sebastopol**; Lieut. Tryon and 9 Riflemen killed, 17 Riflemen wounded; Lieuts. Bouchier and Cuninghame got the **V.C.** and Colour-Sergt. Hicks the French War Medal.
- 21 Th** —1813.—1st Bn. drove in French outposts at BAYONNE. 1878.—4th Bn. crossed the Afghan frontier; **capture of Ali Masjid.**
- 22 F** —1867.—2nd Bn. landed at Portsmouth from India. 1874.—Martini-Henry rifles issued to the 1st Bn.
- 23 S** —1813.—1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged in skirmish at ARCANGUES; 1 officer and 6 Riflemen wounded.
- 24 S** —1874.—2nd Bn. landed at Gibraltar.
- 25 M** —1812.—All 3 Bns. went into winter quarters at Alameda and Espeja; close of the campaign. 1899.—1st Bn. landed at Durban.
- 26 Tu** —1805.—1st Bn. at Occupation of Bremen. 1857.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. in action before CAWNPORE. 1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at HYDERGURH.
- 27 W** —1857.—3 Cos. 2nd Bn. engaged in repulse of the GWALIOR Contingent. 3 officers wounded. 3 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 1 Co. 3rd Bn. arrived at Cawnpore from Futtehpore (having marched 48½ miles in 26 hours), in time to take part in engagement.
- 28 Th** —1857.—**Action at Cawnpore**; 6 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 1 Co. 3rd Bn. engaged; Lieut.-Col. Woodford and 5 Riflemen killed, 2 officers and 19 Riflemen wounded.
- 29 F** —1857.—2 Cos. 2nd Bn. and 1 Co. 3rd Bn. engaged in skirmish at CAWNPORE; 3 Riflemen killed and 3 officers and 5 Riflemen wounded. 1877.—4th Bn., 1st party started on JOWAKI EXPEDITION.
- 30 S** —1839.—Percussion Brunswick rifle issued to the Regiment, in place of Flint-lock Baker rifle.

## DECEMBER.

- 1 **S** —1857.—3rd Bn. at Futtchpore ordered to Cawnpore.
- 2 **M** —1854.—Second parallel before Sebastopol opened; 1st Bn. picquet drove Russians out of the Advanced Trench; 1 Rifleman killed, 2 Riflemen wounded.
- 3 **Tu**—1815.—3rd Bn. marched out of Paris for Calais. 1858.—3rd Bn. at capture of Fort Oomrai.
- 4 **W** —1877.—4th Bn.: affair on Shergasha Ridge, Jowaki Expedition.
- 5 **Th**—1857.—3rd Bn. joined 2nd Bn. at Cawnpore. 1861.—5-grooved Naval Enfield Rifle issued to 1st Bn.
- 6 **F** —1857.—**Final Battle of Cawnpore**; 2nd and 3rd Bns. lost 1 Rifleman killed and 1 officer and 19 Riflemen wounded. 1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at **BYRAM GHAT**. 3rd Bn. engaged at **FUTTEHPORE**.
- 7 **S** —1895.—1 officer and 25 men 2nd Bn. embarked for Ashantee with "Special Service Corps."
- 8 **S** —1877.—4th Bn.: destruction of villages in Bori Valley, Jowaki Expedition.
- 9 **M** —1813.—Passage of the Nive: all 3 Bns. sharply engaged. 1814.—1 Co. 1st, 1 Co. 2nd, and 2 Cos. 3rd Bn. embarked at Deal for Holland.
- 10 **Tu**—1813.—**Battle of the Nive**; all 3 Bns. engaged; Lieut. Hopwood and 9 Riflemen killed, 75 Riflemen wounded.
- 11 **W** —1858.—Camel Corps (2nd and 3rd Bns.) engaged at **SHAHGURH**. 2nd Bn. crossed the Gogra. 1899.—2nd Bn. **Night Sortie from Ladysmith**. Boer 4.7 howitzer captured and destroyed. Lt. Fergusson and 15 Riflemen killed, Capt. Paley, Lt. Davenport, 2nd Lt. Bond and 31 Riflemen wounded, 5 Riflemen (stretcher-bearers) taken prisoners.
- 12 **Th**—1854.—Picquet of 1st Bn. violently attacked by Russians near Woronzow road, who were driven back.
- 13 **F** —1813.—Skirmish at **BASSUSSARI**, near the Nive. 1888.—4th Bn.: detachment joined Karen Expedition (**BURMA**).
- 14 **S** —1861.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. the Prince Consort, Colonel-in-Chief, died 1888.—4th Bn.: Yoma Hill Column started (**Burma**).
- 15 **S** —1861.—Field-Marshal Lord Seaton appointed Colonel-in-Chief. 1899.—1st Bn. at **Battle of Colenso**, 2nd Lt. Graham and 5 Riflemen wounded. Capt. Congreve wounded in trying to save guns and awarded the **V.C.**
- 16 **M** —1858.—3rd Bn. having crossed the Gogra, advanced (**Trans-Gogra Campaign**).

## DECEMBER.

- 17 Tu**—1814.—4 Cos. of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns. disembarked at Island of Tholen and marched on Bergen-op-zoom.
- 18 W**—1813.—Regiment cantoned about Arcangues; end of Campaign of 1813.
- 19 Th**—1815.—1st Bn. entered Paris and occupied barracks in the Rue de Clichy.
- 20 F**—1808.—The 5 Cos. 1st Bn. and 4 Cos. 2nd Bn., which had landed at Corunna on Oct. 26, on this day joined the 5 Cos. of 1st and 4 Cos. of the 2nd (which had served at Roleia and Vimiera), at Sahagun. 1810.—1 Co. 2nd Bn. at **Defence of Tarifa**, 2 Riflemen killed, 16 Riflemen wounded. 1852.—1st Bn. at **Action of the Berea**, S. Africa; 3 Riflemen killed.
- 21 S**—1854.—Sortie from Sebastopol repulsed.
- 22 S**—1814.—5 Cos. 3rd Bn. engaged at **New Orleans**; 23 Riflemen killed, 3 off. and 59 R. wounded (total loss over 1-5th of their number).
- 23 M**—1871.—Busbies taken in wear by 2nd Bn.
- 24 Tu**—1877.—4th Bn. 2nd party ordered to start on **Jowaki Expedition**.
- 25 W**—**Christmas Day**. 1802.—**The Rifle Corps** ordered to be numbered the "**Ninety-Fifth**." 1808.—Retreat of Corunna commenced; 1st Bn. on rear guard with Sir John Moore; 2nd Bn. on rear guard with General Craufurd. 1818.—3rd Bn. disbanded. 1857.—3rd Bn. engaged at **PUTARAH**.
- 26 Th**—**Bank Holiday**. 1808.—2nd Bn. engaged at **CASTRO PIPA**. 1858.—2nd Bn. engaged at **CHURDAH**; captured 5 guns. 1900.—1st Bn. engaged near **Greylingstad**; 8 Riflemen killed, Capt. Radelyffe, 2nd Lt. M. White and 45 Riflemen wounded.
- 27 F**—1858.—2nd Bn. at capture of **FORT MEDJIDIA**; 1 Rifleman killed, 6 Riflemen wounded.
- 28 S**—1808.—Retreat of **CORUNNA**; 1st Bn. sharply engaged at **BENAVENTE**. 1814.—3rd Bn. engaged at second combat before **New Orleans**; 1 Rifleman killed, 4 Riflemen wounded.
- 29 S**—1857.—2nd Bn. at capture of **FORT ETAWAH**.
- 30 M**—1877.—4th Bn. arrived at **BORI PASS**, Jowaki; forced it next day.
- 31 Tu**—1810.—Assault on **Tarifa** by French repulsed; 1 Co. 2nd Bn. engaged; 1 Rifleman killed, 1 Rifleman wounded. 1846.—1st Bn. engaged in skirmish on the Kei river. 1858.—2nd Bn. in skirmish on the Raptée.



# ROLL OF PAST OFFICERS

OF

## THE RIFLE BRIGADE.

### The KING.

Abercromby, *Hon. J.*, 62, Palmerston Place,  
Edinboro', N.B.

à Court, Lt.-Col. C., Naval and Military  
Club

Adair, Capt. F. E. S., Naval and Military  
Club

[5] Alexander, Col. B. F., Swifts Place,  
Cranbrook, Kent

Ames, Alfred, Esq., Junior United Service  
Club

Ames, Frederick, Esq., Hawford Lodge,  
Worcester

Astley, B. F., Esq., Chequers' Court, Tring

Austin, Capt. G. L., The Precincts, Canter-  
bury

[10] Bagot, Lieut.-Col. V. S., 26, Charles  
Street, Berkeley Square, W.

Baird, Robert Henry, Esq., Lausanne

Balfour, Major Walter Francis, Fernie Castle,  
Collessie, Fife, N.B.

War Services, &c.

*Afghan War*, 1878 (medal and clasp). *Sudan Expedition*, 1898 (medal and 2 clasps). *South Africa*, 1899-1900.

*Indian Mutiny*, wounded (medal & clasp). *Canada*, 1870 (medal and clasp).

*Indian Mutiny* (medal and clasp).

*Indian Mutiny*, with Camel Corps (medal and 2 clasps). *N. W. Frontier*, 1863-4 (medal and clasp).

*Canada*, 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps).

*Crimea*, Sebastopol (medal and clasp and Turkish medal).

War Services, &c.

Baring, <i>Viscount</i> , 4, Hamilton Place, Piccadilly, and Stratton Park, Hants	
Barnwell, Brigade-Surg. Tobias, Ashcombe, Harrogate.	<i>Egyptian Expedition</i> , 1882 (medal and clasp and Bronze Star).
[15] Barrington, <i>Viscount</i> , Beckett, Shrivenham	
Bateman - Hanbury, Major <i>Hon.</i> E. R., Boodle's, St. James' Street, S.W.	
Bathurst, Lt.-Col. Lionel H., Worsham House, Bexhill	<i>Canada</i> , 1870 (medal and clasp). <i>Waziri Expedition</i> , 1881.
Bingham, Captain <i>Lord</i> , Naval and Military Club	<i>South Africa</i> , 1899-1900.
Blackett, Maj.-Gen. <i>Sir</i> E., <i>Bart.</i> , Matfen Hall, Corbridge, Northumberland	<i>Crimea</i> , Alma, Balaclava, Inkerman, Sebastopol, Assault on Redan, 18th June; wounded, left leg amputated (medal and 4 clasps, Knt. of Leg. of Honour, and Turkish medal).
[20] Blackett, Major C. F. 83, Rue Mercelis, Avenue Louise, Brussels.	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal).
Blane, Lt.-Gen. <i>Sir</i> Seymour, White's, St. James's Street, S.W.	<i>Crimea</i> , Inkerman, Sebastopol, wounded (medal and 2 clasps, Turkish and Sardinian medals and Medjidie). <i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp).
Blundell, Col. H. B. H., <i>C.B.</i> , <i>M.P.</i> , 10, Stratton Street, W.	<i>Nile Expedition</i> , 1885 (medal and clasp, Bronze Star).
Borthwick, Lt.-Col. A., Chief Constable, Midlothian, Edinburgh, N.B.	
Bootle-Wilbraham, <i>Hon.</i> V. R., Fairfield Estate, Peermad, <i>via</i> Periacolam, Travancore, S. India	
[25] Boyle, Col. Gerald E., 48, Queen's Gate Terrace, S.W.	
Bradford, Gen. W. H., United Service Club	<i>Crimea</i> , Alma (medal and clasp & Turkish medal).
Bradshaw, Surg.-Major-Gen. A. F., <i>C.B.</i> , Hon. Physician to the Queen, United Service Club	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Afghan War</i> , 1879 <i>Zhob Valley</i> , 1884. <i>Hozara Expedition</i> , 1891 (medal and clasp and <i>C.B.</i> ).
Bramston, Col. Thomas Harvey, 'Travellers' Club, Pall Mall, S.W.	<i>Kaffir War</i> , 1852-3 (medal and clasp). <i>Crimea</i> , Alma, Balaclava, Inkerman, Sebastopol (medal and 4 clasps, Turkish medal, and Knight of Legion of Honour).
Brownrigg, Col. H. S., 5, St. Alban's Road, Kensington, W.	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 (medal and clasp). <i>Sowaki Expedition</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-9 (medal).

## War Services, &amp;c.

[30] Buchanan, Lt.-Col. H. B., Arthurs', St. James' Street, S.W.	
Bunbury, Col. C. T., Cotswold House, Church Road, Winchester	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 (medal and clasp).
Burnell-Milnes, Major E. A. P., Junior Carlton Club	
Burrell, Capt. <i>Hon.</i> Willoughby, 12, Prince's Gardens, S.W.	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 (medal and clasp).
Burn, Major H. Pelham, Nosely Hall, Leicester	<i>Burma</i> , 1886-7 (medal and clasp).
[35] Cairns, Capt. <i>Hon.</i> W. D., Naval and Military Club	
Campbell, Capt. Arthur C., Naval and Military Club	
Campbell, Lt.-Col. <i>Hon.</i> H. W., 44, Charles Street, Berkeley Square, W.	<i>Crimea</i> , Alma, Inkerman, Sebastopol (medal and 3 clasps, Leg. of Honour, Medjidie and Turkish medal).
Campbell, W. Sidney, Esq., 125, Mount Street, Grosvenor Square, W.	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 (medal and clasp).
Cary, Col. L. F. B., The Quinta, Babbicombe, Torquay.	<i>Crimea</i> (in Royal Navy), bombardment of Sebastopol (medal and clasp, and Turkish medal). <i>Ashantee</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Burma</i> , 1886-8 (medal and clasp).
[40] Caulfeild George, Esq., Copsewood, Limerick	<i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1863-4 (medal and clasp).
Chamberlin, Lt.-Col. E., 60, Jermyn Street, S.W.	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp). <i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1863-4 (medal and clasp).
Chelmsford, Gen. <i>Lord</i> , <i>G.C.B.</i> , United Service Club	<i>Crimea</i> , Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Medjidie, Sardinian, and Turkish medal). <i>Abyssinia</i> (medal). <i>Kaffir and Zulu Wars</i> , 1878-9 (medal and clasp).
Cholmondeley, Lt.-Col. H. C., Keyham Hall, Leicester	<i>South Africa</i> , 1900.
Clanmorris, <i>Lord</i> , Creg Clare, Ardahan, Co. Galway	<i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-9 (medal and clasp).
[45] Clerk, Gen. Godfrey, <i>C.B.</i> , United Service Club	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and 2 clasps). <i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1863-4 (medal and clasp).
Clerk, Col. J., <i>C.S.I.</i> , <i>C.V.O.</i> , Carlton Club	<i>Crimea</i> , Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Turkish medal).
Clifton, Capt. A. W., Warton Hall, Lytham, Lancashire	<i>Kaffir War</i> , 1852-3 (medal). <i>Crimea</i> , Alma, Balaklava, Sebastopol (medal and 3 clasps, and Turkish medal).

War Services, &c.

Clinton, Lieut.-Col. Henry R., Ashley Clinton, Lymington	
Clinton, Col. <i>Lord</i> Edward Pelham, <i>K.C.B.</i> , 81, Eccleston Square, S.W.	
[50] Close, T., Esq., Kirtlington Park, Oxford	
Cole, <i>Hon.</i> Arthur, Keswick Lodge, Norwich	
Colville, Col. <i>Hon. Sir</i> W. J., <i>K.C.V.O.</i> , <i>C.B.</i> , 47, Chester Square, S.W.	<i>Crimea</i> , Alma, Sebastopol (medal and 2 clasps, <i>Knt. of Leg. of Honour</i> , Sardinian and Turkish medals, and <i>Medjidie</i> ). <i>Ashantee</i> (medal and clasp).
Constable-Maxwell-Scott, <i>Hon.</i> J., Abbotsford, Melrose, N.B.	
Conyngham, <i>Lord</i> C. A., Army and Navy Club	
[55] Cope, Lt.-Col. <i>Sir</i> Anthony, <i>Bart.</i> , Bramshill, Hartfordbridge, Hampshire	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps). <i>Ashantee</i> (medal & clasp).
Cosby, D. S. A., Esq., Stradbally Hall, Queen's County	
Coulson, Capt. John Byron Blenkinsopp, Norham-on-Tweed	<i>Crimea</i> , Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Turkish medal).
Crake, Major E. B., Denmead, Alton	
Cuffe, Capt. <i>Hon.</i> O. F. S., St. James's Club, Piccadilly	<i>Ashantee</i> (medal and clasp).
[60] Curzon, Col. G. A., Woodhill, Send, Surrey	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> , Camel Corps, 1857-8 (medal and 2 clasps).
Curzon, Col. <i>Hon.</i> M., Garats-hay, Loughborough	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 (medal and clasp). <i>N.W. Frontier</i> , 1897 (medal and clasp).
Cutlar-Fergusson, A., Craigdarroch, Moniaive, Dumfriesshire	
Dashwood, Col. C. B., Junior United Service Club	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 (medal and clasp). <i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-9 (medal and clasp).
Davy, Capt. D. B.	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 (medal and clasp).
[65] Deedes, Major-General W. H., <i>D.S.O.</i> , Army and Navy Club	<i>Waziri Expedition</i> , 1881. <i>Burma</i> , 1886-8, severely wounded (medal and clasp, and <i>D.S.O.</i> ).
De L'Isle and Dudley, Major <i>Lord</i> , Penshurst Place, Kent	
Dillon, Gen. <i>Sir</i> Martin, <i>K.C.B.</i> , <i>C.S.I.</i> , United Service Club	<i>Punjab</i> , 1848-49 (medal). <i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1851 (medal and clasp). <i>Indian Mutiny</i> , severely wounded (medal and clasp). <i>China War</i> , 1860 (medal and 2 clasps). <i>Abyssinia</i> (medal and <i>C.R.</i> , <i>A.D.C.</i> to Queen.)

## War Services, &amp;c.

Dillon, <i>Viscount</i> , Ditchley, Enstone, Oxfordshire	
Dixon, Capt. William, Melksham, Wilts	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Red River Expedition, Burma, 1886-8</i> , (medal and 2 clasps).
[70] Douglas, Capt. E. Palmer, Cavers, Hawick, N.B.	
Drummond, Capt. Alfred Manners, 54, Fitz-John's Avenue, Hampstead	<i>Crimea</i> , Sebastopol (medal and clasp, and Turkish medal).
Drummond, Capt. Algernon H., 49, Charing Cross, S.W.	
Drummond, Capt. Cecil G. A., Enderby, Leicester	<i>Canada, 1866</i> (medal and clasp).
Drummond, W. Percy, Esq., Sherborne House, Warwick	
[75] Drummond, Hugh H. W., Esq., Syon House, East Budleigh, Devon	
Dugdale, Col. H. C. G., Hill House, Christchurch Road, Winchester	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Ashantee</i> (medal and clasp).
Dunalley, <i>Lord</i> , Kilboy, Nenagh, Tipperary	<i>Ashantee</i> (medal and clasp).
Dunn, E. W., Esq., Inglewood, Hungerford	
Dutton, H., Esq., Hinton House, Alresford	
[80] Eccles, Capt. W. V., Naval and Military Club	<i>Burma, 1887-88</i> (medal and clasp)
Edwardes, Lt.-Col. <i>Hon.</i> C. E., 39, Lancaster Gate, W.	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp).
Egerton, Col. Alfred, <i>C.B.</i> , Stud House, Hampton Court	
Egerton, Lt.-Col. R., 2, Carlisle Place, Victoria Street, S.W.	
Ehrington, Gen. F. R., <i>C.B.</i> , Vernon Hill, Bishops' Waltham	<i>Crimea</i> , Alma, Inkerman, Sebastopol (medal and 3 clasps, Knight of Legion of Honour, Medjidie, and Turkish Medal).
[85] Enniskillen, <i>Earl of</i> , Florencecourt, Enniskillen	
Euston, <i>Earl of</i> , 4, Grosvenor Place, S.W.	<i>Canada, 1870</i> (medal and clasp).
Evans, John Bowle, Esq., 20, Lansdowne Place, Cheltenham	
Eyre, Col. H., <i>C.B.</i> , Bampton Manor, Lincoln	<i>Crimea</i> , Sebastopol, Assault on Redan, 8th Sept., wounded (medal and clasp, & Turkish medal). <i>Indian Mutiny</i> , with Camel Corps (medal and 2 clasps).
Fergusson, Major Harry James, Naval and Military Club	

- [90] Fergusson, Col. John Adam, St. Philip's Lodge, The Park, Cheltenham
- FitzHerbert, Major, Somersal Herbert, Derby
- FitzGeorge, Col. A. C. F., C.B., 6, Queen Street, Mayfair, W.
- FitzGerald, *Sir Maurice, Bart., Knight of Kerry*, 75, South Audley Street, W.
- Forbes, Lt.-Col. H. F. G., Pension Neu, Schweitzerhaus, Lucerne
- [95] Ford, Capt. R., Naval and Military Club
- Fortescue, Capt. Edmund, 3, St. Mark's Crescent, St. Heliers, Jersey
- Frere, Major *Sir Bartle C. A., Bart., D.S.O.*, 22, Bryanston Square, W.
- Fryer, Lt.-Col. E. J., 22, Ryder Street, St. James's, S.W.
- Fyers, Capt. H. A., 66, Evelyn Gardens, S.W.
- [100] Glyn, Lt.-Gen. J. P. Carr, Uddens House, Wimborne, Dorset
- Glyn, Capt. *Hon.* Sidney Carr, 27, Grosvenor Place, S.W.
- Glyn, Gen. *Sir* Julius, K.C.B., Sherborne, Dorset
- Gough, Col. Bloomfield, Belchester, Coldstream
- Graham, *Sir* R. H., *Bart.*, Norton Conyers, Ripon, Yorkshire
- [105] Grant, Lt.-Col. Wilmot, Army and Navy Club
- Green, Col. A., Royal Hospital, Chelsea
- Grosvenor, *Hon.* Algernon, 6, South Street, Park Lane
- War Services, &c.
- Joraki Expedition* (medal and clasp). *Afghan War* 1878-9 (medal and clasp). *Canada*, 1866 (medal and clasp).
- Ashantee* (medal and clasp).
- Afghan War*, 1878-9 (medal), *Burma*, 1886-8 (medal and clasp).
- South Africa*, 1899-1900.
- Indian Mutiny* (medal and clasp).
- Zulu War*, 1879 (medal and clasp). *Burma*, 1886-8 (medal and clasp, D.S.O.).
- Indian Mutiny* (medal and clasp). *Sikkim Expedition*, 1861. *South Africa* 1879.
- Crimea*, Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Turkish medal). *Canada*, 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps). *Ashantee* (medal and clasp).
- Crimea*, Sebastopol (medal & clasp, Turkish medal).
- Boer War*, Boom Plaats, 1847. *Kafir War*, 1852-3 (medal). *Crimea*, Alma, Inkerman, Sebastopol (medal and 3 clasps, Knight of Legion of Honour, Medjidie, and Turkish medal). *Indian Mutiny* (medal and clasp, C.B.).
- Afghan War*, 1878-80 (medal and 3 clasps, Bronze Star). *South Africa*, 1899.
- Crimea*, Sebastopol (medal & clasp, Turkish medal).
- Canada*, 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps).
- Indian Mutiny*, severely wounded, left arm amputated (medal and clasp).
- Ashantee* (medal and clasp).

## War Services, &amp;c.

Guest, Montague John, Esq., 3, Savile Row, W.

Hamilton, *Rt. Hon. Lord George, M.P.*, Carlton Club

[110] Hammond, W. O., Esq., St. Albans Court, Wingham, Canterbury

Hammond, Lt.-Col. W. W., Army and Navy Club

Hardinge, Capt. *Viscount*, South Park, Penhurst, Kent

Harington, Lt.-Col., Egyptian Police, Alexandria

Harington-Stuart, Col., Torrance, East Kilbride, N.B.

[115] Hartopp, Lt.-Col. E. C., Copswood, Walton-on-the-Hill, Epsom

Harvey, Lt.-Col., Uxbridge Road, Slough

Heber-Percy, A. C., Esq., Hodnet Hall, Hodnet, Shropshire

Heber-Percy, Lt.-Col. R. J., Hodnet Hall, Hodnet, Shropshire

Henshaw, C. F., Esq., Army and Navy Club  
[120] Hesketh, *Sir Thomas, Bart.*, Easton Neston, Towcester

Hildyard, Thomas B. T., Esq., Flintham Hall, Newark

Hill, Captain Arthur B. G. S., The Ashes, Hothfield, Ashford, Kent

Hillyard, Col. G. A., Crockerhill House, Chichester

Home, Lt.-Colonel *Hon. C. D.*, Woodcroft, St. Boswell's

[125] Hone, Capt. Harry, 24, Spenser Road, Bedford

Hood, *Hon. A.*, Upham, Hants

Hope-Johnstone, Capt. J. J., Raehills, Dumfriesshire, N.B.

*Canada*, 1866 (medal and clasp).

*Jowaki Expedition* (medal and clasp). *Afghan War*, 1878-9 (medal and clasp). *Burma*, 1886-8 (2 clasps).

*Nile Expedition*, 1884-5 (medal and 2 clasps, Bronze Star).

*Ashantee* (medal and clasp).

*Crimée*, Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Turkish medal).

*Canada*, 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps).

*Crimée*, Alma, Inkerman, Sebastopol (medal and 3 clasps, Turkish medal, and medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field). *Indian Mutiny* (medal and clasp). *Ashantee* (medal).

*Jowaki Expedition* (medal and clasp). *Waziri Expedition*, 1881. *Burma*, 1888-9 (clasp).

*Indian Mutiny*, with Camel Corps (medal and clasp).

*N. W. Frontier*, 1864 (medal and clasp). *Jowaki Expedition* (clasp). *Burma*, 1888-9 (clasp).

*Afghan War*, 1878-9 (medal and clasp).

War Services. &c.

Hopwood, Major A. R., Dombreeze, Knowsley, Prescott	<i>Ashantee</i> (medal and clasp).
Hornby, Capt. G. S. P., Sandley House, near Gillingham, Dorset	<i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-9 (medal and clasp). <i>Waziri Expedition</i> , 1881.
[130] Howard, Lt.-Col. F. C., Dacre House, Scarborough	<i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-9 (medal and clasp). <i>Burma</i> , 1888-9 (medal and clasp).
Howard, Col. F. H., <i>C.B.</i> , <i>C.M.G.</i> , <i>A.D.C.</i> , Army and Navy Club	<i>Jowaki Expedition</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-9 (medal and clasp). <i>Burma</i> , 1888-9 (clasp). <i>Sudan Expedition</i> , 1898 (medal and clasp). <i>South Africa</i> , 1899-1900.
Hulse, Lt.-Col. C. F., Army and Navy Club	
Hume, Lt.-Col. C. W., 14, Somers Place, W.	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp).
Hunter, Capt. Sir Charles, <i>Bart.</i> , Mortimer Hill, Berks	<i>South Africa</i> , 1900.
[135] Hutton, Surgeon-Major G. A., Milverton Hill Villas, Leamington	
Inchiquin, <i>Lord</i> , Dromoland Castle, Newmarket-on-Fergus, Co. Clare	
Inglis, Thomas Cochrane, Esq., Kensington Palace Mansions, De Vere Gardens, S.W.	<i>Crimea</i> , Alma, Inkerman, Sebastopol (medal and 3 clasps, Turkish medal).
Irby, Capt. F. A., Army and Navy Club	<i>Burma</i> , 1886-8 (medal and 2 clasps).
Johnston, Lt.-Col. William, Castle Lyons House, Fermoy	
[140] Keane, <i>Lord</i> , Castleton House, Churchtown, Co. Wexford	
Kingscote, Nigel F., Esq., 19, South Audley Street, W.	
Kinloch, Col. A. A. A., Army and Navy Club	<i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-80 (medal and 2 clasps, with 60th F.).
Knight, Capt. W. W., Bilting House, Wye, Kent	<i>Boer War</i> , 1847. Boom Plaatz.
Lamb, Lt.-Col. C., Naval and Military Club	<i>South Africa</i> , 1899-1900.
[145] Lane, Major-General R. B., <i>C.B.</i> , Commanding Troops, Alexandria	<i>Zulu War</i> , 1879 (medal and clasp). <i>Egyptian Expedition</i> , 1882 (medal and clasp, Bronze Star, 4th Class Osmanieh).
Lane-Fox, Capt. J. T., Hope Hall, Tadcaster	
Lascelles, Lt.-Col. H. A., Travellers' Club, S.W.	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> , with Naval Brigade (medal and clasp). <i>Ashantee</i> (medal and clasp).
Lascelles, Col. W. R., 55, Hans Road, S.W.	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp). <i>China</i> , 1860 (medal and 2 clasps). <i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1863-4 (medal and clasp). <i>Nile Expedition</i> (medal and clasp, Bronze Star).



## War Services, &amp;c.

- Lascelles, E., Esq., Inniscrone, Datchet.  
 [150] Lawless, Lt.-Col. *Hon.* Edward, Bryans-  
 town, Maynooth, Co. Kildare  
 Lee-Dillon, *Hon.* H. L. S., Ditchley,  
 Enstone  
 Legge, *Hon.* C. G., Northgate House,  
 Warwick *N. W. Frontier, 1863-4*  
 (medal and clasp).
- Lethbridge, *Sir W., Bart.*, Sandhill Park,  
 Taunton  
 Limerick, *Earl of*, Newbridge Lodge, Cel-  
 bridge  
 [155] Lindsay, Lt.-Col. H. Gore, Glasnevin  
 House, Dublin *Kaffir War, 1852-3 (medal).*  
*Crimea, Alma, Balaclava,*  
*Sebastopol (medal and 3*  
*clasps, and Turkish*  
*medal). Indian Mutiny*  
*(medal and clasp).*
- Lindsay, Lt.-Col. Walter J., Elmthorpe,  
 Cowley, Oxon *Canada, 1870 (medal and*  
*clasp).*
- Lloyd-Anstruther, Lt.-Col. R. H., 37, Eccles-  
 ton Square, S.W. *Indian Mutiny (medal).*  
*Canada, 1866 (medal and*  
*clasp). Egyptian Expe-*  
*dition, 1882 (medal and*  
*clasp, Bronze Star).*
- Lucan, *Earl of, K.P.*, Laleham House,  
 Staines *Crimea, Alma, Balaclava,*  
*Inkerman, Sebastopol*  
*(medal and 4 clasps, Tur-*  
*kish medal, Legion of*  
*Honour and Medjidie).*
- Luttrell, Capt. H. C. F., Dunster Castle,  
 Dunster, Somerset  
 [160] Luttrell, Capt. A. F., Court House,  
 East Quantoxhead, Somerset  
 Lyttelton, Major-General *Hon.* N. G., C.B.,  
 Army and Navy Club *Canada, 1866 (medal and*  
*clasp). Jowaki Expe-*  
*dition (medal and clasp).*  
*Egyptian Expedition, 1882*  
*(medal and clasp, Os-*  
*manieh and Bronze Star).*  
*South Africa, 1899-1900.*
- Maberly, Major T. A., Mytton, Cuckfield *Ashantee (medal). Jowaki*  
*Expedition (medal and*  
*clasp). Afghan War,*  
*1878-9 (medal).*
- Macdonell, *Sir* Hugh Guion, G.C.M.G., C.B.,  
 British Minister, Lisbon  
 Mackenzie, Capt. *Sir* K. J., *Bart.*, Conan  
 House, Gairloch, Ross-shire  
 [165] Maclean, Major-Gen. Henry J., Ashley  
 Hay, Beckenham *Burma, 1883-9 (medal and*  
*clasp).*
- Macmillan-Scott, A. F., Esq., Harden,  
 Hawick, N.B. *Ashantee (medal).*

War Services, &c.

McGrigor, Capt. <i>Sir J. R. D., Bart.</i> , Parkfield, Hillingdon, Uxbridge	
Manners, Capt. <i>Lord E. W. J., M.P.</i> , Naval and Military Club	
Mansel, Lt.-Col. <i>J. B.</i> , Smedmore, Corfe Castle	<i>Jowski Expedition</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-80 (medal and 2 clasps, Bronze Star). <i>South Africa</i> , 1900.
[170] Markham, Capt. <i>F.</i> , Morland, Penrith	
Marsham, <i>Hon. H.</i> , Junior Carlton Club	
Maude, Major Robert, Army and Navy Club	
Medway, <i>Lord</i> , 2, Cadogan Square, S.W.	
Meysey-Thompson, Lt.-Col. <i>R. F.</i> , Nunthorpe Court, York	<i>Ashantee</i> (medal and clasp). <i>South Africa</i> , 1900. Medal for Saving Life.
[175] Middleton, <i>H. N., Esq.</i> , Dissington Hall, Newcastle-on-Tyne	
Monck, Lt.-Gen. <i>Hon. R.</i> , 84, Chester Square, S.W.	<i>Kaffir War</i> , 1852-3 (medal).
Montgomery, Col. Arthur, Radnor Club, Folkestone	<i>Canada</i> , 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps). <i>Waziri Expedition</i> , 1881.
Moorsom, Lt.-Col. <i>H. M.</i> , Penwortham, Preston, Lancs.	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Canada</i> , 1866 (medal and clasp).
Morley, <i>J. E. K., Esq.</i> , Junior Carlton Club	
[180] Morgan, Capt. <i>Hon. F. C., M.P.</i> , Ruperra Castle, Newport, Monmouth	<i>Crimea</i> , Alma, Balaklava, Inkerman, Sebastopol (medal and 4 clasps and Turkish medal).
Muncaster, <i>Lord</i> , 5, Carlton Gardens, London, S.W.; and Muncaster Castle, Ravensglass, Cumberland	<i>Crimea</i> , Sebastopol (medal and clasp and Turkish medal).
Munro, <i>Sir Thomas, Bart.</i> , Lindertis, Kirriemuir, Forfarshire	
Newdigate-Newdegate, Lt.-Gen. <i>Sir E., K.C.B.</i> , Orbury, Nuneaton	<i>Crimea</i> , Alma, Inkerman, Sebastopol (medal and 3 clasps, Knight of Legion of Honour, Medjidie, and Turkish medal). <i>Zulu War</i> , 1879 (medal and clasp, <i>C.B.</i> )
Newdigate, Lt.-Gen. <i>Sir H. R. L., K.C.B.</i> , Stoke, near Coventry	<i>Crimea</i> , Alma (medal and clasp) (Turkish medal). <i>Indian Mutiny</i> , with Camel Corps (medal and 2 clasps). <i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-9 (medal and clasp, <i>C.B.</i> )

## War Services, &amp;c.

- [185] Nicholl, Major-Gen. C. R. H., 40, Gloucester Place, Portman Square, W. *Crimea, Sebastopol (medal and clasp and Turkish medal). Indian Mutiny (medal and clasp). Ashantee (medal and clasp).*
- Nixon, Capt. A. G., Clarendon, Shawford, Hants
- Noel, Lieut.-Col. *Hon.* Edward, *D.A.A.G.*, Headquarters, Ceylon *Ashantee (medal and clasp). Jowaki Expedition (medal and clasp). Burma, 1886-8 (clasp).*
- Norcott, Colonel C. H. B., Army and Navy Club *Canada, 1870 (medal and clasp). Burma (medal and clasp). South Africa, 1899-1900.*
- Palmer, *Sir* A., *Bart.*, Wanlip Hall, Leicester
- [190] Parker, *Hon.* Cecil T., The Paddocks, Eccleston, Cheshire
- Parr, Lt.-Col. T. R., 10, Sumner Terrace, Onslow Square, S.W.
- Paston-Cooper, *Sir* A. P., *Bart.*, Gadebridge, Hemel Hempstead *Crimea, Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Turkish medal).*
- Payne-Gallwey, *Sir* Ralph, *Bart.*, Thirkleby Park, Thirsk
- Peacocke, Capt. T., Efford Park, Lymington
- [195] Pearson, C. L. M., Esq., Naval and Military Club
- Pennington, *Hon.* Alan J., Ragdale Hall, Leicester *Crimea, Sebastopol (in R.N.) (medal and clasp, Turkish medal).*
- Percival, Major-Gen. Lewis, Junior United Service Club, Charles Street, W. *Indian Mutiny (medal and clasp). Canada 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps).*
- Pigott, Capt. W. G., Army and Navy Club
- Pinney, Capt. C. F., Naval and Military Club
- [200] Ponsonby, *Hon.* W. A. W., Brooks's Club, St. James's
- Prideaux-Brune, Lt.-Col. C. R., Prideaux Place, Padstow, Cornwall *Ashantee (medal and clasp).*
- Rankin, Major R., Garrison Adjutant, Gibraltar *Ashantee (medal and clasp).*
- Reade, Surgeon-Major-Gen. J. B. C., *C.B.*, 18, Edith Villas, West Kensington *Crimea, Alma, Inkerman, Sebastopol, Assaults on Redan, 18th June and 8th Sept. (medal and 3 clasps, Turkish medal). Indian Mutiny (medal & clasp). Afghan War, 1878-80 (medal).*
- Ribblesdale, Lord, Easton Grey, Malmesbury

	War Services, &c.
[205] Rickman, Lt.-Col. A. D., Kingston Lisle, Wantage, Berks	<i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1868-4 (medal and clasp).
Robinson, Major-Gen. C. W., <i>C.B.</i> , Beverley House, Mitcham Common, Surrey	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal). <i>Ashantee</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Zulu War</i> (medal and clasp).
Rokeby, Capt. H. L., Arthingworth Manor, Northampton	<i>Burma</i> , 1886-8 (medal and clasp).
Ross, Gen. <i>Sir</i> John, <i>G.C.B.</i> , Belgrave Mansions, Grosvenor Gardens, S.W.	<i>Crimea</i> , Alma, Inkerman, Sebastopol (medal and 3 clasps, Medjidie, and Turkish medal). <i>Indian Mutiny</i> , commanded Camel Corps (medal and 2 clasps, <i>C.B.</i> ). <i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1863-4 (medal and clasp). <i>Perak Expedition</i> (medal and clasp). <i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-9 (medal and 2 clasps. Bronze Star, <i>K.C.B.</i> ).
Russell, Gen. <i>Lord</i> Alexander. <i>C.B.</i> , Ewhurst Park, Basingstoke	<i>Kaffir War</i> , 1852-3 (medal). <i>Crimea</i> , Sebastopol, Assault on Redan (medal and clasp, Sardinian and Turkish medals, Medjidie). <i>Canada</i> , 1866-70 (medal and 2 clasps).
[210] Russell, A. G., Esq., Ramsdale, Basingstoke	
Russell, Capt. Leonard G., Ewhurst Park, Basingstoke	
Ruthven, <i>Lord</i> , Barncluith, Hamilton, N.B.	<i>Crimea</i> , Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Turkish medal). <i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1863-4 (medal and clasp).
Rycroft, <i>Sir</i> R. N., <i>Bart.</i> , Dummer House, Basingstoke.	<i>South Africa</i> , 1899-1900.
Sackville, Colonel L. R. S., Sprivers, Horsmonden, Kent	<i>Ashantee</i> (medal and clasp).
[215] Saunderson, Capt. S. F., Castle Saunderson, Belturbet	
St. John-Mildmay, Lt.-Col. H. A., 31, Gloucester Street, Belgrave Road	<i>Crimea</i> , Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Turkish medal). <i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1863-4 (medal). <i>Canada</i> , 1866 (medal and clasp).
St. John-Mildmay, Capt. W. P., Wales House, Queen's Camel, Bath	<i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-9 (medal and clasp).
St. Paul, Col. C. H., Junior United Service Club	<i>Afghan War</i> , 1878-9 (medal and clasp). <i>Burma</i> , 1888-9 (medal and clasp).
Scott, Surg.-Gen. J. E., 30, Burlington Road, Dublin	<i>Kaffir War</i> , 1852-3 (medal and clasp). <i>Crimea</i> , Alma, Inkerman, Balaclava, Sebastopol (medal and 4 clasps, Medjidie, and Turkish medal). <i>Canada</i> 1866 (medal and clasp).

## War Services, &amp;c.

- [220] Seymour, Major-General Frederick H. A., Hotel de Russie, Florence  
 Seymour, Lt.-Col. Leopold R., Brockham Park, Betchworth, Surrey  
 Shannon, *Earl of*, Castle Martyr, Co. Cork  
 Sherston, Major C. D., Evercreech, Bath  
 Sherston, Capt. Maxwell, Alford Cottage, Castle Cary, Somerset
- [225] Simeon, *Sir John Barrington, Bart., M.P.*, Swainston, Newport, Isle of Wight  
 Snowden-Smith, *Rev. Prebendary*, 13, Norfolk Terrace, Brighton  
 Smyth, Lt.-Col. G. J. Fitzroy, Guards' Club  
 Sotheby, Major-Gen. F. E., Ecton, Northampton
- Somerset, Capt. *Hon. A. C. E.*, Naval and Military Club, W.
- [230] Staveley, Capt. C. R., Pamplete, Ivy Bridge, Devonshire  
 Stephen, Col. F., *C.B.*, Avoch House, Ross-shire, N.B.
- Stephens, Major-Gen. A. H., *C.B.*, 2, Carlisle Place, Victoria Street, S.W.
- Steuart, Capt. J. M. S., Ballechin, Ballinluig, Perthshire, N.B.
- Stewart, Major-Gen. R. C., *C.B.*, 23, Palmeira Mansions, Hove, Brighton
- [235] Swaine, Major-Gen. L. V., *C.B.*, *C.M.G.*, Commanding North-Western District, Chester
- Swinhoe, Capt. W. G., 39, Chelverton Road, Putney, S.W.
- Tankerville, *Earl of*, Chillingham, Northumberland
- Thornton, Major F. S., Naval and Military Club
- Tighe, E. K. B., Esq., Guards' Club
- Ashantee* (medal and clasp), severely wounded.
- Nile Expedition*, 1884-5 (medal and 2 clasps, Bronze Star). *Burma* 1886-7 (medal and clasp). *South Africa*, 1899-1900.
- Crimea*, Sebastopol, Assault on Rellan, 8th Sept. (medal and clasp, Turkish medal). *Indian Mutiny* (medal and clasp). *China*, 1860 (medal and 2 clasps). *Ashantee* (medal and clasp).
- Indian Mutiny* (medal and clasp). *N. W. Frontier*, 1863-4 (medal and clasp). *Afghan War*, 1878-9 (medal and clasp).
- Crimea*, Sebastopol (medal and clasp, Turkish medal). *Indian Mutiny* (medal and clasp). *Ashantee* (medal and clasp).
- Indian Mutiny*, severely wounded (medal and clasp).
- Canada*, 1866 (medal and clasp). *Egyptian Expedition*, 1882 (medal and clasp, Bronze Star, Medal, *C.B.*). *Nile Expedition*, 1884-5 (clasp).
- Afghan War*, 1878-9 (medal and clasp).
- Burma*, 1886-7 (medal and clasp).

War Services, &c.

[240] Torphichen, *Lord*, Calder House, Mid-Calder, N.B

Tottenham, C. Loftus, Esq., Tudenham, Mullingar

Tryon, Capt. R., The Lodge, Oakham

Tryon, R., Esq., 1, Eaton Terrace, S.W.

Tufnell-Tyrell, Lt.-Col., Boreham House, Chelmsford

[245] Turnor, Major R. C., Travellers' Club  
Turnor, Christopher Hatton, Esq., Stoke Rochfort, Grantham

Vandeleur, Capt. H. S., 72, Cadogan Square, S.W.

Verner, Lt.-Col. Willoughby, United Service Club

Vyner, Robert, Esq., Fairfield, York

[250] Waddington, Capt. Henry Spencer, Cavenham Hall, Soham

Walpole, Lt.-Col. H., 27, St. Leonard's Terrace, S.W.

Walsh, Major *Hon.* C., Chief Constable, Radnorshire

Ward, Capt. Victor N., Villa Montelfi, Via Santa Marta, Florence

Warren, Major-Gen. A. F., *C.B.*, 40, Emperor's Gate, S.W.

[255] Wegg-Prosser, C. E., Esq., Wellington Club, S.W.

Wegg-Prosser, Major J. F., Travellers' Club, S.W.

Weyland, Mark U., Esq., Wood Eaton, Oxford

Wickham, Capt. H. L., Army and Navy Club

Wiles, Surg.-Major Julius, Hitchin, Herts

*Ashantee* (medal).

*Nile Expedition*, 1884-5 (medal and 2 clasps, Bronze Star). *South Africa*, 1899-1900. Medal for Saving Life.

*Afghan War*, 1878-9 (medal and clasp).

*Sudan Expedition*, 1898 (medal and 2 clasps), severely wounded, leg amputated.

*Crimea*, Alma, Inkerman, Sebastopol (medal and 3 clasps, Medjidie, and Turkish medal). *Indian Mutiny* (medal and clasp). *Ashantee* (medal and clasp, *C.B.*).

*South Africa*, 1900.

*Canada*, 1866 and 1870 (medal and 2 clasps).

*Crimea*, Sebastopol, Assaults on Redan, 18th June and 8th Sept (medal and clasp, Turkish medal). *China War*, 1860 (medal and 2 clasps). *Ashantee* (medal and clasp).

	War Services, &c.
[260] Wilkinson, Major T. H. Des V., <i>D.S.O.</i> , Pitfour, Glencarse, Perthshire, N.B.	<i>Waziri Expedition</i> , 1881. <i>Burma</i> , 1886-8 (medal and 2 clasps, <i>D.S.O.</i> ).
Wilmot, <i>Sir Henry, Bart.</i> , <i>V.C.</i> , <i>K.C.B.</i> , Chaddesden, Derby	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp, and <i>V.C.</i> ). <i>China War</i> , 1860 (medal and 2 clasps).
Windham, Major George S., Bembridge, Isle of Wight	<i>Crimea</i> , <i>Alma</i> , <i>Balaclava</i> , <i>Sebastopol</i> (medal and 3 clasps, and <i>Turkish</i> medal). <i>Indian Mutiny</i> (medal and clasp).
Wingfield-Stratford, Capt. H. V., Woolton House, Newbury, Berks	<i>Waziri Expedition</i> , 1881.
Winterscale, Lt.-Col. J. F. N., Hillecliff, Buckleigh, Westward Ho!	
[265] Wood, Col. H., <i>C.B.</i> , 95, Thorpe Road, Norwich	<i>Crimea</i> , <i>Sebastopol</i> (medal and clasp, and <i>Turkish</i> medal). <i>N. W. Frontier</i> , 1864 (medal and clasp). <i>Afghan War</i> , 1879 (medal). <i>Waziri Expedition</i> , 1881.
Woodhouse, Capt. E. M., Langley Furze, Slough	<i>Burma</i> , 1886-8 (medal and clasp).

---

### CORRECTIONS FOR 1902.

With a view to the issue of a corrected List in 1902 it is requested that all past Riflemen who may wish to have any additions or corrections made will be good enough to send full particulars of the same to the Editor before October 31st.







Colonel COOTE MANNINGHAM,  
Colonel-in-Chief, 1800.  
(The Founder of the First British Rifle Regiment.)

## THE CENTENARY OF THE REGIMENT.

[ON the occasion of the celebration of the Centenary of the Rifle Brigade we venture to think that it will not be considered out of place to briefly recapitulate its services during the hundred years of its existence.

The following account is therefore given in the hope that it may enable those who have not studied the subject to form a general idea of the world-wide and important services of the Regiment since it first went into action at Ferrol, in August, 1800, up to the brilliant feat of arms at Bergendal, South Africa, in August, 1900.

The article may possibly be considered to deal, now and again, with matters which are of such common knowledge to all who are connected with the Regiment as to be hardly necessary to repeat in the CHRONICLE. The reason for this, however, is to be found in the fact that it was originally written for the general public and appeared in *Macmillan's Magazine*, under the head of "A Century of Fighting," the month following the completion of the Century of the Regiment's existence.—ED.]

THERE are probably very few people nowadays who have not tolerably clear ideas of the power and deadly precision of modern rifles, for the war in South Africa has brought it home to the least military of our population how rifle-bullets can, and unfortunately frequently do, inflict death or terrible injuries on our soldiers at all ranges up to two miles. It is, therefore, all the more curious to reflect that just one hundred years ago, rifles were so little in favour that only one regiment,

known as the Rifle Corps, was armed entirely with them, the British soldier in general having for his weapon the famous old musket known as Brown Bess. This Rifle Corps, the lineal ancestor of the present Rifle Brigade, celebrated its centenary on August 25th, 1900.

Nowadays, when the soldiers of every civilised and also many uncivilised Powers carry rifles, when we in England live surrounded by innumerable corps of Rifle Volunteers, and when our Prime Minister recommends the whole youth of the country to form Rifle Clubs and perfect themselves in the art of rifle-shooting, it is amusing to note that so little was known of rifled arms and the mode of using them in the year 1800 that even among military men they were not uncommonly writ as Rifles (*sic*), while the strange being who was supposed to perform all sorts of impossible feats with the new weapon was not seldom described as a "Rifle Man."

Like very many other useful and indispensable inventions, the principle of rifling arms had been known for many years, and rifles had been freely used in other countries, before our military authorities would sanction their introduction into our Army. During the American War of Independence the Yankees, as they have so often done since, led the way in the adoption of this new invention, and their riflemen did us no inconsiderable damage on several occasions, not only by reason of the accuracy of their fire but also on account of the intelligent adaptation of their movements in extended order to the nature of the ground in which they were fighting,—in other words, by good skirmishing. About the same period sundry Jäger battalions were formed on the Continent armed with rifles and equipped as

riflemen. Our authorities, however, still persisted in ignoring this, the latest whim as it was apparently considered, and our armies knew it not.

A Militia regiment, the North York, was one of the first in this country to partially adopt rifles, one company being thus armed in 1795, the remainder carrying the smooth-bore musket. There is a rumour to the effect that Colonel Coote Manningham, the founder of the Rifle Corps, saw this company and that he was so favourably impressed with it that he never ceased urging on our authorities to form a regiment of Riflemen in the Regular Army. Three years later, in 1798, a battalion of German Riflemen was added to the 60th Royal American Regiment. It may be mentioned here that the latter corps consisted at this time of four battalions; it had been specially raised in 1756 for the defence of our Colonies in America, where it served with great distinction for over sixty years, being only brought to England between 1825 and 1830, when its title was changed from 60th Royal American to the now famous one of 60th King's Royal Rifle Corps.

The new battalion, the 5th, was formed from two corps of German Jägers, at the time in British pay, and despatched to the West Indies, which since the loss of our American colonies had become more than ever the quarters of the battalions of the 60th. Our authorities however still remained obdurate as regards the formation of a regiment of British Riflemen. Finally in 1799, owing to the strong representations of Colonel Coote Manningham and Lieutenant-Colonel the Hon. William Stewart, they at last consented to form an Experimental Corps of Riflemen.

The name of the founder of this, the first regiment of Riflemen in our service, has been kept in memory by

the old Rifleman's song, the first verse of which informs us that—

Oh ! Colonel Coote Manningham he was the man,  
For he invented a capital plan,  
He raised a Corps of Riflemen  
To fight for England's glory !

With our present knowledge of the supreme power of rifles in determining the issues of the battle-field it seems almost comical that any doubts should have arisen as to the propriety of raising such a corps. Yet it was not until continued and repeated pressure had been brought to bear by the above-named officers, who were assuredly in advance of their times, that on January 17th, 1800, Sir David Dundas, the Commander-in-Chief, issued orders for fourteen regiments of the Line to supply two sergeants and thirty-two rank and file apiece, with a quota of officers, to form the new Experimental Corps. These details were assembled at Horsham Barracks in April and shortly moved into camp at Swinley, where they were trained in the duties of Riflemen. The weapon they were armed with was that manufactured by Mr. Ezekiel Baker, a well-known London gun-maker. Records exist of an "Experiment tried at Woolwich on February 4th, 1800, by order of the Honourable Board of Ordnance, when this rifle was selected for the armament of the Rifle Corps raised by the Government." It is interesting, and also significant, to note that in this report it is stated that "There were also many rifles from America and from various parts of the Continent on trial at the same time." The rifle thus chosen, which in the hands of the men of the Rifle Corps was to acquire such a name and fame in our wars during the next fifteen years, was at best but a clumsy weapon, viewed from our standpoint of to-day. It weighed nine-

pounds and a half, the barrel was seven-grooved and thirty inches in length, and it fired a spherical bullet of twenty to the pound. The ball was placed in a greased leather patch, and it required no little force to ram it home; at first indeed mallets were used for this purpose, but they were shortly discontinued. The maximum rate at which steady aimed shots could be made was reckoned at one per minute, and it could be fired with considerable accuracy up to two hundred yards, or with extra care and skill up to three hundred. This does not sound very alarming, but it must be remembered that Brown Bess, which threw (an excellent word) a spherical ball of fourteen to the pound, would not carry straight for one hundred yards, and its effective range was scarcely double that distance, whereas the rifle-bullets ranged for hundreds of yards. Hardly had the newly formed corps had time to shake down than an opportunity arose for its employment on active service. For in July, 1800, an expedition under Admiral Sir John Borlase Warren and Lieutenant-General Sir James Pulteney was ordered to proceed to the northern coast of Spain. Colonel Stewart obtained permission to take out two hundred of the embryo Riflemen, and on August 25th they were landed at FERROL and occupied some heights so as to cover the disembarkation of the remainder of the British Force. Here they were sharply attacked by the Spaniards both on this and the following day. Stewart was dangerously wounded, being shot through the body, and three officers and several men were hit. This was the Corps's baptism of fire, and August 25th has ever since been celebrated as the regimental birthday of the Rifle Brigade.

The event is the more memorable in that it was the first occasion when British Riflemen engaged a

foreign foe. As regards the expedition itself, owing to some reasons only too common in our military history of the period, at the moment when the Spaniards were about to surrender the arsenal of Ferrol, the capture of which was the object of the expedition, our soldiers were ordered to re-embark.

Two months prior to the expedition to Ferrol our authorities seem to have come to the conclusion that the experiment of British Riflemen promised well, for orders were issued to complete the corps up to strength by drafts from the Fencible regiments serving in Ireland. The bulk of the detachments which had been originally assembled were shortly afterwards ordered to rejoin their corps; this process was carried out gradually, the last detachment not leaving until the end of the year. Meanwhile, in October, the Rifle Corps was officially gazetted, and all the officers who had been temporarily posted to the Experimental Corps of Riflemen in February were now formally appointed to it, their commissions from colonel to subalterns being all antedated to August 25th, the day the regiment had first been under fire.

Incredible almost as it may appear, the opposition of military men in high positions to such a novel and dangerous innovation as the arming of a regiment of British soldiers with a musket that could hit the object it was aimed at still continued. Lord Cornwallis, then Viceroy and Commander-in-Chief in Ireland, objected strongly to giving any recruits for such a purpose, and in support of his views quoted a certain Colonel Würmb, who had commanded a corps of German Jägers in the American War of Independence twenty-five years before, and who, he stated, had requested that firelocks should be substituted for the rifles with which his men

were then armed ! The only conclusion to be drawn from such a remarkable request is that the rifles in question must have possessed some defect in manufacture or design which rendered them useless in the field. Lord Cornwallis's objections were, however, over-ruled, and the Rifle Corps obtained the recruits it required despite his remonstrances. His poor opinion of riflemen remained nevertheless unchanged, and in October, 1800, he complains of having been obliged to give a number of men from the Fencibles of the Line to Colonel Manningham's Rifle Corps, which last he witheringly described as "a very amusing plaything."<sup>†</sup>

In justice, it should be mentioned that there was a great deal of nonsense both talked and written about the use of riflemen at this period. The most extravagant notions were entertained by many enthusiasts (generally civilians) who seized on the new arm as if in verity it were a plaything, and imagined that all sorts of marvellous results must instantly accrue from its introduction. Where these well-meaning people erred was in imagining that a superior weapon will by itself ensure superiority over an enemy, for they had not realised that, to obtain full advantage from a rifle, the men who wielded it must not only be able to shoot straight, but must also be thoroughly skilled in skirmishing and all the duties of riflemen. Lord Cornwallis was therefore by no means singular in his prejudice against riflemen, and it was years before the value of the latter received proper recognition.

Curiously enough, the man who seems to have first appreciated the value of the Regiment of Riflemen was a sailor. The soldiers, true to the traditions which

---

<sup>†</sup> See CHRONICLE, 1893, p. 172.



caused the same cumbrous water-bottle to be retained from the days of Queen Anne down to the Crimean War, and which, in our own time, have led to our army being ever behind-hand in all modern improvements, such as breech-loaders, magazine-rifles, or quick-firing guns, persisted in severely ignoring the new weapon and its capabilities. The sailor in question was none other than Lord Nelson, who, happening to be a personal friend of Colonel Stewart, on the expedition to Copenhagen in 1801 being decided upon, asked for and obtained the services of some of the Rifle Corps. A hundred Riflemen embarked on his flagship, the *St. George*, and were subsequently distributed among the line-of-battle ships of his squadron to act as sharpshooters, and did excellent service. During the battle of COPENHAGEN, the adjutant of the Rifle Corps, Lieutenant Grant, was decapitated by a common ball, while "gallantly fighting the quarter-deck guns of H.M.S. *Isis*." He was the first Rifle officer killed in action, Stewart being the first wounded, as already narrated, at Ferrol in the previous year.

Lord Nelson seems to have been much pleased with the Riflemen, and some months after the battle (on October 10th) he wrote to Colonel Stewart expressing a hope that the Government would encrease (*sic*) his Rifle Corps on the grounds that "although it is peace, we must always be on our guard against Corsican treachery ingrafted on French infamy." His wish was not fulfilled until 1805, when a second battalion was added. Before this, however, at the commencement of 1803, the Rifle Corps was incorporated amongst the numbered Regiments of the Line and the numeral 95 bestowed on it; and it was under the official title of the 95th Foot and the colloquial one of "the Rifles" that the



LIEUT.-COL. HONBLE. WILLIAM STEWART,  
THE ORGANIZER OF THE FIRST BRITISH RIFLE REGIMENT, 1800.



young regiment fought its way to fame in the Peninsular War and at Waterloo.

At the famous Camp of Instruction formed at Shorncliffe under Sir John Moore in 1803, the Rifles, in company with their subsequent inseparable companions in arms, the 43rd and 52nd Light Infantry, received that admirable training, based on the Company System, the fruits of which were to be manifested to all the world a few years later in the gallant deeds of the Light Division.

In 1805 the first battalion took part in the abortive expedition to Germany, whence it returned in the spring of 1806. Shortly afterwards three companies of the second battalion sailed for South America, and in January, 1807, after some severe fighting outside MONTE VIDEO, they assisted in the storming and capture of that town. On this occasion the Rifles formed the van of the storming party, their commander was slain and with him a number of men. After the capture of Monte Video, five companies of the first battalion arrived in the River Plate and disembarked (after having been eleven months on board-ship and having made a tour round by the Cape of Good Hope on the way); and both battalions took part in the disastrous attempt on BUENOS AYRES. The Riflemen, with whom was General Craufurd, were sore beset in a convent, but managed to keep their swarming foes at bay all day, till the Spaniards brought up field-pieces with which they swept the intrepid defenders from the flat roofs they occupied, and eventually the whole British force was compelled to surrender. General Craufurd's "reasons in writing" for surrendering after being thus beset for over eight hours, and after ten officers and some hundred and twenty men of the Rifles had been killed or wounded,

are healthy reading now, when we recall certain incidents of a like nature in South Africa.

Meanwhile the portions of the Regiment left in England were not idle, for in July, 1807, ten companies proceeded to DENMARK and were employed in the operations resulting in the capture of Copenhagen\* and the destruction of the Danish fleet. No returns exist of their casualties in the fighting at Kioge and elsewhere, but Sir Arthur Wellesley in his despatches incidentally mentions that "a few men of the 95th fell."

In April, 1808, some companies of the first battalion proceeded to Sweden on yet another of the abortive expeditions in which our rulers at that period seemed to revel; and thence they sailed for Portugal to join Sir Arthur Wellesley. Meanwhile, half the second battalion and other companies of the first had landed at Mondego Bay and formed the advanced guard during the march on Lisbon. On August 15th they encountered the French at OBIDOS, the first affair of the Peninsular War, and had an officer and several men killed, the first to fall in the great struggle which was not to terminate until April, 1814. A few days later they took part in the battles of ROLICA and VIMEIRO. It was in these actions that they met for the first time the fifth battalion of the 60th, which, owing to the stress of war had been brought over from the West Indies, and which served subsequently throughout the Peninsular campaigns. After the convention of Cintra the Rifles marched to Salamanca with Sir John Moore, and at Sahagun were joined by the rest of their comrades from England who had recently landed at Corunna.

---

\* The "Honour" of "Copenhagen" was granted to the Regiment on its services on the occasion of Lord Nelson's victory of 1801.

During the terrible retreat on Corunna the Riflemen were always in the rear-guard and constantly engaged with the French. At CACABELOS they inflicted very severe losses on the enemy, and a private, one Tom Plunket by name, slew the French General Colbert and also the orderly who rode to his assistance. After the battle of CORUNNA the 95th returned to England and both battalions were stationed at Hythe, where such was the fame and popularity of the Regiment that, upon volunteers being called for it from the Militia, the numbers who came forward enabled a third battalion to be at once added.

Four months after the return from Corunna the first battalion once again sailed for Portugal, and with the 43rd and 52nd Light Infantry formed the celebrated Light Brigade under Craufurd. Immediately after landing they were hurried up to the front, and, hearing of the impending battle of Talavera, made the famous forced march of some sixty miles in twenty-six hours, though they arrived on the battlefield too late to take a share in the victory.

The Rifles, however, were not entirely unrepresented in this battle, for about a hundred men of the first battalion and seventy-five of the second had remained in Portugal after the campaign of 1808. These served as a Rifle Company, and did excellent service at the passage of the DOURO and the capture of Oporto in May, 1809, and were subsequently present at TALAVERA. In 1849 ten survivors of this little band were still living and were granted the Talavera clasp. Both at the Douro and at Talavera the men of the 95th, though so few in number, were distinguished by being specially mentioned by Sir Arthur Wellesley in his despatches.

Whilst the first battalion was thus engaged in Spain,

the second was ordered to the Low Countries and assisted at the siege and capture of Flushing. But the deadly malaria of WALCHEREN told heavily on the British forces, and the second battalion, in addition to its losses during the expedition, buried no less than one hundred and thirty-three men after its return to Hythe in September. It had thus been twice decimated within nine months.

It would be impossible here to give more than the merest outline of the services of the three battalions of the 95th Rifles during the six years of the Peninsular War. The number and variety of these may be gauged from the fact that out of the eighteen great battles, stormings, and sieges for which "Honours" were granted to the Army, the 95th took part, and frequently a leading part, in all save one, Beresford's fight at Albuhera. When in 1848 the long-deferred medal was issued to the survivors of the war, *six hundred and ninety* veterans were granted medals carrying *three thousand four hundred and sixty-nine* clasps; one man, who assuredly must have owned a charmed life, being given a medal with fourteen clasps, covering the period from Roliça to Toulouse.

But in addition to the big battles, the names of which, owing to their being carried on the colours and appointments of our regiments, are tolerably familiar to the public, there were a number of important and often most desperately contested actions, not officially classed as general actions and hence, for the most part, long since forgotten. In the history of a regiment these are not infrequently of greater importance, and a source of far greater pride to the members of the corps, than is some great battle, famous in history, in which it may have been but slightly engaged. Thus, the campaign

of 1810 commenced with an affair of posts, as such minor actions are somewhat disparagingly termed, which, owing to time and local conditions, created no small stir in our Army. The most advanced post of the Light Division was at the bridge of Barba del Puerco on the river Agueda, which was held by a company of Riflemen with two others in immediate support. On a wet and stormy night in March a picked body of French Grenadiers, six hundred strong, attempted to surprise the post, and a desperate hand-to-hand encounter ensued, in which the Riflemen, although greatly outnumbered, were victorious. Wellington, never very prodigal in praise, directed Craufurd to issue a special Order on the subject, which is particularly interesting as showing the current opinion of riflemen in those days.

“The action reflects great honour on the regiment inasmuch as it was of the sort that riflemen of other armies would shun. In other armies, the rifle is considered as ill-calculated for close action with an enemy armed with musquet and bayonet, but the 95th regiment have proved that the rifle in the hands of a British soldier is a fully efficient weapon to enable him to defeat the French in the closest fight.”

Four days later, the celebrated combat of THE COA was fought near Almeida, in which the Light Division was severely handled by Marshal Ney, the 95th alone losing twelve officers and sixty-six men killed or wounded. In September was fought the battle of BUSACO, where the Division made their overwhelming charge on Loison's column of attack at the moment when the latter had almost gained the British position.

Throughout the winter of 1810-11, while the British army lay in security behind the lines of Torres Vedras, the Rifles were constantly in touch with the French



advanced posts ; and it was during this time that one company of the second battalion took part in the successful Defence of TARIFA, which has been celebrated by Napier as "a great and splendid exploit." A few months later the recently raised third battalion, with two companies of the second battalion, were engaged at BARROSA, which Wellington described in his despatches as "the hardest action that has been fought yet."

In the same month that witnessed Victor's defeat at Barrosa, Massena found himself compelled to retire from before the lines of Torres Vedras. The Light Division followed in hot pursuit, and between March 8th and 28th very sharp rear-guard actions were fought on eight occasions, that of the REDINHA being the most severe. It was on this day that the Light Division again earned the special praise of Lord Wellington for the gallant style in which they drove the French from a strong position in a wood.

Early in April the action of SABUGAL was fought, followed by sundry minor affairs, and in May came the battle of FUENTES DE OÑORO in which all three battalions of the Rifles were engaged. Subsequently, the French having collected in great force, Wellington was compelled to retire behind the Coa.

In January, 1812, CIUDAD RODRIGO was besieged and stormed, but at a terrible cost ; Craufurd was killed, and the Rifles lost seven officers and sixty-four men. The storming of BADAJOS, which followed in April, was a still bloodier business, and in these two affairs Wellington declared that he "lost the flower of his army." The storming party of the Light Division was led by Major O'Hare of the Rifles, and the losses of the latter were appalling, nine officers and fifty-seven men being killed and fourteen officers with two hundred and twenty-five

men wounded, many of whom subsequently succumbed. O'Hare, on moving off at the head of the stormers, as he shook hands with a brother officer, bid him farewell in these words, "A Lieutenant-Colonel, or cold meat in a few hours." His body was found on the top of the breach at daylight.

Wellington now advanced into Spain, and after the combats of Castrejon and the Guarena, and much manœuvring both on his part and on that of Marmont, he defeated the French at SALAMANCA, on which occasion, for once in a way, the Rifles escaped with few casualties. They subsequently took part in the advance on Madrid, in which capital they remained for two months.

During the retreat from Madrid the two companies of the second battalion which had fought at Barrosa rejoined the Regiment. They had not been idle in the interval, having assisted at the capture of Seville and subsequently in the successful defence of the bridge of Aranjuez against Soult's attacks.

In May, 1813, the British Army once again advanced, and on June 18th the Light Division drove the French from San Millan. Three days later the decisive battle of VITTORIA was fought, in which the Rifles had the honour of capturing the first three guns which fell into our hands. In the subsequent pursuit they completed their job by capturing the last of the hundred and fifty French guns which formed part of the trophies of this great victory.

Between July 15th and August 2nd they were engaged in various affairs in the PYRENEES, and on August 31st two companies, which were holding the bridge of Vera across the Bidassoa, were attacked by a French division, and lost five officers and seventy-one men killed or

wounded. On the same day as this catastrophe took place, the fortress of SAN SEBASTIAN was stormed, each battalion finding an officer and fifty volunteers for this desperate service, many of whom fell.

After this there was a brief lull in the fighting, but on October 7th the advance was resumed, and to the Light Division was entrusted the tremendous task of forcing the PASS OF VERA. The French had made good use of the two months they had been in occupation of the mountains east of the Bidassoa, and every hilltop and ridge was crowned with redoubts and trenchworks. It is, therefore, hardly surprising that the Rifles, although victorious, lost heavily; nine officers and one hundred and ninety-two men being killed or wounded.

The Rifle Brigade does not carry in its appointments the honour of Pyrenees, on the technical grounds that the "battles of the Pyrenees" were the two combats of Sauroren, on July 28th and 30th, and subsequent fighting up to August 2nd, near Pampeluna, when Soult's attempts to relieve that place were successfully met. At the same time it may be remarked that the two battalions were sharply engaged with the retreating French at the Bridge of Yanzi on August 1st, and again at Echalar on August 2nd, both dates being within the time specified (July 28th—August 2nd). The broad fact however remains that from July 15th, when the Rifles encountered and drove the French from the heights of Santa Barbara, until October 7th, when they captured the Pass of Vera, they were constantly fighting in the Pyrenees, and lost fifteen officers and close on three hundred men. With delightful inconsistency, when the medal was issued in 1848, our military authorities granted the two hundred and ninety-four survivors of the fighting in the Pyrenees the clasp inscribed *Pyrenees*;

but the honour of "Pyrenees" has been withheld to this day!

After this followed the battles of the NIVE, the NIVELLE, and ORTHEZ, interspersed among which were sundry minor affairs. †

March 20th, 1814, was a memorable day in the history of the Regiment. General Harispé's division was very strongly posted on some high ground covering the town of TARBES, against which the Light Division was launched, the three battalions of the Rifles being in front, the remainder in reserve, ready to support them. But such was the hardihood and determination of the attackers that they succeeded, unaided, in dislodging their opponents, losing in the operation twelve officers and over eighty men. Not a shot was fired this day save by the Riflemen; hence, the affair has ever been viewed as the regimental fight *par excellence* of the Corps. The final battle of the great War was fought at TOULOUSE on April 18th, and shortly afterwards the three battalions embarked at Bordeaux for England.

While the War in the PENINSULA was thus being brought to so brilliant a termination, another expedition was sent to Flanders, which included amongst its numbers two companies of the first and second battalions of the Rifles and two companies of the third. There was some sharp fighting at Merxem, and unsuccessful attempts on ANTWERP and Bergen-op-Zoom. On the cessation of hostilities in April, due to the entry of the Allies into Paris, these companies remained in Flanders as part of the garrison there; they subsequently rejoined the Regiment on its arrival in 1815, and fought at Waterloo.

Within three months of the return of the third battalion from Bordeaux, five companies were ordered to embark on secret service, which proved to be none other

than the New Orleans expedition. The fighting which marked the advance of the British forces after their disembarkation at Pine Island in many ways bears a marked similarity to some of our recent experiences in South Africa, and shows the exceptional difficulties under which troops labour when opposed to an enemy speaking their own language. Thus in a very sharp attack on our outposts on the banks of the Mississippi, on the night of December 23rd, 1814, the Yankees constantly called out, "Come on, my brave 95th," and similar encouraging words, and upon the men rallying to the cry and advancing, shot them down at close quarters. Similarly during the famous sortie of the second battalion of the Rifle Brigade on the night of December 11th, 1899, from Ladysmith, when the Boers' big gun was captured and destroyed by us, the enemy quickly caught the names of our officers and called out "Captain —, bring your company this way," or, "This way — company," and upon our officers and men moving to the points indicated they were instantly shot. Those only who have participated in the anxieties and dangers of night operations in an enemy's country can realise how difficult it is to prevent our men from falling victims to such apparently simple stratagems.

In the disastrous assault on the lines of NEW ORLEANS in January, 1815, the Riflemen covered the front, and upon the failure of the main attack, were left for hours unsupported close up to the edge of the ditch. Eventually they withdrew with a loss of seven officers and more than a hundred men.

In the Waterloo campaign, the first battalion of the 95th were the first British soldiers to contest the advance of Ney's troops at QUATRE BRAS and drive them from the wood of Piermont. On the following day the two bat-

talions of the regiment had the honour of being the only infantry with Wellington's rear-guard in the retirement on WATERLOO.

At the great battle, the first battalion were in Picton's division and were charged with the defence of the cross-roads north of La Haye Sainte. The second battalion and two companies of the third were in Adam's brigade, and took part in the famous charge on the French Imperial Guard, which, as all the world knows, was made on the initiative of Colborne who commanded the 52nd Light Infantry. The Duke ordered up the second battalion on their left, and the 71st Highland Light Infantry and two companies of the third battalion on their right. The Imperial Guard, headed and charged by Maitland's brigade of Guards and taken on their left flank by Adam's brigade, were overwhelmed; and with the defeat of the Guard, the rout of the French Army was complete. The losses of the Rifles in the two days' fighting of the Waterloo campaign were thirty-nine officers and four hundred and fifty-five men killed and wounded. They subsequently marched on Paris and were joined there by the companies of the third battalion recently returned from New Orleans.

It is characteristic of the light-heartedness of the British soldier that upon the three battalions finding themselves united at St. Germain-en-Laye on August 25th, 1815, they celebrated the anniversary of Ferrol, the birthday of the Regiment, by a regimental dinner. This, however, was not the first of these functions, one having taken place two years earlier amidst the fighting in the Pyrenees.

In February, 1816, the regiment was removed from among the regiments of the Line and ordered to be styled the RIFLE BRIGADE.

During the three years following Waterloo it formed part of the Army of Occupation in France, and on the general reduction of the Army in 1818, the third battalion was disbanded; a proportion of the officers and men being drafted into the other battalions—a similar fate befalling the fifth battalion of the 60th.

And now, for the first time in the history of the regiment, there ensued a period of prolonged peace. During the eighteen years that had elapsed since its first formation it had been almost constantly employed in war. In Europe the green jackets of the Riflemen had been seen in France, Germany, Denmark, Sweden, the Netherlands, Spain, and Portugal; while in the New World they had fought both in North and South America.

It was not until 1846, after many years of peace, that the first battalion was again ordered on service, this time to SOUTH AFRICA, to assist in quelling the revolt among the Kaffir tribes in Cape Colony. After months of arduous marching and desultory skirmishing, the expedition was brought to a conclusion. This was at the end of 1847, but hardly had the Kaffirs been thus quieted, than the Dutch Boers, in the north of Cape Colony and beyond the Orange River, broke into rebellion. An expedition under Sir Harry Smith, an old Rifle officer, at once started north, two companies of the Rifle Brigade accompanying it. At BOOM PLAATZ, about fifty miles southwest of Bloemfontein, the Boers, over twenty-five hundred strong, held a defensive position on some *kopjes*, which they had fortified in the usual manner with stone *schanzes*. The first attack of the Colonials having met with a check, the Riflemen advanced in extended order, and, despite a heavy and well-aimed fire, succeeded in closing on the enemy with

fixed swords, and driving them from two successive positions. It was a sharp affair whilst it lasted, the companies losing a captain and six men shot dead and another officer and eight men wounded. It is interesting to note that the Boers of 1848 were no more partial to the bayonet than were those of 1900. No doubt, had the enemy been armed with magazine-rifles in place of muzzle-loaders, our casualties would have been far heavier, if indeed the position could have been captured at all. The severity of the Boer fire may well be judged from Sir Harry Smith's description of the fight: "This outburst of rebels," he wrote, "has cost us as smart an affair as I ever witnessed." Since the victor of Aliwal had also fought at Monte Video, at Buenos Ayres, throughout the Peninsular War, at New Orleans, and at Waterloo, he was a reasonably good judge of what might be described as "a smart affair."

The first battalion returned to England in the summer of 1850, and another outbreak of Kaffirs taking place during the following year, it was again sent out to the Cape, and had a second experience of desultory warfare for over a year. One company took part in the Basuto War and the action of the Berea.

Hitherto the only two regiments armed with rifles in our Army were the 60th and the Rifle Brigade. In 1839 the Baker rifle, the original flintlock-weapon of the Rifle Corps in 1800, which had been adopted in 1808 by the 60th, was exchanged for the two-grooved percussion Brunswick rifle. This in turn gave way to the Minié, which was issued in 1853 to the 60th and Rifle Brigade, and, shortly after, to the whole Army.

Upon the outbreak of the Crimean War both battalions were despatched to the East. At the ALMA the second battalion covered the front in the advance; the



first battalion was slightly engaged at Balaclava ; and at INKERMANN both battalions lost heavily in that desperate day's fighting. A very gallant exploit was performed by one hundred and fifty Riflemen under Lieutenant Tryon in November, 1854, when some Russian rifle-pits were stormed, Tryon and several men being killed. This affair created some stir, and the French Commander-in-Chief, Marshal Canrobert, issued a General Order eulogising the gallantry of the Riflemen. In the unsuccessful assault on the REDAN on June 18th, 1855, both battalions again lost heavily. On September 8th the final assault was delivered, and on this occasion the second battalion lost ten officers and one hundred and sixty men killed or wounded.

Some idea may be formed of the severity and danger of the duty during the great siege from the fact that, exclusive of losses in the actions and affairs aforesaid, the two battalions lost in the trenches one hundred and seventy-five men killed and one hundred and eighty-nine wounded. Altogether, in the whole campaign the two battalions lost ten officers and two hundred and eighty-three men killed in action or dead of wounds, and seven officers and six hundred and forty-eight men who died of disease. A marble memorial has recently been placed in the British cemetery on Cathcart's Hill, outside Sebastopol, recording the fact that seventeen officers and nine hundred and thirty-one men of the Rifle Brigade lost their lives during the Eastern Campaign of 1854-5. The Russian Government, with excellent taste, have decreed the Cemetery at Cathcart's Hill to be British territory for ever.

In 1855 a third battalion was raised for a second time, and in 1857 a fourth was added, since which year the regiment has consisted of four battalions. Of late

years sundry Militia and Volunteer battalions have been affiliated to it under the "Territorial" system.

In 1857 the second and third battalions were sent to India to aid in suppressing the Mutiny. They saw a great deal of sharp fighting about CAWNPORE and at the Relief of LUCKNOW in 1858, and in the following year in the CENTRAL INDIA Campaign. The celebrated Camel Corps, which did such excellent service in hunting down Tantia Topee, was composed of two hundred men from these battalions with some Sikhs.

In 1862 the Queen bestowed the title of "The Prince Consort's Own" on the Regiment "to perpetuate the remembrance of her beloved husband's connection with the Rifle Brigade," of which he was Colonel-in-Chief from 1852 (when he succeeded the Duke of Wellington) until his decease in 1861.

In 1864 the third battalion was in the Mohmund Expedition on the NORTH-WEST FRONTIER which terminated with the fight at Shubkudder.

In 1867 the Enfield muzzle-loading rifle which had supplanted the Minié during the Crimean war, was in turn replaced by the Snider-Enfield breech-loader.

In 1868 the Prince of Wales was appointed Colonel-in-Chief.

In 1873-4 the second battalion served under Sir Garnet Wolseley in the ASHANTEE Expedition, and during the advance to Coomassie three officers and thirty-five men were wounded, several of whom died. Many men also died from the effects of the deadly climate after the return of the expedition.

In 1874 the Martini-Henry breech-loader, a hammerless weapon, replaced the Snider.

Another expedition on the North-West Frontier, this time against the Jowakis, was made in 1877; the fourth

battalion being then employed on active service for the first time. In the following year the same battalion saw service in AFGHANISTAN, and was present at the capture of ALI MASJID. Three years later it was again engaged on the North-West Frontier against the Waziris.

In 1880 the Duke of Connaught was appointed Colonel-in-Chief in place of the Prince of Wales.

Detachments of the second and third battalions served with detachments of the 60th in the Rifle Company of the Camel Corps in the Nile Expeditionary Force of 1884-5, marched across the desert under Sir Herbert Stewart, and fought at Abu Klea and the subsequent engagements in the attempt to save General Gordon.

The conquest of BURMAH gave the first battalion plenty of hard work from 1885 to 1887, and although but few men were killed, a number of officers and men succumbed to the unhealthy climate. In 1888 the fourth battalion also served in Burmah, and a portion of it took part in the Karen Expedition of 1889.

In 1890 the Lee-Metford Magazine-rifle was issued in place of the Martini-Henry.

In 1895-6 a detachment of the second battalion served in the second Ashantee Expedition, which resulted in the occupation of Coomassie; and shortly after, in 1896-7, detachments of the second and fourth battalions, with detachments from the 60th, were formed into the Rifle Company which took part in suppressing the rebellion in Mashonaland.

In 1897 the third battalion was sent on the disastrous expedition into the Tochi Valley, where it lost three officers and upwards of a hundred men from fever and dysentery without hardly firing a shot.

In the following year the second battalion served in the expedition to KHARTOUM and the action of Omdurman.

Lastly, in 1899, both the first and second battalions proceeded to SOUTH AFRICA. The second battalion was among those shut up in LADYSMITH, and one of the most striking incidents of that memorable siege was the night sortie made by five companies of the battalion to destroy a 4.7 howitzer which was doing damage to the beleaguered garrison. This affair was carried out with conspicuous success, the Riflemen having to fight their way back through the Boer forces, which they did with a loss of four officers and fifty-four men killed or wounded. Meanwhile the first battalion was engaged in Sir Redvers Buller's desperate efforts to relieve Ladysmith, and did good service in the firing line in the actions of Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo and Pieters' Hill, their losses amounting to 12 officers and 177 men killed or wounded. The end of the century of the Regiment's existence, August 25th, 1900, found these two battalions still on active service in South Africa, and within a few hours of that century's completion the second battalion was engaged in the assault on the Boer position of BERGENDAL near Machadodorp, as to which Lord Roberts telegraphed: "The kopjes were brilliantly assaulted by the second battalion of the Rifle Brigade. The place is a natural fortress surrounded by a glacis of fifteen hundred yards absolutely without cover. It was taken with great dash." Captains Lysley, Steward, and Campbell, with twenty-one men, were killed or died of wounds; and Colonel Metcalfe, "who led his regiment most gallantly, and whose dispositions were excellent," was severely wounded. Four other officers and fifty-three men were also wounded. It would be difficult

to imagine a more fitting termination to a century of fighting.

Since the formation of the regiment upwards of seventy officers and one thousand men have been killed in action, and some two hundred and fifty officers and over three thousand men have been wounded, many of whom have died of their injuries. Such, at least, are the figures given by the official casualty-returns, but in a large number of cases during the wars at the beginning of the century these returns are incomplete or altogether missing. How many thousands of men of the 95th Rifles or of the Rifle Brigade have lost their lives in the service of their country from the effects of wounds or through disease it is impossible to estimate. If Mr. W. B. Hodge's elaborate calculations of the mortality during the great war (1793-1815) be accepted, the total number cannot be less than six, and in all probability is over seven, thousand.

It is a notable fact that, although England has been engaged in only one great war (the Crimean) since the battle of Waterloo, with the exception of the twenty-seven long years of inaction which followed the withdrawal of our Army of Occupation from France in 1818, there have been only about a score of years in the remainder of the nineteenth century during which the doors of the Temple of Janus, so far as concerns the Rifle Brigade, have been closed.

In the north aisle of Winchester Cathedral a stained glass window has recently been put up by the Rifle Brigade, the general design of which is to illustrate the doctrine of self-sacrifice for the good of others. In the two top-lights of the central division are the Crucifixion, with the figure of the Roman Centurion who in so remarkable a manner confessed to the

humanity and divinity of our Lord in His humiliation. This soldier's confession, "Truly this man was the Son of God," forms, as it were, the text for the whole composition. In the sidelights and below are a series of martyrs and heroes who have "laid down their lives for the Brethren." In the apex of the window is the Regimental Badge, and on the wall below it there is a brass tablet on which is inscribed a roll of the more important of the actions and campaigns (fifty-seven in number) in which the regiment has been engaged since its formation, and in which the Officers, N.C.O.'s, and Riflemen, whose memory is thus preserved, fought and died in the service of their Sovereign and Country.\* It begins with *Ferrol*, 1800, and ends with *South Africa*, 1900,—a Century of Fighting indeed!

Their bones are dust,  
Their good swords rust,  
Their souls are with the saints, we trust.

WILLOUGHBY VERNER.

---

\* The names of the principal actions, campaigns, &c., which appear on the brass tablet in Winchester Cathedral are distinguished by capitals in this article.

## THE SIEGE OF LADYSMITH.

ON October 2nd, 1899, we sailed from Crete in the *Jelunga* for South Africa, the battalion numbering just short of nine hundred.

Our passenger list was a mixed one, including, as it did, representatives of most regiments in the British Army, prominent among these being a strong draft for the 2nd 60th, under Captain Barnett.

We arrived off Durban on October 26th, after having broken down four times, and put in at Port Said, Aden, and Zanzibar *en route*. At Aden we heard of Kruger's ultimatum, and at Zanzibar we knew that war had been formally declared.

On reaching Durban, where we heard of the victories of Talana Hill and Elands-laagte, we were ordered to disembark at once, and as the *Jelunga* was supposed to draw too much water to get over the bar in safety, lighters were brought alongside, and the disembarkation began. So rough was it, however, and so slow the progress made, that after five hours' work three companies only had been slung into the lighters, and it was considered too dangerous to continue the practice; so, as telegrams kept coming in saying we were urgently required, it was decided to try and take the ship in over the bar, on the top of the tide next morning. This accordingly was done, and with success. The three companies, which had landed on the 26th, had gone on that evening to Pietermaritzburg, and thither the other

five companies followed on the 27th, a most cordial welcome from the inhabitants greeting us all the way up.

We arrived at Pietermaritzburg in torrents of rain, and pitched our camp in the open country just south of the town, our spirits being rather dashed by being told that we were almost sure to have to remain at Pietermaritzburg. Next morning, the 28th, all our baggage (no inconsiderable item, as we had the whole worldly possessions of the battalion with us, with the exception of the Officers' mess plate), which followed us up from Durban, began coming in, and heavy fatigue work to get it up to our camp from the station was the order of the day. About noon we received the inspiring messages that we were to hold ourselves in readiness to move to Ladysmith at any moment.

On the 29th we slaved away with our baggage till, suddenly, at 12.30 p.m., a heated staff-officer galloped up to inform us that we were to leave for the front at once, the first train starting at 3 p.m. The men were collected—no easy task, as half the battalion was strung out between camp and the station, nearly two miles off—dinners hastily prepared and eaten, and nearly true to time, we moved off on our way to Ladysmith. It took three trains to hold us, and the accommodation was not exactly luxurious, being mostly open trucks.

Over one hundred men under Ross had to be left behind; these consisted of half of "C" Company, who remained to store our baggage, and Maitland with twelve men to gather together our transport animals and wagons. White also stayed to assist. There were also some invalids, who of course could not come any further. All the rest were to rejoin as soon as possible, and this they eventually did, with the assistance of Sir Redvers Buller and an army corps after a lapse of some time.



Our seven and a half companies who went on filled three trains, in spite of the almost entire absence of baggage; but one was not surprised at the shortness and lightness of the trains when one saw the gradients and curves that were encountered.

All that we took up with us was two hundred rounds, two days' rations, two blankets, and a waterproof sheet per man. The men were in full marching order, and Officers had only their Wolseley valises with them.

In spite of the lugubrious prophecies of the railway officials as to the improbability of our getting through unmolested, our journey was quite uneventful, and we made our first acquaintance with Ladysmith at 3 a.m. on Monday, October 30th—a day the results of which were to give us such uncongenial employment for so long a period. We were greeted on detraining by Colonel Ward, A.S.C., who announced that the rest of Sir George White's army had already marched out, that we were to follow as soon as possible, and that a battle was imminent; so discarding all *impedimenta* except haversacks and water-bottles, we marched up to the Gloucesters' camp, where, thanks to the kindness of that regiment, we found a meal prepared for the whole battalion. As soon as everybody had partaken, and the battalion had assembled, off we started under the guidance of Captain Dixon, Sir George White's A.D.C., to join the rest of our brigade, under General Ian Hamilton, which was some four miles to the north-east of Ladysmith. The only hitch which occurred, and which we had good cause to remember later in the day, was our inability to refill our water-bottles, as nowhere could we discover a water supply.

As soon as we got clear of the hills round the town, we were greeted by shells from a Boer "Long Tom"

on Pepworth Hill, which made us deploy at the double, and, keeping extended, we made our way on, and eventually reached the rest of our brigade (the Devons, Manchesters, and Gordon Highlanders) under Limit Hill about 6.30 a.m.

At this time a brigade on our right and a detached force on our left, which was the ill-fated Gloucesters and Irish Fusiliers at Nicholson's Nek, were both hotly engaged. We came in for little or no fighting, as our brigade slowly but surely disappeared, half-battalion after half-battalion being sent for to support the brigade on our right, who were faring none too well. About 10 a.m. we were ordered to deploy and line the crest of Limit Hill, and there we remained, eventually covering the retirement of the rest of the force into Ladysmith. At 3 p.m. we also retired, and on reaching the town went first to the Gloucesters' camp, and late in the evening were moved to the tin camp, outside which we bivouacked. By way of a last cheering item of news we were told to take any available cover we could find before daybreak next morning, as the Boers were known to have a playful habit of shelling that particular spot as soon as it was light. Thus ended what became known as "Mournful Monday," which may truthfully be said to have been the day of award as far as our imprisonment was concerned, though the carrying-out of the sentence was deferred for three days. On this day, too (though we did not know it till two days later), the Gloucesters and Irish Fusiliers were forced to surrender, after a gallant resistance against overwhelming odds in an untenable position.

Next day, October 31st, we occupied huts in the tin camp, and were busy for the next two days sorting ourselves, getting transport wagons and mules, and

generally scraping together the necessities of life ; as even then it had become obvious that some time must elapse before our own things at Pietermaritzburg would rejoice our hearts again.

On November 2nd the tin camp became an uncomfortable place of habitation through the kind attentions of the Boers, and we were ordered to move out and hold King's Post and Leicester Post, which hills were a part of the lines of defence, and now became our permanent residence. The changing about of regiments which now took place found us brigaded with the 1st and 2nd 60th and the Leicesters.

It will simplify matters now to give a brief general description of the defensive lines occupied by Sir George White's force. Roughly speaking, the position was in the shape of a horseshoe, with the open end to the east, this being rendered secure by the Klip river and a wide stretch of open country. To the south of this horseshoe, a hill known as Cæsar's Camp and Wagon Hill, nearly three miles long and running east and west, stretched out as a long arm, and was joined to the horseshoe at Maiden's Castle.

The defensive lines were divided into three sections, as follows (*vide* Sketch-map) :—

Section "A," from Devonshire Post to Gordon Post.

Section "B," from Cove Redoubt by Ration Post to Little Rifleman's Post, including the advanced position of Observation Hill.

Section "C," from Range Post to Maiden's Castle, including Wagon Hill and Cæsar's Camp.

Reference to the Map will show roughly the enveloping positions held by the Boers, and where their guns were placed.

It must be remembered, that everywhere the Ladysmith position was dominated and overlooked by that of the Boers.

The cavalry under General French made a reconnaissance on November 2nd to ascertain whether our communication to the south was interrupted, and found that the Boers had indeed surrounded us. On his return, General French left immediately by train for Durban, and only got through by the skin of his teeth, after running the gauntlet of the enemy's riflemen. Within an hour or so of his train passing, the line was cut and the telegraph wires severed. We were isolated!

Now to return to our own personal doings. We were only a seven-company battalion, as it had been found most convenient to split up the odd half of "C" Company (the other half having been left behind at Pietermaritzburg), and strengthen the other companies thereby.

The following were our dispositions: Head-quarters, with three companies, "A," "E," and "G," were at King's Post, while four companies, "B," "D," "F," and "H," occupied Leicester Post.

One of the King's Post companies was permanently employed by day as escort to a battery, which was always held in readiness under King's Post to sally forth and keep the Boer guns on Thornhill's Kopje and Telegraph Ridge quiet, when they became too offensive. The remaining companies by day exchanged the rifle for the spade, and plentiful occupation they found. Defensive works were the first consideration, and what with these and then burrowing-out of dwelling-places, there was no lack of digging to be done. And then, what digging! To start with, there were invariably from

one to two feet of ground to be first got through which consisted mainly of huge boulders, and each of these latter had to be picked round and then levered out with crowbars. On Leicester Post, where the ground was still more unfavourable, this rocky stratum went down in many places to a depth of five or six feet, or, for all one can tell, a good deal more. In addition, the lack of suitable tools was disheartening to a degree; much of the work had to be done with the Wallace equipment, and in ground like that, as one of the men was overheard to say, "You might as well try and dig with your finger-nails" (it was expressed in rather more ornate language). We did get a meagre supply of useful picks, shovels, and crowbars, quite insufficient to meet our requirements, and everywhere one met disconsolate-looking officers trying to beg, borrow, or steal. By hook or by crook, however, the work was done, thanks to the splendid spirit and energy shown by the men, and it did take some spirit to keep on at an eternal round of digging day after day, and outpost work night after night. The result of our labour was that when we left these posts, we handed over to the regiment, which succeeded us, not the bare hills that we had taken over, but, in the case of King's Post, one surrounded by a wall of earth and stones ten feet thick and liberally supplied with palatial burrows, drained and provided with weather-proof head-cover. Leicester Post also bristled with defensive works of great strength and dwellings equally palatial, but not quite so much underground, as the lie of the land rendered this unnecessary, providing, as it did, a certain amount of cover of itself. Here the habitations were to a great extent built of corrugated iron and match-boarding (the results of raids on the tin camp and elsewhere), and anything else that

would stand up and keep off sun and rain, and, if possible, missiles.

The daily routine under ordinary circumstances became monotonous owing to its sameness, and after a short time even the enemy's bombardment failed to raise much enthusiasm or any other feeling in us. By day only a few observation posts were kept manned while the rest of the men dug stolidly on, their only respite being when ordered to lie down and take cover on hearing some such warning cry from a look-out as "Thornhill's gone" or "Telegraph fired." The bombardment varied much in intensity; sometimes the Boers appeared to be annoyed, and then, for an hour or so, shells would come whizzing through the air with much noise and following each other with amazing rapidity; then, perhaps, for the next two or three hours, almost perfect peace would reign, only disturbed by an occasional outburst of spleen from some Boer gunner, who thought he saw a more than usually favourable target, or, perhaps, wanted to remind us that we could not go on strengthening our position with absolute impunity. Again, at odd times, a few well-intentioned Boers would creep down unobserved among some rocks about 2,300 yards from our position, and would amuse themselves with long range independent fire until, after patient search with telescopes and glasses, their whereabouts would be discovered, and a few of our selected marksmen would soon silence them.

At night there was a change; the spade was discarded and the rifle took its place, and practically the whole battalion was out lining the defences. No matter what the weather (and on an average, on four nights of the week rain fell in torrents) the men had to be at their posts. With our extended and weakly held lines, every

possible precaution had to be taken which might help to lessen the chance of a sudden rush by night on the enemy's part being successful. This, then, was the chief danger. We were fairly confident that the Boers would never be got to drive home an attack by day, and even if they did, we should have timely warning, but at night it was different, and every night one felt there was a chance of their trying to establish themselves in our lines under cover of darkness.

On November 9th the Boers made an attack on Observation Hill, which was occupied by a small party of the 5th Lancers. Two of our companies were sent from Leicester Post to reinforce them and succeeded in repulsing the attack. They had to cross a wide piece of open country when first going up to reinforce and, when they reached the crest of the hill, had to take what cover they could find and stay there the remainder of the day under a very heavy artillery and rifle fire. Our casualties were Lethbridge dangerously wounded (he died of his wounds on November 11th) and five rank and file wounded (one of whom died).

After this Observation Hill had to be more strongly held, and it fell to our lot to hold it with four companies on alternate days with the 1st 60th. A most unpleasant undertaking it was, as to begin with very little cover was available, and as the least sign of life brought down immediately a heavy rifle fire from Bell's kopje, less than 2,000 yards off, it meant lying almost motionless the whole day long. To add to the pleasures of the situation, the Boer gunners often made this their particular target. It was impossible to do anything in the way of erecting works by day, so all digging had to be done under cover of darkness, and slowly but surely entrenchments and walls were made and gradually

strengthened until comparative comfort was obtained. One rather comical incident occurred; the Engineers were sent out one night to construct a bomb-proof work which would hold a half-company. This they did and reported it as being finished and ready for occupation. Accordingly Stephens posted half of his company therein, and they were exceeding jubilant at the idea of enjoying perfect immunity from bullet or shell for a whole day. The Boer No. 1 gunner on Surprise Hill also espied this new work, and, deeming it a worthy target, he laid his 4·7 howitzer accordingly, and after a short time had the satisfaction of securing an absolute bull's-eye, upon which the bomb-proof (?) promptly collapsed and the half-company, who had been chuckling at the idea of the foe wasting his ammunition on such an obviously impossible task, were for the most part buried in the débris; fortunately nobody was seriously injured.

It need hardly be said that our amusements were not too numerous, consisting chiefly of watching duels between our own and the Boer gunners, the most interesting being when the two naval 4·7 guns, which were on Cove Redoubt and Junction Hill, laid themselves out to silence the "Long Toms" on Pepworth and Bulwana. The gun which caused almost more annoyance to King's Post than any other was that on Thornhill's Kopje, until we discovered that we could not only spoil their shooting, but to a great extent prevent them getting their gun off, by long range rifle fire. The actual range from King's Post was 2,800 yards. To assist in this good work we also used to send out a few selected marksmen to a small ridge about 800 yards in front of King's Post. A specially enrolled body of Rifle Brigade sharpshooters, many of whom were officers, first really



discovered that it was possible to frighten the Boer gunners at this extreme range, and what, no doubt, assisted materially in our subsequent powers of intimidation was the fact that pretty early in the proceedings we had the good fortune to knock a man over who was standing in the embrasure. The sharpshooters used also to find a constant fund of amusement in keeping away the Boers who came down to loot Thornhill's Farm, which was 2,100 yards away. It was the general impression that this farm was used very freely by the Boers as a shelter at night, particularly in bad weather, so Gough worked out a plan, which he got leave to execute, to raid the place on some stormy night. This came off on December 5th, two companies, "A" and "G" under Gough and Paley, forming the party, but except for a small though comforting haul of fresh vegetables they drew blank, not a single Boer being found on the premises.

On November 21st we got orders to have one company always ready to form part of a composite battalion, which was being prepared in case of any small expedition being necessary, and this order remained in force until November 28th, when a much stronger flying column was organised, of which our entire battalion was part. To enable us to be ready at any moment we were partly relieved of our outpost work by detachments of dismounted cavalry, and other troops were told off to take our place in case of orders being issued for the flying column to go out. Several surprise parades were sprung on us, so as to practise concentrating the column at different points, and to ensure quickness, if it should in reality be wanted; these, of course, all took place by night. After Sir Redvers Buller's defeat at Colenso, any idea of a force being wanted to move out was aban-

done, and instead of the flying column, a mobile reserve was formed, of which we again formed part, the Devons and Gordons constituting the remainder. It was intended that the mobile reserve should always be ready to reinforce any threatened spot, and by way of expediting our arrival at such place, mule wagons were told off, in which we were to be conveyed. Without wishing to pose as a critic, I cannot help giving it as my opinion that the wagon notion was not practical, as by day we should have suffered severely from the enemy's artillery, had we attempted to go in the wagons, and by night we could have marched to any given spot in half the time that it would have taken them to get there. I am further strengthened in my opinion by the fact that, when the emergency *did* arise on January 6th, the wagons were not used.

On November 27th we were not a little discomforted by the appearance of a new "Long Tom" on Middle Hill, which took us completely in reverse at a range of about 8,000 yards and which distance was, of course, a mere bagatelle to a 6-inch Creusot gun. For three days we lived in fear and trembling, but on November 30th two ancient 6.3 howitzers were mounted below the northern crest of Wagon Hill and began to play gently with the Boer monster at about 3,000 yards, and with instantaneous success, as, do what they could, the Boers were unable to depress their gun sufficiently to get at the howitzers at this short range. After a very few days, in which the howitzers gave a most accurate exhibition of shooting, and succeeded in silencing their opponent, the Boers acknowledged themselves beaten by withdrawing their gun in the night.

The Colonel lost one of his ponies on November 23rd; he was killed stone dead by a rifle bullet when he was standing tied up within ten yards of our mess shelter.

During the first week in December, that fell disease, enteric fever, which became the scourge of the place and cost us so many valuable lives, made its first appearance. Everything that could be done under the circumstances in the way of boiling the drinking water and improving the sanitary arrangements, was done, but seemed to have little or no effect in staying the ravages of this modern curse.

On the morning of December 8th, before it became light, a most successful sortie was made by about 600 of the Natal Carabineers and Imperial Light Horse under the guidance of Major Henderson and some of the Corps of Guides, the whole being commanded by General Hunter. The object of their expedition was the 6-inch gun on Gun Hill, and right well did they succeed. A squadron of the 19th Hussars was sent out to distract the attention of the Boers in any way they could, such as burning native kraals, &c.; meanwhile General Hunter's column sallied forth, completely surprised the Boers, and, with hardly any casualties to themselves, not only succeeded in blowing up the 6-inch gun, but a big howitzer, and brought back a maxim on a tripod mounting.

The following day, December 9th, the Colonel mooted a plan for part of the battalion to make a similar sortie by night to destroy the 4·7 howitzer on Surprise Hill. As this was sanctioned by Sir George White, it was decided to make a reconnaissance that evening; accordingly the Colonel, Gough and myself, with a sergeant and two men, and Major Wing, R.A., who had been quartered in Ladysmith prior to the war and knew every inch of the country, went out that night, the particular object being to decide where the Harrismith railway should be crossed. Having made a satisfactory recon-

naissance, and satisfied ourselves that the railway would offer no insuperable obstacle, and was not held by the Boers, it was decided to make the attempt the following night, December 10th.

The force, detailed to carry out the sortie, was as follows:—"A" Co., Gough's; "B" Co., Stephens's; "E" Co., Byrne's; "G" Co., Paley's; and "H" Co. Thesiger's ("A" and "H" each having one section of "C" with them), numbering in all 448 rank and file; in addition to these, six men R.E., and seven R.A., under Lieutenant Digby-Jones, R.E., accompanied us for the purpose of actually demolishing the gun, the whole being under Colonel Metcalfe's command. Major Wing, R.A., and Thornhill and Ashby of the Corps of Guides also went with us. We paraded at 9.30 p.m., but did not start till after ten p.m., because of the brilliancy of the moon, and for the same reason we had to halt for over an hour under Observation Hill. At last the moon disappeared over the horizon, and on we went to the railway, where another inevitable delay was caused, as a barbed-wire fence on each side had to be cut, and a five-foot cutting negotiated. After what seemed a very long time, everybody was safely over this obstacle, and now nothing intervened between us and Surprise Hill, which lay across a mile and a quarter of open and fairly level country. One half of "E" Co. was left to hold the railway, in case the Boers should try and interfere with us here when retiring. Bell's and Thornhill's kopjes loomed large and ominous on our flanks as we pushed on as fast as the darkness and the necessity for silence would allow us, and gave one the impression that we were deliberately walking into a trap. We next reached a donga, where the other half of "E" Co. was left; two more dongas crossed and we

had reached the foot of Surprise Hill, and so far all went well. Two companies, "B" and "G," now halted and formed outwards to try and prevent the Boers working round the flanks of the assaulting companies, "A" and "H," and so cutting off their retreat, and a large gap was left between their inner flanks, through which we could retire. "A" and half of "H" Cos. now extended to single rank, the other half of "H" Co. and the demolition party of R.E. and R.A. following in rear of the centre, and the Colonel directing in front of the centre. Now began the ascent of the hill, at first fairly easy going, but very soon becoming hideously steep and covered with large rocks and boulders. By the time we were half way up, any idea of not being heard seemed out of the question, as the noise of ammunition boots on the rocks, and the constant clatter of men slipping and stumbling sounded to our ears terrific. Still no challenge or any sign of the enemy, and we were within a few yards of the summit, when at last, and really to our intense relief, was heard "*Werda*" twice, rapidly followed by a shot. The Colonel, as had been pre-arranged, shouted out "fix bayonets" (the word *bayonet* was introduced into our drill for the occasion, as we were not quite sure that the Boers would fully grasp the meaning of the word "sword"), and, giving vent to our pent-up feelings with a wild cheer, over the crest we went. The Boers did not offer any opposition, but fled precipitately. Gough and Thesiger quickly formed their companies in a semi-circle about one hundred yards past the gun emplacement, and fired volleys steadily in the direction of the Boers, who, finding they were not further pursued, had halted and started firing. Meanwhile search was made for the gun; for an awful moment it could not be found! It was not



BOER GUN EMPLACEMENT ON SURPRISE HILL, LADYSMITH,  
Scene of 2nd Battalion's Exploit of December 11th, 1899.  
(Photo March, 1900.)

*(Note Boer Shell lying on ground >.)*



BOER SHELTER ON SURPRISE HILL.  
(Photo March, 1900.)



in the emplacement; could they have taken it away? Such was the hideous thought that suggested itself; but no! a triumphant shout was heard; it had been discovered outside. The demolition party came up, placed their charges and attached the fuses, and a shout went up of "Clear away from the gun!" Then occurred an unaccountably long interval, while the Boer bullets whistled round us, doing little damage, and our men kept up their volley firing. Why no explosion? Had the fuse gone out? A cautious approach revealed the fact that it had, and a cry of "Digby-Jones! Digby-Jones!" was raised. A fresh fuse was laid and lit, and soon afterwards with a tremendous crash, off went the charge, and the chase of the gun likewise. We made certain of the fact that the gun was thoroughly destroyed, and then the order to retire was given, the Engineers leaving another charge with a long fuse to make doubly certain. Down the hill we started, but when we had got about a third of the way down, we were met by a withering fire. For a moment we thought, that by some terrible mistake, our supporting companies had got faced the wrong way and were firing into us, taking us for Boers, but we were very soon undeceived on that point, and found that owing to our long delay on the top of the hill, thanks to the defective fuse, the Boers had had time to get round us and cut us off from our supports. Orders were given not to fire, and only to use the bayonet, and gallantly the men obeyed; never a shot did they fire. On down the hill we went at close quarters with the Boers, now charging out to a flank, now straight down the hill, till at last we were through and on level ground again. Meanwhile the supporting companies had each been surrounded, and, when they knew that we were safely through, they in turn had to



fight their way out and through the dongas, which were full of Boers. What added throughout to the confusion was the fact that the Boers picked up all our cries, such as "R.B.," "keep together 'A' Co.," &c., and kept shouting them out; this in the pitch darkness made it still more impossible to distinguish friend from foe. Eventually everybody had fought their way clear, and in several parties we made for home, the Boers making no further attempt to molest us, and by daylight we were back in Ladysmith again.

Our casualties were Fergusson and eleven rank and file killed, Paley, Davenport and Bond and thirty-six men wounded, six men taken prisoners, and four missing. A flag of truce was sent out on the morning of the 11th, and all the wounded, who had been left on the ground, were brought in; the dead were buried at the foot of the hill. The Boers, for once in a way, admitted that they, too, had sustained heavy losses.

The only trophy we got was the rammer of the gun, which Major Wing brought back with him, and most kindly gave to us.

All this time our news was necessarily of a most sketchy nature, depending as it did on an occasional runner getting through, though it need hardly be said that rumours of every sort and description were rife.

Thus, on November 15th, a division was reported to have reached Estcourt under General Clery, while on the 18th we heard they had no artillery, and so could do nothing! Again, on the 28th, we heard that Lord Methuen and General Gatacre were on the move, and on December 2nd, that General Clery was not strong enough to cross the Tugela; but on the 4th we were all inspirited by a regular budget to the effect that Sir Redvers Buller had come round to Natal to take com-

mand in person and that Lord Methuen had won three victories against Cronjé. This had the effect of making us believe that the continuation of our sojourn in Ladysmith could only be a matter of days; in fact, until such time as Sir Redvers made his attack; and acting on this conviction, we listened to the distant roar of artillery in the direction of Colenso with confidence, tinged with a slight feeling of pity for the Boers, who were being asked to face the fearful effects of lyddite. But on December 16th evil rumours began to spread, which nobody affected to believe, until on the 17th the crushing news of Sir Redvers Buller's defeat appeared in General Orders, with the further pregnant intimation that we were to continue strengthening our respective positions. On December 16th, being Dingaan's Day, it was rumoured that the Boers were going to make an attack in force. Nothing, however, except a rather heavier bombardment than usual, took place.

Christmas Day came round, and found us still in Ladysmith, in spite of the mocking laughter with which the idea of there being a likelihood of such a fate had been received when we were first beleaguered. Luckily for us, the Army Service Corps had apparently considered its possibility, and had accordingly kept a supply of currants and raisins for the occasion, which was issued to all the troops. This enabled us to enjoy plum-puddings of a sort, the difficulty of there being no suet or grease of any sort being overcome by clarifying some dubbin, which had been issued to our transport officer to grease the wheels of his waggons, and using that. For the next fortnight nothing occurred to in any way lessen the monotony of our existence; the same weary round of digging and outpost work, getting soaked and getting dry again. But on January 6th we

woke early in the morning to hear a furious rattle of musketry going on at the east end of Cæsar's Camp and on Wagon Hill; and about 5.30 a.m. we were ordered to send four companies to reinforce the Manchester Regiment on Cæsar's Camp. Hardly had these started when instructions arrived for two more companies to follow. This left only one of our companies—"E" Company—on King's Post.

It was about 7 a.m. when we reached Cæsar's Camp, and found on our arrival that the Boers had got in behind the Manchesters' piquets, and had made good their footing on the extreme east end of the hill. Biddulph's and Mills's companies, "D" and "F," were the first to be sent into action to reinforce the left of the Manchesters, and in doing so had to advance across the open, and lost heavily in consequence; four Officers being wounded in as many minutes. Stephens's and Thesiger's companies, "B" and "H," were next sent forward under the north crest of the hill, and later, Gough's Company, "A", followed; "G" Company, under Harington, being kept in reserve. One company of the Gordon Highlanders was also in the firing line, with four more in reserve. For nearly the whole day the fight raged fiercely, first one side and then the other gaining a slight advantage; but we could not succeed in dislodging the Boers. It was fighting at close quarters too, as short a distance as sixty or seventy yards only separating us at times from the enemy. Bulwana "Long Tom" was rendering them every assistance by trying to throw his huge projectiles amongst us, until Major Abdy brought his battery in the most gallant manner and to the admiration of everybody, out into the open country at the foot of Cæsar's Camp, and drew the attention of the big gun on to himself, to our no small

relief. Finally, about 4 p.m., a terrific hailstorm came on, followed by a deluge of rain, under cover of which the Boers advanced a short distance; then finding that the spruit behind them was rising rapidly and that they were in danger of being cut off, they retired.

Meanwhile, an equally critical fight was taking place on Wagon Hill; here, also, the Boers established themselves early in the morning in our position, and it was not till late in the evening that they were finally expelled.

Our casualties during the day were Hall and seventeen men killed, Mills, Biddulph, Thesiger, Stephens, and Harrison and thirty-two men wounded. The night which followed was a miserable one; all the companies remaining practically where they were after sorting themselves and connecting up round the crest of the hill; everybody was drenched to the skin, and bitterly cold. The next day, after a series of contradictory orders, it was finally settled that we were to take over Wagon Hill from the 1st Battalion 60th; so in the afternoon thither we went, being hurried *en route* by "Long Tom" of Bulwana.

On arriving at Wagon Hill we were not best pleased at our change of quarters; we found none of those snug burrows or palatial residences that we had built with so much care in our old habitation, and the defensive works were few and far between. All the weary digging had to be started afresh, only under more trying conditions, as it all had to be done by night; it being quite impossible to attempt anything of the sort by day, since we were continually exposed to shrapnel at the convenient range of 3,200 yards. Quite two miles of front had to be fortified, but in a very short time a complete set of works made their appearance, continuous *sangars* occu-

pied a large portion of our front, wire entanglements were laid down all round the front of our position, and abattis made in places.

We got some large tarpaulins up, with which we made shelters, but suffered a good deal of inconvenience from them owing to their want of stability, when under the influence of the occasional cyclonic disturbances that took place. Every now and then it would come on to blow for about twenty minutes with the most terrific force; the tarpaulins would be torn like so much paper, and some of our roughly-improvised roofs (though solid and heavy withal) were lifted right into the air and carried several yards.

The battalion was now disposed as follows:—Head-quarters and four companies, "B," "D," "F," and "H," on Wagon Hill; two companies, "A" and "G," under Gough, on Wagon Point, a continuation of Wagon Hill—these companies being in General Hamilton's brigade; one company, "E," was left on King's Post.

Hitherto, Buller's only way of communicating with us had been by flashing messages on the sky at night by means of a search-light, and which the Boers, by directing their search-lights on the ray, strove in vain to render unintelligible. As we were not provided with a search-light, our replies had, perforce, to be sent by the risky channel of runners.

On January 15th we were gladdened by the appearance of a heliograph above Potgieter's Drift, and for the first time for over two months we were once more in direct communication with the outside world.

On January 16th we made an attempt to provide ourselves with a luxury in the shape of some chickens which we had seen through our glasses running about round Bester's farm, a homestead lying just to the

south of Wagon Hill. Our raiders only succeeded in bringing in one old hen and several unripe peaches; the remainder of the fowls proving too long in the leg, and making good their escape into the bush. The peaches, unappetising though they looked, proved our salvation, as there was an almost unlimited supply, and when stewed, they were really excellent; they would doubtless have been improved by a little sugar, but as there was none, we could not afford to despise such an excellent substitute for vegetables, which latter we had not tasted for many a weary week.

One red-letter day must be mentioned, on which a buck was slain from our outpost line; and we lunched gloriously on venison. On January 17th Sir Redvers's guns were once more audible, and from this date till the 24th we sat contentedly listening to the roar of his artillery, and watching his shells bursting along the distant ridge of Ntaba Nyama, part of which has since become so well known under the name of Spion Kop. Our spirits gradually rose and rose until in the evening of the 24th our joy knew no bounds; and there was every excuse for this exuberant delight, for suddenly Buller's shells ceased falling, and in their place his troops were seen, mere specks in the distance, climbing the steep side of Spion Kop, till finally they reached the summit. Further testimony to the success of the relief column was forthcoming in seeing the Boers trekking in large numbers towards Van Reenan's Pass, rounding up their cattle as they went; and, as a climax, a message came in from Spearmans—not official, but merely a friendly greeting from one signaller to another—to say that the position of Spion Kop had been captured. Next day the situation seemed shrouded in mystery; no official corroboration of his success came in from Buller, yet the Boers were still trekking north.

Again, the following day no message ; but the Boers were to be seen returning and reoccupying their old laagers ; and this fact prepared us for the crushing news, which at last came in on the 27th, that Spion Kop had been stormed successfully, only to be evacuated again, and that relief was as far off as ever.

Thesiger and Harrison came back to duty on January 20th, entirely recovered from their wounds, which luckily had only been slight ; and Stephens got back to us on February 4th. About this time we again had to undergo the disagreeable sensation of being taken in reverse by a "Long Tom," as the 6-inch gun on Telegraph Ridge took it into its head to leave several cards on us daily at a range of 9,500 yards ; and, as if to prove it was no effort, it on one occasion placed a shell into the cook-houses of the Manchester Regiment, who were at the far end of Cæsar's Camp—a trifling distance of 11,500 yards.

On February 2nd we sustained a heavy blow, as poor Mills succumbed to the wound he had received on January 6th ; a loss, indeed, to all his brother-officers and to the whole battalion.

From February 5th to the 7th, our ears were once more gladdened by the welcome music of Sir Redvers Buller's guns in the direction of Vaal Krantz, and again did our hopes rise high, as we saw his lyddite shells bursting over the Boer positions ; but our time had not yet come, a fact emphasised by the enemy on the 8th, when they proceeded to bombard us again with unusual vigour, whereas silence reigned supreme to the south.

A new flying column was organised on February 5th, though I think it very doubtful whether it could have done much in the marching line, if it had been found necessary to send it out. The men were physically too

weak from want of proper food, and their boots were in a dreadful condition. We were not included in this force, our *rôle*, in case of their being sent out, being to hold the whole of Cæsar's Camp and Wagon Hill with the assistance of detachments of the 5th Dragoon Guards and 18th Hussars, a task which would have given us plenty of occupation if the Boers had been able to make an attack while the flying column was out.

Close at hand though relief was, another life that we could ill spare was to be taken from us before its arrival, Pearson dying of enteric fever on February 22nd.

On February 15th, Sir Redvers re-opened the ball, this time the welcome sound being heard away to the east of Colenso. From now till the 28th his artillery was hardly ever silent, and though by no means oversanguine at first, gradually our hopes rose. On the 18th we could make out his troops again, this time on Monte Cristo, and slowly but surely his shells kept bursting nearer and nearer to Ladysmith. Several messages were also received from him, reporting that all was going on as satisfactorily as possible, and—best sign of all!—we were put on full rations on the 22nd. On the 26th our mercurial spirits fell to zero again, as once more quarter rations became the order of the day, a sure presage of evil tidings, as we thought; but this time there was no ground for despondency, and on the 28th our relief was an actual and an accomplished fact. For one hundred and nineteen days we had been cut off from the world, so there is no need to describe the reception which greeted the relief column on its entry. The knowledge of the hardships and dangers which it had undergone, and the courage and tenacity of purpose with which it had borne disaster and defeat only to return once more to the attack with greater determina-



tion than ever, aroused our enthusiasm to an extent which it is impossible to describe. Our casualties during the siege were as follows :—

## OFFICERS.

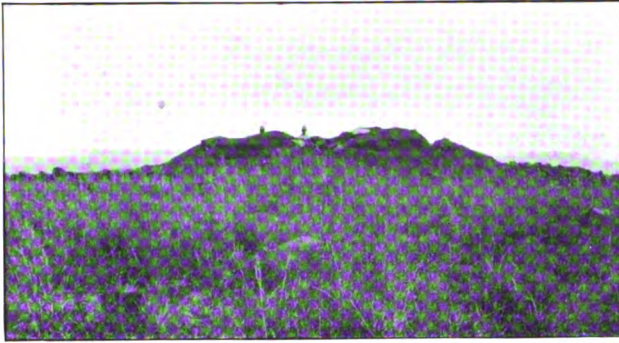
Killed in action	...	...	...	2
Died of wounds	...	...	...	2
Died of disease	...	...	...	1
Wounded	...	...	...	7
				<hr/> 12

## N.C.O.'S AND RIFLEMEN.

Killed in action	...	...	...	28
Died of wounds	...	...	...	8
Died of disease	...	...	...	25
Wounded	...	...	...	68
				<hr/> 129

It need hardly be said that throughout the siege the question of food was one of the most important. At a very early stage the limited store of luxuries which so small a place as Ladysmith contained had practically disappeared; in fact, none could be bought, except a few items which had somehow escaped being commandeered by the military authorities, and were sold at auction in the town, fetching such enormous prices and being in such small quantities that they may be considered to have been non-existent.

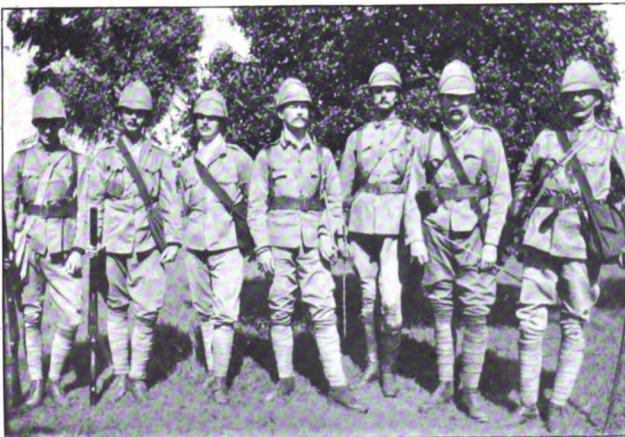
As regards meat, we were plentifully supplied, a full ration being issued throughout. The last month or so horseflesh became a part of our daily fare. Chevril, *i.e.*, bovril, with horseflesh substituted as an ingredient for beef, was also issued for the last four weeks to supplement our daily ration. This concoction, if consumed when quite fresh, was fairly good, but went bad very quickly, and was then unapproachable. Another delicacy, which was made on the premises and supplied to the hospitals, was mule's-foot jelly.



**BOER GUN EMPLACEMENT, MIDDLE HILL, SOUTH OF LADYSMITH.**  
(Gun here used to shell Caesar's Camp.) Photo March, 1900.



**2nd BATTALION PRACTISING LONG-RANGE INDEPENDENT FIRING  
AFTER SIEGE OF LADYSMITH,**  
March, 1900.



**GROUP, 2nd BATTALION OFFICERS AFTER RELIEF OF LADYSMITH,**  
March, 1900.



The scanty stock of vegetables only lasted for the first two or three weeks, and after that we had to do without. Vinegar was issued towards the end of the siege, and in some way made up for the deficiency; it was known as the "anti-scorbutic" ration, a truly appetising appellation.

The bread supply lasted in an extraordinary way, but gradually disappeared, giving way to biscuit; the ration of this latter also slowly dwindled away, till it assumed the almost imperceptible proportions of quarter rations, *i.e.*, one biscuit and a quarter. Mealies were our only other staple food, in fact most of the time mealie porridge was the sole means we had of securing a comfortable sensation of repletion. Luckily for us, it was only shortly before we were relieved that this supply failed.

Clothes and boots constituted another of our chief difficulties. We were able to procure a certain amount of khaki drill, with which for a time we managed to patch up our uniforms, but this supply failed eventually, and then we bought up any fancy trouserings we could find in the town, and this produced comic results, as may readily be imagined if one conjures up to oneself the sight of a rifleman on duty in lavender tweed continuations.

Very shortly after the relief the battalion was moved to a place euphoniously named Arcadia, some seven miles out of Ladysmith, and perhaps it is unnecessary to add that it was without any feelings of deep regret that our departure was made from the spot where we had for so long been obliged to stay.

H. DAWNAY.

## THE ATTACK ON OBSERVATION HILL, NOVEMBER 9TH, 1899.

[The following account of an affair of outposts on Observation Hill affords an excellent example of the desultory, but at the same time extremely harassing attacks to which our men were exposed during the Siege of Ladysmith.—ED.].

OBSERVATION HILL is a ridge lying parallel to the northern defences of Ladysmith, and about 1,700 yards from them. In height it is about fifty feet above the general level of Leicester Post and King's Post, from which it is separated by a broad open hollow. To the north of it lies another parallel plateau called Bell's Kopje, at about 1,400 yards distance and separated from it by a wide valley, through which the Ladysmith-Harrismith railway runs. The importance of Observation Hill to either side was therefore considerable. Its value to us was, however, in the early days of the siege, only partially understood. Up till November 9th, it was but weakly occupied by a few troopers by day.

Shell fire began at 5.15 a.m. on the 9th, and most of us had retired to our bomb-proofs. At 6 a.m. there was a steady crackling of rifle fire to our front, *i.e.*, Observation Hill. At 6.30 a.m. "B" (Stephens's) Company and "D" (Biddulph's) were ordered to advance to support the piquets of the 5th Lancers, who, though hard pressed, were still gallantly holding the hill against vastly superior numbers. "B" Company got off first in column of half companies well extended, followed at an interval of 500 yards by "D" Company in similar formation.

We had no sooner got clear of Leicester Post when we were spotted by the "Long Tom" on Bulwana Hill, 10,000 yards away on our right rear. He pitched several shells among us, one shell falling right among a group of three men without doing any damage! A splinter from another "Long Tom" shell broke Rifleman Carter's arm; this was the only casualty through shell fire throughout the day. As soon as the leading half company reached the sky line, they came under a very hot rifle fire, which fortunately did little damage. The men rapidly crept up to a few small heaps of stones, and those who were in front had some pretty shooting at Boers who had crept up to within 800 yards of our left flank. Each company had now a half company in the firing line and the other half in support. The supports had a lively time dodging shells both from Bulwana and from another gun to our front, which we nicknamed "Little Willy," as he threw a ridiculously small shell a very long way. Small as he was, he gave the supports plenty of occupation in dodging his shells, which were aimed with remarkable precision. Getting tired of this amusement, which was becoming positively dangerous, the supports prolonged the firing line to the left. After the arrival of the Riflemen on the scene the issue was never in doubt. Within an hour of our opening fire it was extremely difficult to get a shot at anything under 1,000 yards, and then it would only be at a single Boer bolting from one cover to another.

Some of the enemy remained ensconced in a donga in the valley to our front, not more than 800 yards distant, throughout the day, but they lay very low and gave us no chances. Their supports on Bell's Kopje gave us a good peppering, which though comparatively innocuous

made us glad of the little cover we had. The doctor, who has a mind for such things, calculated that 20,000 to 25,000 shots were fired at us during the day! At any rate, the heavy firing which commenced with dawn only ceased at dusk. Poor Lethbridge, who raised himself up for an instant, in order to warn some troopers not to expose themselves, was shot through the body. He was attended to on the spot, but died two days afterwards. The orderly men who brought up our food from Leicester Post deserve special mention. They had to run the gauntlet of a galling fire, and both in coming up and in moving along the firing line to distribute the food; this they did with the utmost coolness. At dusk, when the firing practically ceased, we were able to move from our cramped positions and think of arrangements for the night. These were luckily unnecessary, as we were relieved at about 8.30 p.m. by "F" Company (Mills) and two companies of the 60th, the whole under Major Campbell of the 60th. That very night substantial *sangars* were erected by the relieving companies on the line which we had held during the day, and these were daily and nightly enlarged and improved, so that in the end Observation Hill must have had a grim, forbidding look for our friends on Bell's Kopje. Such apparently was the case, for in the assault on January 6th, which was delivered on both north and south faces simultaneously, the attack on Observation Hill was kept at a distance without great difficulty.

Our total casualties in the two Companies were Lieut. Lethbridge and five Riflemen wounded; of these Lieut. Lethbridge and Rifleman Keech succumbed subsequently to their injuries.

H. M. BIDDULPH.

R. B. STEPHENS.

## THE ATTACK ON LADYSMITH ON JANUARY 6TH, 1900.

UNTIL the morning of January 6th the 2nd Battalion was occupying two points of the defences on the north of Ladysmith, known as King's Post and Leicester Post (see sketch map).

We were awakened that morning by more or less continuous musketry fire, in the direction of the southern defences of Ladysmith, at about 3 a.m. This was such a common occurrence that we did not take much notice of it, and nobody seemed to realise that a serious attack had really begun. However, as the fire continued and increased in intensity, we stood to arms and made preparations to start to support the troops on that side. After waiting for a considerable time we eventually received orders, at about 5.30 a.m., to reinforce the Manchester Regiment on Cæsar's Camp.

Before going further we must explain that Wagon Hill and Cæsar's Camp are two long, flat-topped hills which formed the main part of the defences facing south. They are practically one ridge connected by a neck, Wagon Hill being on the west and Cæsar's Camp on the east. Wagon Hill (which does not affect the adventures of the Battalion) on that day was held by the 1st Battalion 60th, and some of the Imperial Light Horse. They were reinforced by detachments of the Devons, Gordons and 2nd Cavalry Brigade, which latter were



employed as infantry. The Manchesters and some Natal Volunteers held Cæsar's Camp.

We started about 6 a.m. and had to march about four miles before we reached the Headquarters Camp of the Manchester Regiment on the inner edge of Cæsar's Camp. On the way we had to pass a battery of artillery engaged in shelling the scrub-covered eastern slope of Cæsar's Camp, up which the enemy were then advancing. "Long Tom" of Bulwana Hill had just picked up their range and we had a merry time dodging 100 lb. shells so long as we were in the vicinity of our gunners. However, no harm was done, and soon after 7 a.m. we found ourselves at the Manchester Camp.

We still did not think that the enemy meant much more than a heavy day's sniping, and everyone believed that the Manchester piquets were still holding the whole of the outer or southern and eastern crest of the flat top of Cæsar's Camp. One company of the Gordons had already been pushed out to reinforce them and our turn was not long in coming.

"F" (Mills's) Company was the first to go with orders to cross the open flat top and reinforce the Manchesters, still supposed to be holding the rocky crest on the south of the plateau overlooking what is known as Bester's Valley. Biddulph's Company followed and inclined to the left. Both these companies advanced in extended order across the open, which was about 800 yards wide. When they had reached a point less than 150 yards from the crest—here marked by a fringe of rocks and trees—they were met by a murderous cross-fire from Boers hidden at different points on the rocky crest whence they had driven the night piquets. The two companies were forced to stop in the open and had to remain there all day within one hundred yards

of an unseen enemy who had excellent cover on the rocky crest of the hill and whose fire was such, that a movement of any sort was greeted with a regular hail of bullets.

Meanwhile Stephens's Company was ordered to work round the inner crest of the hill and occupy its eastern face looking towards Bulwana Mountain. They also got a certain distance and were checked by the fire from the south-eastern corner, which took them completely in flank as they lay extended along the eastern crest. Thesiger's Company supported Stephens, and Gough's Company and Paley's (commanded by Harington) were behind him.

Thus we remained practically the whole day, unable to advance, the Boers unwilling to leave the corner of which they had possession. During all this time we were continuously exposed to heavy artillery fire from the 6-inch gun on Bulwana and from a number of field guns—not forgetting a “pom-pom”—on the ridge to the south of Bester's Valley.

Eventually, about 4 p.m., a very heavy thunderstorm came on, and during the rain which followed the Boers made an attempt to advance and secure more of the hill, but were driven back without much difficulty. They then found that they had had enough of it and commenced to retire from the outer crest of our hill, which they had held all day. Our men all pushed forward to the crest, and as the Boers went away across the open valley below they had a worse time than we had had all day. The companies in our vicinity fired every round they had at the retreating Boers, who first came into view at a range of about six hundred yards and who had a clear five hundred yards to run before they could reach cover again. We may safely say our practice was good!

Our losses were very heavy:—Hall killed, Mills mortally wounded, Biddulph, Thesiger, Stephens and Harrison wounded, seventeen Riflemen killed and thirty-two wounded. There is little doubt, however, that the Boers lost more heavily than they had before in any one day. Several men who fought with the Boers at Cæsar's Camp on that day have informed us that two hundred and fifty killed is a moderate estimate of their losses. We picked up and handed over to them fifty-three dead men on Cæsar's Camp alone, without counting Wagon Hill, where the fighting was equally severe and, further, without counting *a single one* in the valley below, where their losses in their retreat were seen to be considerable.

There is no doubt that this was one of the finest attacks ever made by the Boers. It is believed that only about eleven hundred of them really assaulted the two hills, although we were told there were seven thousand more in the valley awaiting events and annoying us with a very heavy long-range fire, which was kept up—as it always was—for the whole day without cessation.

Finally, there can be no question that had the Boers had the "grit" to see the job through, viewing the excellent positions they had already gained in our line of defence, the fate of Ladysmith would have been sealed on January 6th, 1900.

H. M. BIDDULPH,  
R. B. STEPHENS.

---



**CÆSAR'S CAMP, LADYSMITH.**

**Point held by "B" Company, 2nd Battalion, January 6th, 1900.**

*(The Boers were along the wooded skyline behind.)*



**2nd BATTALION DEFENCES, WAGON HILL, LADYSMITH.**

*(Photo March 1900.)*



## CAPTAIN SYDNEY MILLS' COMPANY ("F") AT CÆSAR'S CAMP, JANUARY 6TH, 1900.

On the morning of January 6th, shortly after the Battalion reached the Manchesters' camp, a message came to the Colonel to "reinforce No. 2."

This post lay across the top of Cæsar's Camp, which is about eight hundred yards wide at this point and very open and flat.

"F" Company (Mills) was at once ordered to go there. The ground was new to all of us, but we managed to hit off the spot where we were wanted exactly.

Mills advanced in extended order with the right-half company, the left following some two hundred yards in rear. The Boer guns, as soon as we topped the brow, opened a heavy shell fire on us, but as the men were well extended and the majority of the shells pitched just behind us, only a few men were hit.

When some three hundred yards across the plateau we came upon a sergeant of the Manchesters, lying badly wounded, and sent him back on one of our stretchers.

The right-half company had almost reached the far crest of the hill, when the Boers opened a tremendous rifle fire on them from the crest. Our men lay down at once and opened fire; a good many had, however, been hit, among them Mills.

The left-half company also lay down till a signal was made to "reinforce." On reaching the right-half company they lay down with them, and the whole fixed swords and opened fire.

To judge from the fire, the Boers were in very large numbers, although, as usual, very few could be seen.

It was impossible to advance with so few men and with no supports, as the Boers were also on our left flank. Retiring was, of course, out of the question, so the only thing to do was to lie still and wait for reinforcements.

Rifleman May was immediately sent back for these, but, although keeping down as much as possible, he was killed before going far. Volunteers to go back were then called for; two or three were at once forthcoming. As Rifleman Hughes was the first to offer, he was sent. He was given careful instructions on no account to try to do any more than crawl. Preston, the signaller, was sent to watch him and see if he succeeded in getting back safely.

It now became necessary to stop firing, so as to save our ammunition, a shot only being allowed when a Boer actually appeared.

The situation was very unpleasant, as there were only about fifty men unhit. We were lying in the open, the only cover being grass, which, though scanty, was fairly long, and a few small cactus plants. The sun was very hot, which was very trying for the wounded, who took their wounds wonderfully well, never making a sound except to ask for water, of which unfortunately we had none. Ammunition was getting very short, but we got a certain amount off the dead and wounded. The Boers were apparently in very large numbers in front of us and round our left flank, and only about a hundred yards away. On being paced afterwards, the distance turned out to be eighty yards to their general line, although some individuals were within forty yards, and all well concealed behind rocks and cactus plants.

Their "stalkers" seemed to work in pairs, one remaining behind a rock and covering the advance of the other.

There were no English troops to be seen anywhere, except three poor fellows of the Manchesters who had been killed about thirty yards in front of us behind a few piled-up stones. No firing, except that of the Boers, could be heard anywhere near us.

The right of "F" Company (No. 3 section), was not so hard pressed, and so were pushed slightly forward facing half-left; meanwhile, the centre and left were having a very bad time of it.

As Hughes was reported to have been hit (although subsequently we were glad to find this was not the case), the only thing to do was to try signalling, so Preston was put behind a rock a few yards in rear, and tried with his flag to call up some signallers who could be seen eight hundred yards or so in rear, just by the Manchesters' camp. This had no effect, except to draw fire and make it worse for those close by. A handkerchief waved behind a cactus plant on slightly higher ground just in front was no more successful in attracting their attention.

An attempt was now made to send a scout towards the left—of course all movements were made by crawling; this having been found impossible, Rifleman Mills managed to get out to the right.

A private in the Manchesters now mysteriously appeared, having crawled up from the rear. He had been hit in the arm. The only information he could give was that the Manchesters and Natal Carabineers had been in front all along the crest line.

An attempt to reconnoitre out in front proved rather disastrous, as the Manchester man, apparently



not quite realising the danger, came forward too, and was killed ; Rifleman Mills, coming back from the right, came forward also, and gave his report as follows :—He had been about three to four hundred yards to the right, where he had found some of the Manchesters on the crest of the hill in a small rifle-pit ; an Officer who was there gave him a haversack full of ammunition, and said the rest of his men were round the crest of the hill. This, of course, made us feel safe as regards our right. Hardly had Mills made his report when he was hit in the head, and killed. As the bullets were coming too close to be pleasant in this advanced position, and nothing more could be found out, it was necessary to crawl back to the company, which was only about fifteen yards behind.

We now tried sending back written messages, by putting them in empty cartridge cases and tying these to stones, and passing them to the right.

Once we saw a company appear on the sky-line behind us by the camp, and advance to our left ; but we lost sight of it almost immediately. Apparently this was "D" Company, who we heard afterwards must have come within three hundred yards of our left rear. It fortunately prevented the Boers from working round behind us—a matter of vital importance.

Sydney Mills, who was able to speak, said he would like a few men to try and reach the little *sangar* where the three unfortunate men of the Manchesters lay. Johnson was sent, and got there safely, but Pring, who was the next to try, was shot through the cheek. Sergeant Manning also went up, and, what is more, came back to report. He said the Boers were within a few yards, and that the bullets were coming in between the stones. It was no good to send any more men up.

In the afternoon, as apparently none of the messages had reached Headquarters (as a matter of fact, some of them had, but there were no reinforcements to send), another volunteer was asked for. This time Burton, the pioneer, went.

All this time we could hear distinctly orders in Dutch being shouted out a short way down the hill.

Mills, finding the sun too hot, tried to get into the shade of a small bush close by. Colour-sergeant Barnes at once helped him, and half carried him there, and then brought him his water-bottle, which had a little water in it; he then came back to his place again.

About 4 o'clock, after nine hours of it, the fire, which had hitherto been continuous, began to slacken. Then came a thunderstorm, which soaked everyone to the skin, and by catching the drips off our helmets in our hands we managed to get a small drink.

When the storm cleared the firing was not very heavy, and seeing some Gordons about five hundred yards to our left advancing to the crest, and not wishing to take second place even to them, "F" Company advanced. Those Boers who were left bolted out at once, and we got the crest; and finding that the ammunition there had not been taken away by the Boers, we commenced firing at them, catching them chiefly at about seven hundred and fifty yards as they crossed the spruit—the latter now a roaring torrent—and down it, with our glasses, we could see both bodies and dead horses floating.

We were very sorry to find that the company of the Manchesters, who had been holding the hill just there, had nearly all been killed, only four being wounded and having cleverly avoided capture by, as they put it, "shamming dead." They had been lying

in a rifle-pit, and said that the Boers had been there since about 3 a.m. till we finally advanced.

We were glad to see, however, how successful those of the same corps had been on our right.

Before long some Mounted Infantry—Gordons and Riflemen—came upon our left, and the whole line was once again strongly held. A long-range fire was still kept up from a ridge opposite, but was not very dangerous, as we now had rocks and bushes to get behind.

At dusk we collected a few sodden greatcoats and blankets which we found there (the wounded had already been removed), and we were kindly allowed by the Manchesters to keep them, about one each to the forty-six who were left out of seventy who started in the morning. Our losses were severe, one-third of our number being hit. In the centre of the company only four men out of twenty in a row were untouched; the large gaps thus caused had made it very difficult to pass orders unheard by the Boers.

After it was all over Rifleman Izzard, since promoted into "D," came up and asked leave to go back and have his arm dressed; he had been wounded the first thing in the morning, but no one knew it, for he had still gone on firing and had even tried to stalk the Boers.

We spent a very bad night, wet through and very cold, and of course got no sleep; but by sending in, we got some "bully" and "biscuit" and water.

The next day, Sunday, was a sad one, spent in burying our dead and handing the dead Boers over to their friends under a flag of truce. Between fifty and sixty Boers were picked up; sixteen in front of our company. That afternoon we were relieved, and went to Wagon Hill.

W. E. DAVIES.









**MAJOR-GENERAL HON. N. G. LYTTLETON & STAFF, LIGHT BRIGADE,  
Frere Camp, December, 1899.**



**OFFICERS, 1st BATTALION,  
Frere Camp December, 1899.**

## THE RELIEF OF LADYSMITH.

THE 1st Battalion embarked at Southampton for South Africa on the s.s. *German* on October 28th, 1899, sailing the same day. After a prosperous voyage, Capetown was reached on November 20th. Here we transhipped to the s.s. *Nubia*, sailing on the 22nd, and arriving at Durban on the morning of the 25th. We were sent on to Pietermaritzburg by train the same day, and on the night of December 2nd entrained for Mooi River, which was reached early the following morning. The arrival of the Battalion completed the concentration of the 4th Brigade.

The 4th Brigade (or, as it was more commonly styled, the Light Brigade) consisted of the 2nd Battalion Scottish Rifles (the old 90th), 3rd Battalion King's Royal Rifles, 1st Battalion Durham Light Infantry (the old 68th), and 1st Battalion Rifle Brigade, commanded by Major-General Hon. N. G. Lyttelton; the Staff-Officers being: Captain H. H. Wilson, R.B., Brigade-Major; Captain Hon. H. Yarde-Buller, R.B., A.D.C.; and Major Bayly, I.S.C. (attached).

The Brigade marched from Mooi River *via* Estcourt, and arrived at Frere on December 8th, 1899, where the remainder of the Natal Field Force was assembled. This force remained at Frere until the afternoon of the 13th, when orders were received to march to Chieveley, a distance of some six miles, which was reached about 5 p.m., camp being pitched. The following day (14th)



was spent in a bombardment of the Boer position, a magnificent view of which was obtained from the ridge occupied by the Naval guns, about a mile from camp. The enemy's position seemed to be a most formidable one, having the general appearance of a confused mass of low kopjes backed by higher hills and flanked on each side by still loftier hills. In front of this position ran the Tugela River, towards which, from the spot where the spectators of the bombardment stood, the ground gradually sloped down for some three miles.

In the course of the afternoon it became known that an attack was to be made on the following day; and at 2.30 a.m. on the morning of the 15th, the Brigade paraded; camp having been previously struck and the baggage packed.

At an early hour the Naval guns were advanced to a new position nearer the enemy, and the Light Brigade (in support of the Irish Brigade) was also advanced to a spot immediately west of the guns. The first shot was fired at 5.40 a.m., and shortly after, the 90th and 60th were detached from the Brigade and moved off to the right to support the 2nd Brigade. Our Battalion, together with the 68th, remained, and from the position they occupied had a very fine view of the attack made by the Irish Brigade (5th, Hart's); and later, after the failure of this attack, these two battalions were ordered to move forward and cover the retirement. We advanced on a front of four companies, subsequently increased to six, and occupied a position on a slight rise in the ground some half a mile from the Tugela, the remainder being in support. Here we came under a sharp rifle and shell fire, especially the companies on the right; but, owing to good cover and the wide extension (the six companies covering a



**BUGLERS, 1st BATTALION, SOUNDING THE "LETTER HORN"**  
**On Arrival of English Mail for the Light Brigade, Frere Camp, December, 1899.**



**NAVAL 4.7 GUNS SHELLING BOER POSITION AT COLENSO.**  
**December, 1899.**



front of fully a mile and a half), the casualties in the Battalion were very few. The withdrawal of the 5th Brigade being completed, we were ordered by General Lyttelton at midday to retire, and the long line of skirmishers fell back in perfect order; the two left companies, Paget's and Stewart's, being subjected to a well-directed but happily innocuous shell fire whilst so doing. We reached our old camping ground at Chieveley about 3.30 p.m.; the day was intensely hot, 107° in the shade. Owing to the good cover taken, the casualties were happily very few, Second-Lieutenant Graham and only six Riflemen being wounded. Thus, our first attempt to relieve Ladysmith had failed.

On the 16th, there was a general truce for burying the dead and collecting the wounded, and at 10.30 p.m. camp was struck, the Light Brigade being ordered to march at 1 a.m. on the 17th. There was great delay in getting off and the march did not commence until 2.30 a.m., when the Brigade marched through dense clouds of dust to Frere, which was reached at 8.30 a.m., camp being pitched on the old ground.

The force at Frere, under Sir Redvers Buller, was reinforced on January 9th, 1900, by the 5th Division, under Sir Charles Warren, and on the afternoon of January 10th, orders were received for the Light Brigade to march. Camp was struck at 4.45 p.m. and we moved off at 7 p.m., marching through a heavy thunderstorm until midnight, when the camp of the 5th Brigade, near Pretorius Farm, was reached. Here the Brigade bivouacked until 4 a.m. on the 11th, the Battalion being most hospitably entertained at breakfast by the Dublin Fusiliers. Marching at 7 a.m., Springfield was reached at 11.30 a.m., where a halt was made until 4 p.m., when the Brigade moved to Spring-

field Post, at which place it bivouacked for the night. The march was resumed at 5 a.m., January 12th, and the Brigade at 8 a.m. reached Spearman's Hill, which had been seized by Lord Dundonald's cavalry two days previously. From the top of this hill there was a most magnificent and imposing panorama of the valley of the Tugela, comprising the whole of the western section of the Boer lines of defence, with Spion Kop on our left, Vaal Krantz backed by the Doornkloof heights on our right, and Brakfontein in front, while immediately below us lay the winding river, with Potgeiter's Drift and the low kopjes we were destined soon to know so well. The Boers were visible everywhere busy at their trenches.

On January 16th, we were ordered to move, and at 2.30 p.m. the Bishop of Natal held a short service previous to our marching off. We then marched to Potgeiter's Drift, where a portion crossed by the ferry, the remainder fording the river, which was in half-flood, the men forming a chain to do so. The first man of the Relief Column to cross the Tugela was Captain Talbot. After crossing the river the leading companies advanced and occupied without opposition the line of low kopjes before referred to, which covered the drift and formed a good bridge-head; being reinforced during the night by the 90th, 60th Rifles, and 61st Howitzer Battery, R.F.A. On the 17th, the bombardment of the enemy's position at Brakfontein commenced, and this was continued daily during the whole period of the operations against this flank of the Boer position.

On the afternoon of the 18th, the Battalion with the Scottish Rifles made a demonstration against Brakfontein returning to bivouac at 8.30 p.m.; the enemy's fire was drawn but there were no casualties.

On the 20th, a reconnaissance of this position was made by the Commanding Officers, 2nds-in-Command and Adjutants of the Rifle Brigade and 60th (Norcott, Lamb, Long, Buchanan-Riddell, Bewicke-Copley, and Wilson). Starting at 2.30 a.m., and accompanied by nine picked Riflemen, this party succeeded in reaching by dawn, undetected, a point some six hundred yards short of the Boer trenches, and was able to form a good idea of the strength of the position. It was a very risky performance as the party was seen and fired on by the Boers at sunrise, and could easily have been cut off. However, all got away safely. Later in the day a demonstration was made by the 60th, supported by the fire of the Howitzer battery, a battery of Field Artillery, and two Naval 12-pounders, which together with the Balloon Section R.E. and a search-light, had reinforced our post. The enemy's position was severely shelled, the Boers replying with heavy rifle and "pom-pom" fire. The latter was directed at the balloon, which they succeeded in hitting, a species of glorified rook shooting which must have been much appreciated by the Burgher gunners. The Battalion with the Scottish Rifles was ordered out at 5.30 p.m. to make a false attack and to cover the withdrawal of the 60th, who had suffered slightly (fifteen casualties), returning to our bivouac at 8 p.m.

Another demonstration was made at 4.45 a.m. on January 24th by ourselves and the 68th, with the object of keeping the enemy at Brakfontein in their trenches during Sir C. Warren's attack on Spion Kop. After drawing the enemy's fire, these two battalions were ordered to retire at 7.30 a.m., and during the remainder of the day remained passive spectators of the combat on Spion Kop, including the magnificent advance up the precipitous hill-side by the 60th Rifles.

We remained bivouacked on these kopjes, until February 3rd, when the Light Brigade was relieved by the 10th (Wynne) and crossing the river, bivouacked at the foot of Zwartz Kop.

On the following day orders were received for the attack on Vaal Krantz, which was to take place on the 5th. Next morning the Brigade was moved westward to a ridge overlooking the Tugela and from this position had a fine view of the false attack by the 10th Brigade and Artillery, with some sixty guns, upon Brakfontein, a spectacle not easily forgotten. During this demonstration a pontoon bridge had been thrown across the Tugela, and at 2 p.m. the advance upon Vaal Krantz commenced. It is difficult to describe lucidly this stretch of country, but comparing, as has been done by Mr. Churchill, the enemy's position to a horse-shoe, the Vaal Krantz ridge represents the right hand extremity of the shoe. Close to the inner side of the ridge runs a bend of the Tugela, whilst parallel to it on the outer side are the high hills of the Doornkloof range some two miles off, the country between being a labyrinth of dongas and low kopjes.

Briefly stated, the orders were for the 68th to cross the bridge, work their way under cover of the river bank, as far as possible, then moving into the open to advance and capture Vaal Krantz. The 1st Battalion, following the 68th across the bridge and along the bank, was to deploy to its right, and clear the valley to the right of the Vaal Krantz ridge as far as some *sangars*, after which it was to ascend the hill, the remainder of the Brigade to support this movement. The 2nd Brigade were to seize the hills on the *right* flank. When the leading company of the Battalion reached the river, it was found that the bridge and bank was exposed to rifle fire from a hill

some two thousand yards to our immediate *rear*, and one of the first men to cross, a corporal, was killed. Proceeding a short distance along the river bank, the two leading companies, "B" (Bentinck's) and "C" (Tharp's), moved out into the open, coming at once under a severe enfilading fire from the right flank, where the dongas seemed full of Boers, and also from Vaal Krantz in front, which latter the 68th were now preparing to assault. The enemy had besides sharpshooters, a field gun, and later a "pom-pom," which enfiladed us during this advance, but fortunately scarcely a single shell from the former burst effectively. The leading half battalion continued to advance, clearing Mungar's farm which was weakly held *en route*.

It was now becoming obvious that, owing to some unknown alteration in the general plan as previously arranged, no protection was being afforded to our right flank;\* the main body of the Battalion therefore followed the 68th on to Vaal Krantz, the four leading companies, who had by this time advanced up the valley as far as the *sangars*, and which were found to be abandoned by the enemy, also ascending the ridge on the outer side.

The Boers now directed a hot fire upon our position on the ridge, which was exposed to fire from every direction except its immediate rear, and this continued until dusk. The remainder of the Brigade

---

\* The reason for this alteration of a deliberate plan of attack, carefully explained to all concerned, has never yet transpired. The immediate result of it was to place the Light Brigade in a most trying position, since its right flank was "in the air," and exposed to a heavy enfilade, reverse, and frontal fire from both rifles and artillery.—ED.



had now arrived, and our Battalion being detailed to hold the southern portion of the ridge, the companies were told off into working parties, and set to work at improving the already existing stone wall which had been erected by the Boers. We continued working at this wall during the night, which passed quietly, except for desultory sniping, and by morning a very fair breastwork had been constructed. At dawn, February 6th, arrangements were completed for holding the ridge; part of "A" (Talbot's), "C" (Tharp's), "F" (Radclyffe's), "G" (Paget's) and "I" (Stewart's) Companies held the wall, with the old 90th on their left, the remainder of the Battalion being in reserve on the inner slope of the hill. Heavy firing commenced at daylight and continued without ceasing throughout the day, the enemy firing a great number of shells from their high-velocity guns at our position, but doing very little damage. The big 96-pounder Creusot gun which the enemy had mounted on Doornkloof also joined in this bombardment, but fortunately soon turned its attention elsewhere. The fire was so hot during the whole day that it was practically impossible to communicate with the companies manning the wall, and great difficulty was experienced in obtaining rations and water, the emergency ration being used. There were also a number of dead Boers on the hill whom there had been no time to bury during the night, and we were further hampered by a certain number of badly wounded men who could not be moved during the darkness owing to the roughness and rocky nature of the ground, so that altogether the state of affairs was very unpleasant. All day the hill was exposed to fire from three sides, and there were a number of casualties, principally among that part of the Battalion in reserve.

In the course of the morning a pontoon bridge was thrown across the river at the foot of Vaal Krantz (under an accurate shell fire from Doornkloof), and towards evening a large force of infantry was seen advancing across the plain towards this bridge from the direction of Zwartz Kop. This proved to be the 2nd Brigade, and it was at first supposed that this Brigade had arrived as a reinforcement and that it was intended to push on the attack. However, on its arrival, the Light Brigade was ordered to retire from the ridge, its place being taken by the new-comers, our Battalion being relieved by the West Yorkshire Regiment.

We descended from Vaal Krantz and crossing the bridge reached the foot of Zwartz Kop about 11.30 p.m., where it bivouacked. The casualties during the two days were: Captains Talbot and Tharp, Lieutenants Sir T. Cuninghame, Blewitt and Ellis, wounded, and seventy-six N.C.O.'s and Riflemen killed and wounded.

We remained on the slopes of Zwartz Kop during the whole of February 7th, being subjected throughout the day to a long range fire from a 6-in. gun on Doornkloof, and were spectators while the 2nd Brigade were submitted to a similar ordeal to that to which they had been exposed on the previous day. During the night of February 7th-8th, Vaal Krantz was vacated, our Battalion with other Corps forming outposts at night along the Tugela to cover this retirement, and on the following day the whole force retired, being shelled whilst doing so by the triumphant big gun on Doornkloof.

On February 10th, Sir F. Clery being sick, General Lyttelton took over command of the 2nd Division, Norcott, that of the Light Brigade, and Lamb that of the 1st Battalion. Marching by Springfield and

Pretorius Farm, Chieveley was reached on the 11th, and camp pitched.

On February 14th, the Brigade advanced to Hussar Hill and occupied a ridge to the right of it after a slight skirmish, and on the 15th, a further movement was made to another ridge still more in advance, overlooking the Blaaukrantz Valley on the south and immediately facing the enemy's position on Cingolo and Monte Cristo to the north.

On the 16th the Battalion supported the Scottish Rifles in a reconnaissance of this position, and on the 17th, General Hildyard with the 2nd Brigade, having moved forward to turn the flank of the enemy on Cingolo, the Light Brigade advanced through a thickly wooded valley, and crossing the Gomba Spruit halted on the slopes of Cingolo. From this position the 2nd Brigade could be seen working along the Cingolo heights, slowly pushing the enemy back, and by evening the whole of Cingolo as far as the "nek" connecting that hill with Monte Cristo was in our hands. During the day we were exposed to the fire of a number of snipers, but remained well under cover among trees and scrub, relieving the 60th at dusk, and throwing out outposts. Two men only were wounded.

At night orders were received for a general attack on the following day; and before dealing with the action that followed, it will be as well to give a brief description of the position.

The Monte Cristo range extends roughly from north-west to south-east; running in a southerly direction from Monte Cristo is a spur ending in a strongly entrenched kopje called by us the Green Hill. Joining this hill to Monte Cristo is a "nek," and behind this nek in a hollow there was a large Boer laager. The idea was

briefly that the 2nd Brigade was to attack Monte Cristo, the Light Brigade the "nek" and the 6th (Barton's) Fusilier Brigade, the Green Hill, which was the right of this section of the enemy's defences. The Rifle Brigade, which was leading Battalion of the Brigade, advanced at 7 a.m. and occupied a thickly wooded kopje where it came under a sharp rifle fire. Here a prolonged halt was made, while the 2nd Brigade was crowning the heights of Monte Cristo on the right, a heavy bombardment of Green Hill being meanwhile carried on by the Artillery. Under cover of this bombardment and the fire of the 2nd Brigade the Battalion now advanced to a second position with its left resting on a small conical kopje, the right being some two hundred yards in advance on a ridge. In this position we were ordered to halt, and remained there for a considerable time exposed to a heavy rifle fire, Stewart and Bentinck being hit. The whole attack meanwhile developed, and the Boers could be seen galloping through and away from their laager, which was exposed to a murderous fire. At length, being joined on the left by the 68th, a general advance was ordered, and the Battalion moving forward through the nek, captured the Boer laager, and occupied a ridge just beyond it. A few prisoners, some correspondence, and a large amount of ammunition, tents, &c., were captured, also a number of horses. The men, who were very pleased with themselves, secured a number of Boer blankets, and heartily cheered General Lyttelton and Sir R. Buller when they rode up to view the situation. We were relieved towards evening by the 60th, and whilst this was being carried out a shell fell right into the ranks of "E" (Wilson's) Company which was forming up, fortunately doing no damage. The casualties in the

Battalion were Captains A. D. Stewart and Bentinck wounded, and twenty N.C.O.'s and Riflemen killed and wounded. This slight loss was due to the excellent cover available, for owing to most of the country traversed being thickly wooded, we were able for once in a way to take the Boers on at their own game. The attack of the Battalion was most admirably supported by a Battery of Field Artillery who followed each advance and shelled every inch of ground in our front with wonderful precision. The machine-gun under Digby also did very good work.

On the 19th, Colville having arrived took over command of the Battalion, and during the day a reconnaissance was made towards the Tugela by the Scottish Rifles, the remainder of the Brigade being under arms to act in support if necessary, an interesting Artillery duel being meanwhile carried on between our Field batteries and Naval guns, and two artfully concealed Boer guns.

On the 20th February, the Battalion, together with the 68th, advanced and occupied without opposition a line of wooded kopjes overlooking the gorge of the Tugela, where they availed themselves of the cover afforded by a number of stone *sangars* which had been occupied on the previous day by the Boer rearguard, the two other battalions of the Brigade remaining with the main body of the army. From this line of hills a fine view of the enemy's position at Pieters was obtained, also of the whole valley of the Tugela from Pieters to Grobler's Kloof, a number of abandoned laagers being visible with tents, &c., left standing. A sharp sniping fire, varied by an occasional shell, was soon opened by the enemy concealed among rocks on the opposite side of the Tugela; this lasted all day, but our only casual-

ties were Lieutenant Wingfield-Digby and one Rifleman wounded, the former very slightly.

The Battalion continued to occupy this position on the 21st, sniping continuing as usual, and on the 22nd the main body of the army crossed the river at Colenso. To assist this operation and to keep down sniping, a heavy fire was kept up all day upon the enemy concealed among the rocks on the opposite bank of the river, the Battalion expending upwards of twenty-two thousand rounds, only one Rifleman being wounded by the enemy, whose fire was most successfully kept down. It was difficult to make out what was happening across the river, but all day there was heavy fighting, and much shelling of the whole valley of the Tugela, the shells towards evening bursting among the hills and affording a very fine spectacle. At 11.45 p.m. orders were received for the two battalions to move and join the main body of the army across the river near Colenso. Moving along the northern slopes of Hlangwane, we crossed the pontoon bridge soon after daylight on the 23rd February, and halted in rear of a low kopje on the left bank of the river, where good cover was obtained, the enemy's shells striking another low hill about a hundred yards away. In the course of the day the Battalion, 68th, and some of the 90th, were attached to the 5th (Hart's) Brigade, and ordered to support the attack made by that Brigade on the kopje subsequently popularly known as Hart's or Inniskilling Hill.

The advance, which commenced at 12.30 p.m., was very much delayed, as it had to be made in single file along the railway for three miles under fire for the whole distance, and at one spot there was a much exposed bridge which could only be crossed by men running across singly ("Pom-pom" bridge), so that the Battalion,

which was the last to move off, did not reach its destination until it was dark. The assault, meanwhile, had failed disastrously, the Inniskilling Fusiliers being the chief sufferers. We bivouacked in a ravine running up from the Tugela to the foot of Inniskilling Hill; our casualties were seven N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded.

There was fighting all along the line on the 24th, and the Battalion, being moved further up the ravine, was at one time ordered, with the East Surrey Regiment (temporarily attached to the Brigade to replace the 60th) to make a second attack upon Hart's Hill, which order was, however, cancelled. Firing continued until dusk, when it settled down to the regular sniping fire which the enemy had kept up every night since we left Hussar Hill. This night, however, a surprise was in store, for just as officers and men had settled down comfortably to cook and eat their evening meal, a tremendous rifle fire was suddenly opened at 9 p.m. from the hill immediately above us and from the whole of the enemy's position. We fell in, fixed swords, and lay down, the storm of bullets passing over our heads. This was the first of a series of night alarms and heavy night firing. As it turned out, it was most fortunate that we had been so quick in falling in; for a few minutes later an order was received directing four companies to clear the hill on the left and four to clear the ground on the right. This was promptly done, Paget's company leading on the left. By this timely action a false and dangerous state of affairs was remedied. During the night, at about 2.30 a.m., Green-Wilkinson, who was on the right, reported that the Boers were working round his extreme right, and three companies of the East Surrey Regiment were sent to check this movement. The casualties on the 24th were

Captain and Quartermaster Stone and five N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded.

The 25th of February there was an informal truce from midday until evening for burying the dead; and the unfortunate wounded, who had lain untended and without water on the slopes of Hart's Hill since the evening of the 23rd—*forty-four hours*—in full view of their comrades of the 68th, were brought down and sent to the rear.

In the evening "D" (Green-Wilkinson's) Company was ordered to occupy a kopje in advance, immediately under Inniskilling Hill, and three other companies were attached to occupy a plateau on the left of the ravine and protect themselves with stone walls and traverses, the remainder of the Battalion also protecting themselves with walls. The enemy again opened a heavy fire after dark, but the men worked all night and by the morning of the 26th fairly good cover had been obtained. We remained under this shelter during the 26th whilst the operation of recrossing the Tugela was completed by the main body of the army, and at night there was again the usual heavy outburst of fire from Inniskilling Hill, but the novelty had worn off and it no longer came as a surprise. The walls were improved during the night and completed by the following morning.

We were relieved at 10 a.m. on the 27th from the position occupied since February 23rd, and moving up the ravine awaited orders to advance to the general attack ordered to be made on the Pieters position. This position consisted of three hills which were to be taken in succession from the right. The most easterly or right-hand hill was to be stormed by the 6th (Barton's) Brigade, the centre hill by the 10th



(now Kitchener's) Brigade, and the left (Hart's Hill) by the Light (Norcott's) Brigade, to which the East Surrey Regiment was attached. The advance of the Light Brigade commenced at 2.45 p.m., the Rifle Brigade on the left with the East Surrey Regiment on the right, the remainder of the Brigade being in support. To reach the hill the railway had to be crossed, and on the leading company emerging on to the line it was met by a severe rifle fire from the left flank. To subdue this "G" (Paget's) Company was formed to the left, opening fire with excellent results. The remainder of the Battalion continuing to advance, the steep slopes of Inniskilling Hill were stormed and the position carried, the Boers making a determined stand, but retiring down the reverse side of the hill when our men reached the crest line. The Battalion having cleared the hill occupied the extreme west end, and in this position were exposed to a heavy rifle fire from the surrounding hills. A small *sangar* was therefore made, the men, who were all lying down, passing the stones from the rear to the front to do so. The fire slackened at dusk, the Battalion being relieved by the Scottish Rifles and bivouacking on the slopes of the hill. Just before the attack commenced, all ranks were greatly elated by the news of Cronjé's surrender at Paardeburg. Our casualties in this action were Captain and Adjutant Long and 2nd Lieutenant Buxton wounded, fifty-seven N.C.O.'s and Riflemen killed and wounded. The army halted on the 28th, the day being spent in burying the dead, and viewing the enemy's position. Many rifles and a great quantity of ammunition were captured, a large number of soft-nosed and expanding bullets being among the latter.

On March 1st the general advance on Ladysmith



1st BATTALION WAITING TO ATTACK PIETER'S HILL.  
February 27th, 1900.



SOME OFFICERS, 1st BATTALION, PIETER'S HILL,  
February 28th 1900 (the morning after the fight).



commenced, the Rifle Brigade and 60th Rifles leading the infantry and halting to bivouac at Nelthorpe. During the afternoon General Lyttelton and several of us rode into Ladysmith, where we had the great satisfaction and delight of meeting our comrades of the 2nd Battalion.

On March 3rd, the relieving army advanced and marched through the town of Ladysmith, the Light Brigade bivouacking at the foot of Surprise Hill, the scene of the exploit of the 2nd Battalion on December 11th, 1899.

C. LAMB.

## THE COMPOSITE RIFLE BATTALION, 1900.

OWING to the Siege of Ladysmith, the drafts of Reservists, which came from England for the various battalions in Ladysmith, were not able to join their battalions, so Composite Battalions were formed. There were about five hundred Reservists for the 1st and 2nd Battalions 60th Rifles, and two hundred and fifty for the 2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade. These were formed into one battalion at Maritzburg and sent to Frere, where several officers joined it, who were attached to other Regiments. On January 3rd the list of officers was as follows:—

Major Hon. E. J. M. Stuart-Wortley, 60th,  
in command.

Major F. A. Fortescue	}	60th.
Captain W. J. Long		
Lieutenant G. V. Hordern		
Lieutenant W. F. G. Wyndham		
2nd Lieutenant T. H. Harker		
2nd Lieutenant G. C. Kelly	}	R.B.
Lieutenant J. H. D. Maitland		
Lieutenant C. Baker-Carr		
2nd Lieutenant H. W. Dumaresq		
2nd Lieutenant M. B. White		
Lieutenant S. E. Hollond, Adj.		

joined later on by

Lieutenant B. F. Widdrington	60th.
Lieutenant and Quarter-Master A. White	R.B.

The official title given to the Battalion was "The Rifle Battalion." We flew a Green Jacket Flag.

Colour-Sergeant J. Eastwood, 2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade, became Sergeant-Major. It was a fine battalion to look at, averaging, as the men did, over eleven years' service. The first thing we did was to paint our belts khaki colour, but no sooner was the paint dry, than buff leather belts were issued, so our efforts at disguise were wasted. We were the only Composite Battalion that advanced beyond Estcourt, all the other similar battalions being kept there for fatigue work on lines of communication, so we were lucky.

We did not belong to any particular brigade, but guarded Frere station whilst Buller was operating at Spion Kop and Vaalkranz. We used frequently to ride over and see our first Battalion, also the 3rd Battalion, K.R.R. We marched to Chieveley once or twice, to help General Barton's Brigade to demonstrate before Colenso, but nothing ever happened, and we marched back again. Eventually we marched to Chieveley and stayed there, this was more handy for demonstrations, which became more frequent, and one day we actually had a man wounded by a Mauser in the shoulder. We were also shelled whilst escorting "Hairy Mary," the engine which moved a 4·7 inch Naval Gun down the railway towards Colenso. Her nickname was due to her being made splinter proof by coils of rope, the loose ends of which hung down, making her look like a poodle. It was our first experience of being shelled, but it hurt nobody. All this time we had excellent practice in outposts and alarms. At Chieveley we belonged to the 6th Brigade, and were transferred to the 11th Brigade (Gen. Wynne's), when the troops returned from Vaalkranz.

Now commenced the final and successful attempt to relieve Ladysmith.

Leaving Chieveley on February 14th, we marched to Hussar Hill and guarded the left flank of the force whilst Buller captured Monte Cristo and Hlangwane.

On February 19th Baker-Carr's Company reconnoitred round Colenso, and reported a few Boers on the other side of the Tugela. The next morning Maitland's Company entered Colenso at daybreak. The town was empty, but there were still some Boers the other side of the River, who did some shooting without hitting anybody. These were the first British troops into Colenso since the battle of December 15th. The place was filthy and strewn with dead animals. In the afternoon the 5th Brigade advanced from Chieveley in battle-array to take Colenso. They were very much surprised when they found one of our Companies cooking tea in the railway station.

On February 21st we crossed the Tugela, being shelled at the pontoon without casualties. We bivouacked that night just north of Colenso, and were at last the other side of the first obstacle which we had been looking at for six weeks. At 6 a.m. next morning, 22nd, guns started firing on both sides, and at 2.30 p.m. Hordern's and Maitland's Companies formed the left of the firing line of the 11th Brigade. They advanced and took up a position on a line of kopjes, where everybody was soon busily employed. They were there all that night, and took advantage of dark to improve their shelters.

Baker-Carr's Company had a charge that evening, in which he was wounded and three of his men were killed, eight others were wounded.

Wyndham was also in it, but was not hurt. Firing broke out again at daybreak on the 23rd along the whole line; nothing could be seen to shoot at, but

bullets kept on arriving with great regularity. Our two advanced companies were becoming short of ammunition, besides being hungry, as their two kopjes were quite detached from the remainder of the position, and the approach was swept by a heavy enfilade fire ; so at 11.30 a.m. two companies were sent to relieve them. They had to move one man at a time, and the others retired likewise. This relief accounted for three Officers—Wyndham, Kelly, and Dumaresq, all severely wounded ; there were hardly any casualties among the men. Firing was kept up the whole day, and at nightfall the whole Brigade was relieved and sent to rest on Howitzer Hill. Our resting here had to be done entirely by imagination, as all the shells meant for the Howitzer Battery seemed to think they were meant for us. Stuart-Wortley's greatcoat was blown to ribbons by a shrapnel bursting on it whilst laid out to dry on the *sangar* behind which we were all having tea. One of our ammunition-carts was also blown up here, and two or three men hit by stray spent bullets. We had a chance here of summing up our casualties, and found that three men in the Rifle Brigade companies had been killed, two Officers and thirty-three N.C.O.'s and men wounded ; also one man missing, since found to have been wounded and died in hospital. These were all in the two Rifle Brigade companies.

On Sunday, February 25th, there was a kind of armistice ; at least we were allowed to bury the dead. No shooting was permitted, but we might improve our shelters, which we did. We all stood up and looked at the Boers, who did likewise at us ; it was surprising how much closer they were than we had thought. We understood that the armistice would terminate at midnight, but the Boers did not understand this, and at



about 9.30 p.m. they opened a hot rifle fire, which did not damage any of us, but was most annoying, as we had expected to sleep peacefully till midnight. The next day we recrossed the river, and bivouacked on some nice clean ground near the Naval guns.

On the 27th we lined the heights on the south bank of the Tugela, and fired very long-range volleys and independent, while the battle of Pieter's Hill took place in front of us. We had a most excellent panoramic view of the whole battle, from a very safe place, as we were all concealed amongst huge boulders, with a sheer drop of two or three hundred feet into the river. We had one man wounded that evening, long after the battle was over; it was bad luck. The next day Ladysmith was relieved without any more fighting. We now joined the Naval Brigade, and marched with them into Ladysmith on February 3rd. We bivouacked to the north of the town, some distance from our 2nd Battalion. The next day, at 2 p.m., the Rifle Battalion suddenly ceased to exist, and we marched off to join our respective battalions. Before we left, Stuart-Wortley made us a farewell speech, in which were some very complimentary remarks. We cheered the King's Royal Rifles, and started for Wagon Hill, where we found the 2nd Battalion. We were very grimy and dirty after the last three weeks' work, but extremely fit and healthy, thanks to the excellence of the Army Service Corps. Those we met of the 2nd Battalion were clean, but their appearance told of the hard work and privations of the siege. The contrast between us was enormous. However, we are all alike now, except that the Reservists wear a black patch on their helmets, which the others do not.

J. D. HERIOT-MAITLAND.

*Lydenburg, October 1st.*

## MODDER RIVER TO BLOEMFONTEIN WITH THE SIXTH DIVISION.

THE Sixth Division (12th and 13th Brigades), under Lieutenant-General T. Kelly-Kenny, C.B., left Aldershot in December, 1899, and concentrated at Naauwpoort, Cape Colony, in the first half of January, 1900. We, or rather the Head-quarters, were there for about three weeks, as General Clements's Brigade (the 12th) were sent almost at once up to Rensburg to help General French, who was holding about thirty miles of hilly country with his cavalry; and half the 13th Brigade (General Charles Knox's) were sent down to Thebus, to connect with General Gatacre's force in the Steynsburg.

On February 4th we left for Modder River with the 13th Brigade, leaving the 12th Brigade behind in the Colesberg district. We saw that there was a great concentration going on, and that we ourselves were only a drop in a great tide of troops which was silently and mysteriously setting northwards, with what exact object no one seemed to know.

We were at Modder a week, busily occupied in completing our transport, &c., and generally getting ready for a trek; here also we got our new Brigade (the 18th), consisting of the Yorks, Essex, and Welsh regiments, under Colonel Stephenson of the Essex. Modder River was a horrid place; bad water, and continual dust-storms so thick that one could not see a yard in front of one's face; our only diversion was to ride out

to the trenches in the afternoon and watch the Naval guns fire their evening dose of shells into Magersfontein.

On February 9th, Lords Roberts and Kitchener arrived, and next day we got our orders to concentrate by brigades at Enslin and Graspan, so as to be ready to march from those points at dawn on the 12th. So on the night of the 10th we journeyed down in a *train-de-luxe* of open trucks with part of the 13th Brigade, and stopped the next day at Enslin.

In the evening the Rifle Company of the Mounted Infantry turned up from Stormberg under Dewar of the 60th (who was afterwards killed at Paardeberg), Salmon and Spence being with the R.B. sections.

At 4 a.m. on the 12th we set off in earnest, General Tucker's Division having preceded us the day before. Our destination was the subject of the wildest speculation ; we guessed we must be going for either Kimberley or Bloemfontein.

After about seven hours' marching, both Brigades got into Ramdan, a farm in the Free State with a big dam of water. Through here for hours we saw rolling past an enormous convoy of ox-waggons which, so we heard afterwards, next day fell into the hands of the Boers, much to their advantage, and to the great discomfort of our own half-fed and ill-supplied troops during the next month.

We were off again before dawn for Waterval Drift on the Riet River, a distance of about twelve miles, where we found hordes of Mounted Infantry collected, and had a most welcome bathe. It was between Ramdam and Waterval that Majendie was killed with Roberts' Horse. Most of the day was spent in getting the waggons and guns across an almost impassable drift, under the refreshing stimulus of a liberal allowance of dust and

thunder-storms, which were turned on alternately throughout the afternoon.

We marched again at midnight for Wegdraai Drift, also on the Riet River, and about thirteen miles off by the road we took. We got along very slowly in the dark, as the ground was very bad, and one of the Naval guns would shed its wheels; besides, the road was commanded most of the way by the high ground on the other side of the river, all of which had to be carefully examined by the Mounted Infantry before we could pass.

Lord Kitchener was with us now, but Lord Roberts was, I think, with the 7th Division at Dekiels Drift, further up the river. At Wegdraai we first came into actual contact with the enemy, some of whose patrols disturbed our outposts soon after we got in, and caused a lot of firing.

However, there was no rest for the weary, and at half-past five we started for Klip Drift on the Modder, where we were to catch up French's Division, and a real hard march we had of it; the men started tired, having already done their thirteen miles or so, to say nothing of going on outpost when they came in; road there was none, we strayed miles out of our way, and the night was dark as pitch, with constant thunder-storms. Whenever we halted the men simply dropped off to sleep, so that it always took a certain amount of stirring up to get the column started again. We got into Klip Drift about 1 a.m., and, after a few hours' rest, sent a Brigade across the river to take over General French's outposts. At dawn the latter was off on his ride to Kimberley; meanwhile we stayed where we were and listened to the sound of his guns getting fainter and fainter as he fought his way north. He got into Kimberley that same night.

At 4 a.m. on the 16th we fell in on the north bank of the river in two columns, one of which went off to the west under Colonel Stephenson to clear out a Boer laager, while the other, under General Knox, went more to the north up the river. At daybreak, after the columns had been gone an hour or so, a Naval officer on the kopje where Generals Kelly-Kenny and Lord Kitchener were with the Naval guns, noticed a long cloud of dust about seven miles off to the N.N.E., travelling eastward, and called the two generals' attention to it. It was Cronje, who had evacuated his position at Magersfontein, and was trekking away east with some of his guns and waggons. French's ride the day before, absolutely unexpected as it was after our decoy expedition to Koodoosberg from Modder River, had rather for the time being upset the Boer general, and he was clearing out.

Lord Kitchener seemed in a moment to have grasped the whole meaning of this new development, and to foresee the climax at Paardeberg. He simply turned round to one of his staff, and said, "Order French at once to Koodoesrand!" General Kelly-Kenny immediately helioed to General Knox, who had seen the dust-cloud too by this time, to change his direction and go off in pursuit; and the Mounted Infantry, under Colonel Hannay, who were originally intended to have gone on to Kimberley under cover of the movements of our two columns, were sent careering off to get in touch with the enemy. General Knox's guns soon got into action, and a running fight began which was kept up all through the day.

The Boers fought a most skilful rearguard action, but by the end of the day a hundred of their waggons had fallen into General Knox's hands.

Colonel Stephenson's westward column soon came back after dealing with their Boer laager, and at 3 a.m. next morning we started off with the rest of the division after General Knox, whom we found bivouacked near Klipkraal, where he had halted the previous night, with a casualty list of nearly one hundred killed and wounded. However, a certain number of dead and wounded Boers were found also. We continued our march with a brigade on each bank of the river Modder and the Mounted Infantry in front, as far as Brandvallei Drift, where we halted about midday for a few hours' rest, and found an excellent vineyard full of ripe grapes.

We marched again at 5 p.m., both brigades together now on the south bank of the river. We meandered on across the veldt in the dark, with Paardeberg Drift for our destination, but got less and less sure of our road, so that at last we had to halt, put out piquets, and go to sleep as we were, in column of route. We could hear General French's guns firing away all through the night, some miles off to our left front. At daybreak we discovered that we had strayed a little too much to the south, and were starting off to correct our mistake, when Lord Kitchener appeared, having dropped apparently from the clouds, and led us away more to the east.

After about two miles, we topped a ridge and saw the Boer laager amongst the trees on the river bank below us some three miles away. And beyond, on the kopjes to the north we saw French's helio.

By this time the Mounted Infantry down by the river bed were blazing away, and in a few minutes more our brigade-division were in action and had opened fire on the laager at 4,000 yards. This was about

7 a.m. We hardly believed at first that Cronjé was really in the laager, but the first message from French set our minds at ease on that score. He said the whole lot were in there, bag and baggage. French's force, or rather such of them as he had been able to scrape together on receipt of Lord Kitchener's hurried wire from Klipdrift, had caught up the Boers the day before and had been hammering at them ever since. But they had not had time yet to block the drifts to the east. I think Cronjé must have intended to move on in the early morning and take up the strong position on the kopjes near Koodoesrand and make his stand there, but the unexpected appearance of infantry on the scene, upset this programme. It is said that when Cronjé saw the advanced guard of our Division appear over the crest, he thought they were the reinforcements he was expecting from the Colesberg direction. Our forced marches had not been in vain after all. He could not move now, and, as the rest of French's cavalry were rapidly arriving on the scene, the drifts to the east were soon shut.

At first sight the Boer position looked fairly hopeless. It was commanded on all sides, with the bare plain sloping gently down to the line of green trees on the river banks, where the laager was situated. They were in the bottom of a big saucer while we were sitting round on the rim. In fact, we most of us thought we should bag the whole lot by lunch time, and we all knew how important it was for us to make as short a job of it as possible. Hence the much criticised policy of trying to rush the place by frontal attacks which we immediately adopted.

The 13th Brigade extended and attacked from the south, while the 18th Brigade worked round to the east

and got into the river bed above the laager. The 9th Division came up in an hour or two and attacked on the west and north-west, while French's guns were blazing away on the north. The Mounted Infantry were more or less all round. The infernal din went on all day till about 4 p.m. when a diversion was made by a new lot of Boers getting possession of a big kopje just behind us to the south-east and opening fire on us from there. The field hospital had to pack up and run. Generals Kelly-Kenny, and Lord Kitchener found themselves in a warmish place, and had to beat a dignified retreat, especially as the Boers in the laager, having evidently spotted that the little group consisted of people of importance, opened on them with a pom-pom as well. The nearest of our batteries turned half their guns about, and blazed away front and rear at once, and half the Gloucesters, who were in reserve, were sent at the kopje, but it was dark before they could get to it. I have never quite grasped the reason of this kopje having been left unoccupied, as it was a regular key to the battlefield. I believe the Gloucesters were sent to hold it originally and were relieved later by some of a certain corps of irregular horse, who were unfortunately playing the piano at Osfontein Farm when the Boers appeared on the scene. But this is merely hearsay. Anyhow, nightfall found the Boers in possession of the kopje, and still holding out in the laager, while our men, who had been lying out on the bare plain, without cover from a heavy fire, and without food or water all through the roasting hot day, were pretty well done up. In the somewhat hasty dispersion of the Divisional staff by the pom-pom, we had all got rather scattered, and no one could find anyone else. Personally I came across two good Samaritans with the baggage column, after



wandering about for two hours in the dark, who gave me a first-rate dinner and a "resai" to sleep in.

It is almost impossible to describe the day's fighting at all accurately, as once regiments were launched into the fight they were beyond higher control, and the show became a company officer's one entirely; besides, the area was so large that one individual could not see much of it. The casualties in the 6th Division alone, as per the returns sent in by battalions later on, were pretty heavy for one day's fighting: six Officers killed and seventeen wounded, including General Knox severely; seventy-three N.C.O.'s and men killed, three hundred and forty-eight wounded, and twenty-six missing.

Next morning, the 19th, we shook together again, and settled down round the laager. Cronjé sent out a flag of truce about midday to say he would surrender, but immediately sent out another to say that he would not, but preferred to die at his post, or some such nonsense, much to our disappointment. So we shelled him with Naval guns, field guns, and howitzers all the afternoon, and intermittently through the night.

On the 20th, General Tucker's Division, the 7th, came up, and helped to tighten the cordon, and we had a comparatively quiet day, with only occasional shelling.

Next day started with a furious fusillade for about two hours after daybreak, but it died away later, only to break out fitfully now and again throughout the day. About noon, Broadwood's Cavalry Brigade, co-operating with General Tucker's Division, drove the enemy off the big kopje to the south-east, killing a few and taking about sixty prisoners, so at last we were able to get a good central signal station. The 22nd was fairly quiet, but it rained most of the afternoon and all the night, as if all the flood-gates of heaven were loosed.

At dawn, on the 23rd, the Boers tried to retake the big kopje, but were driven off with the loss of several killed and wounded, and a hundred prisoners. However, the Yorks and the Buffs, the two regiments engaged, lost five officers and fifty men killed and wounded.

The next two days we were again fairly peaceful, the drenching rains at night being our chief complaint, together with enormous appetites and only half-rations to appease them withal. On the 26th, we got up three pom-poms and a battery of howitzers, which latter made some pretty practice at the laager, and succeeded in blowing up an ammunition waggon or two, with the help of a signaller up in the balloon to do marker in the butts, as it were.

The next day, the 27th, was the anniversary of Majuba Hill, and we were all rather on the look out for something special to happen, though we did not think Cronjé would select that day to surrender. It started by our all being turned out at 3 a.m. by the most terrific fusillade, caused by the Canadians and Gordons most gallantly but unsuccessfully trying to get into the laager from their trenches on the west. However, about eleven o'clock, when there was a lull in the proceedings, Cronjé sent out a flag of truce, and chucked it in earnest, and part of the 6th Division went down to receive the prisoners and count them. It was most exciting; we had never expected more than about 2,000 at the most, but they went on filing past till we had counted 2,900 Transvaalers and 1,130 Free Staters, with four seven-pounders and a pom-pom. As soon as the counting was done, I went on to have a look at the laager and trenches. The stink from dead men and horses and oxen was perfectly appalling; the Boers did not as usual own

to many casualties at the time, by the way, but from excavations in search of arms, &c., made months afterwards by the Police from Bloemfontein, it was proved beyond question that they must have suffered pretty severely. We found between two hundred and three hundred wounded, over and above the 4,030 already counted. The trenches were an object-lesson in themselves; all about six feet deep, and much wider at the bottom than at the top, with no mounds to show their whereabouts. The occupants stood on their kit-boxes, &c., to fire, and slept and fed on the floor in perfect security. Every spruit and donga had been taken the utmost advantage of, and the banks of the river, which at this spot were about twenty feet high, were riddled with caves. The wagons, of course, were all knocked to bits, and the ground all about was ploughed up with shells and stained yellow with lyddite. Altogether, it must have been a most unpleasant place to spend a week in.

The next day we spent in collecting the surrendered arms and ammunition, and in enjoying the unusual quiet.

On March 1st we moved on to Osfontein, a farm about five miles off, where there was excellent water, a welcome change after drinking the solution of mud and dead horse which had been known as water for the last nine days. Here we stayed till the 6th, trying, with indifferent success, to improve the condition of the horses and mules by grazing and pretending to be comfortable ourselves on two hard-tack biscuits and a pound of trek-ox a day, with our bivouacs flooded out every night.

Congreve joined the 6th Division here from Kitchener's Horse, and took over the Brigade-majorship of Colonel Stephenson's Brigade.

On March 7th we got on the move once more. We paraded at 3.30 a.m., and set off in a southerly direction on the heels of the Cavalry Division. Our share in the programme was to support the cavalry in their turning movement round the left of the enemy's position at Poplar Grove; while the 7th and 9th Divisions moved straight on it along both banks of the river, covered by the fire of the Naval guns. The position was a long, half-moon-shaped range of kopjes, at an acute angle with the river, and strongly entrenched and held. The turning movement was eminently successful, and the Boers simply ran when they saw what our tactics were; but the Cavalry and Mounted Infantry, on whom fell the burden of such fighting as there was, were so absolutely done that they were powerless to pursue and make the affair the great success it really deserved to be, and should have been.

For our Division it was about our hardest day, as we were on the move almost continuously from 3 a.m. to 6 p.m. and must have covered well over twenty miles of rough ground, all extended in fighting formation, with no chance for a rest or a peck at such food as we had with us till 3 o'clock in the afternoon. We got into Poplar Grove just after dark and found the rest of the force there, and at noon on the 8th moved on to a farm about ten miles up the Modder, where we stayed all the following day.

At 5 a.m. on the 10th we were off again. The general advance now was in three columns more or less in échelon from the left and several miles apart, our Division being on the left, and Lord Roberts being with the 7th Division and the Guards Brigade in the centre, while the 9th Division were beyond them again.

About 11 a.m. we were deflected, by a signal

message from the Commander-in-Chief, more to the south towards Driefontein, so as to leave the main Abrahamskraal position on our left. At this moment French's cavalry, who were covering our advance, reported that the enemy was holding in force a double line of low kopjes near Driefontein, which was really an extension to the south of the Abrahamskraal hills. We continued advancing slowly with the 18th Brigade leading, while General French's guns searched the ridges in front with shrapnel, bursting their shells with the most perfect accuracy. Soon our advanced guard got into action and was reinforced by the regiments behind, till we found ourselves going up the first ridge. The Boers were hard at it too, by this time, letting us have it pretty hot with shrapnel and pom-poms as well as rifle fire. They had also two long range guns away to our left which enfiladed us and made it most uncomfortable. When we were fairly started and had got the guns of our own brigade-division into action, General French moved off with all his force away to the right to try and get behind the enemy's position, and we saw him no more that day. At one time our baggage column got too close up and promptly received about half-a-dozen shells amongst the wagons, which hurried them off to the comparative safety of a big dry pan, which lay to our right rear. We had only five battalions engaged, the Welsh, Essex, Buffs, Yorks and Gloucesters, the other two, the 43rd and West Riding being on escort with the baggage under General Knox.

All the afternoon these five battalions went steadily on, driving the Boers, literally at the point of the bayonet in some cases, from position after position in splendid style, till when night fell we were in possession of them all, and the enemy in full retreat.

It was a regular stand-up infantry fight. One incident amused us rather: in the hottest part of the fight a hare suddenly got up in the middle of a company in support, who were lying very flat indeed on their stomachs; instantly off started half-a-dozen hungry men in pursuit of the unfortunate beast, battle and sudden death all forgotten, till the hare doubled back to the rear and escaped, and the hunters were rapidly brought back to the realisation of where they were, and run literally to earth again, by the screaming of scores of bullets all around them.

Our casualties were pretty heavy for only five weak battalions. The Welsh regiment had one officer killed and six wounded, and seventeen N.C.O.'s and men killed and one hundred and ten wounded, while the Essex and Buffs lost nearly as heavily. The Yorks and Gloucesters were not so heavily engaged. The total casualties for the five regiments and the R.A. were four officers killed and eighteen wounded, and fifty-two N.C.O.'s and men killed and three hundred and twenty-one wounded. But the Boers had a worse time still. The Guards Brigade, who stayed behind on the ground for a while next morning, helped to bury one hundred and two Boers, and other bodies of troops who passed over the same ground in the course of the next few weeks, all found and buried their share. We reckoned that about two hundred dead Boers were found altogether. Our fellows had a poor night of it, lying out where they had stopped fighting; it was bitterly cold and many of the wounded could not be found in the dark.

However, at 6 a.m. next morning we marched once more, and halted that night at the farm of Doornboom, seeing no more signs of the enemy. On the 12th we marched to Ventersvallei, and on the night of the 13th,

about 11 o'clock, we bivouacked in the wet under a kopje about five miles west of Bloemfontein. General French had touched the railway on the south the night before and driven off the few Boers he found there. Driefontein had so sickened them for the time being that they would not stand again.

So on March 14th, we marched in triumph and rags into Bloemfontein, and settled down to reap the effects of exposure, short rations and Modder River water in an epidemic of enteric. The 6th Division left Enslin on February 12th with a strength of one hundred and eighty-nine officers and 6,664 other ranks and marched into Bloemfontein on March 14th with a strength of one hundred and twenty-nine officers and 5,199 other ranks, a nett decrease of sixty and 1,465 respectively in one month, and nearly all casualties these incurred in action ; the figures speak for themselves.

J. BURNETT-STUART.

---

## THE FIGHT AT BERGENDAL, 27TH AUGUST, 1900.

WE had reached Geluk's Farm on August 23rd and rested on the 24th, and on the 25th (the Centenary of the Regiment), the force was sniped at dawn; we had an earthquake at luncheon; and at dusk we were shelled. On the 26th we moved forward to the next ridge, the enemy meanwhile being engaged by the leading troops. At about 3 p.m. the Battalion was ordered to move to the north, in rear of a long ridge which ran north and south, to support the Manchester Regiment which was facing east along the ridge. We bivouacked in half-battalions on very black, freshly-burnt ground, which did not add to our appearance in the morning.

At daybreak on the 27th the two half Battalions joined again and marched further to the north, still under the ridge, and four companies with the Maxim, the latter under Maclachlan, took up a position ("k" on the sketch-map). There was a little sniping from some rocky kopjes, marked "z," and Boers were seen on the ridge at "x" and at the farm "y." As we saw the position from "k," "x" seemed to be the right of their main position, with an advanced position to their right at "y," i.e., Bergendal Farm and Kopje.

Sir Redvers Buller decided to bring all his guns to the ridge we were then on, and bombard the farm and the ridge "x."

We were now told that the 7th Brigade, under Major-General W. F. Kitchener, would attack the right



of the position, and that we were "to lead." This was indeed good news, as we had not had a chance since we started from Newcastle, nor indeed since the siege of Ladysmith, so everyone was delighted.

Accordingly we started, two companies, "E" (Lysley's) and "C" (Steward's), each with half a company extended and half in support, and two more companies, "F" (Alexander's) and "G" (Lowndes'), in support again. The remaining four companies, "A" (Campbell's), "B" (Stephens's), "D" (Biddulph's), and "H" (Davenport's), were in reserve.

We moved in this order, under cover and in wide extension (ten paces), along the western slope of the ridge "*k*," along the route marked "*ll*," changing our direction to the right and advancing up the valley to the ridge "*m*."

Earlier in the day we had seen some of our cavalry on the ridge "*m*," galloping away as they were being fired at from the kopje near the farm. When we got our orders to advance, we were told that it was not expected we should be seriously opposed at the farm, but that we must look out for the ridge "*x*," which was the main position; also, that we were not to go beyond "*m*" until supported by artillery. As we were going up the valley to the ridge "*m*," our old friends the Chestnut Troop R.H.A. and the Mounted Infantry came through us and went up to the rocks "*n*," where they remained.

On arriving at ridge "*m*," a bare, open piece of ground with a gradual slope down to the kopje, appeared to our view, and as we were a little too much to the left, "G" Company was extended on the right of "C," thus filling up the vacant space.

The artillery on both sides of us had meanwhile been pounding the kopje, so we continued on our way,

and had gone about four hundred yards towards the kopje and reached a point "o" about eight hundred yards from it, when a terrific fire was opened on us. We lay down and blazed away. There was absolutely no cover of any sort, and it is a wonder more men were not hit during this first outburst. The Gordons had sent their Maxim under Corporal Macdonald, and he brought his gun into action, first close to where "F" Company was lying, and afterwards moved it on to "E" Company.

The artillery then gave the kopje their undivided attention, and made most excellent practice, the 5-inch howitzers throwing their lyddite shells with marvellous precision, and Ronny Maclachlan was doing all he knew with our Maxim. About this time "A" Company was detached from the reserve to a point just beyond "m," overlooking the railway, to keep down the fire from some kopjes on the other, or north, side of the line; "B" Company had already been sent to the right to endeavour to get to the rocks "p," and we were ordered to push the attack home. The Colonel brought up "F" Company, followed by "D" and "H," and we started by rushes from the left. There was a very strong wind blowing in our faces, which did not add to the facility of giving orders. However, we got fairly on the go, and there was never a waver from start to finish. The Battalion did magnificently in the face of a perfect hail-storm of bullets (one wondered how soon one was going to be hit); the guns kept up capital practice, and the last lyddite shell fell when we were within fifty yards of the kopje. Stephens, with "B" Company, had meanwhile gone on, in the hollow ground from "p" to the southern end of the kopje, and with him was a company of the 27th Inniskillings, in the same formation, *i.e.*, half-company extended and half in support.

A few Boers remained till we got in, and some felt cold steel; the garrison of this kopje was the far-famed Johannesburg Police, or "Zarps," and gallantly they stuck it. The Commandant was taken prisoner, and a "pom-pom" was captured; about one hundred and fifty Boers rode away from the place towards the ridge "x." After getting in we set to work to re-form, and "C" Company pushed on to the ridge "x." "B" Company formed up at "r," and were immediately fired at from the other side of the line. Then came the sad part. Where was the Colonel? Oh, he was hit about a hundred and fifty yards away from the kopje. The Adjutant (Maitland)? He was hit about the same time as the Colonel. Lysley? He, poor fellow, is killed, and Steward very badly wounded. Alexander had been shot through the arm, and Bassett, of the same company, hit in the shoulder, but they both came on with their company. Turner was hit in the hand, and later on we found that Campbell had been shot in the shoulder—the only one in his company wounded. Twelve N.C.O.'s and Riflemen were killed and sixty-three wounded; of these eight died during the next twenty-four hours, and Campbell and Steward both succumbed to their injuries on the 29th and 30th respectively.

The first to greet us was General Lyttelton, who remarked that it "did his heart good"; and everyone was most kind in their remarks and sympathetic anent our losses. Lord Roberts was present and saw the fight, and with his usual kindheartedness went to see the wounded, who were collected in an outbuilding of the Farm. They were all quite cheerful and uncomplaining, but it was sad to see so many of them there.

GEORGE COCKBURN.





The following extract from the diary of the Officer commanding the Chestnut Troop R.H.A. gives a brief account of the fight from an artillery point of view:—

*Extract from Diary of Major E. A. Burrows, R.H.A.*

“August 27th. We were sent with the M.I. as escort to General Brocklehurst and his Brigade for the day, and began by having a very long detour from Dundonald on the right to Brocklehurst on the left close to the railway. Here we came into action and shelled the kopje; the 53rd R.F.A. soon came up and joined us, and we had an excellent target, ending at 3 p.m. in the running target as the Zarps bolted. They had made an exceedingly fine stand, and probably saved the rest of Botha's army. We pushed on over the ground they had held and hoped to reach Dalmanutha station that night, but found the country intricate and much sniping. Our three sections in a semi-circle in advance kept the sniping down as best we could, but darkness came on and we camped at Bergendal.”

---

Captain Eden, R.H.A., adds:

“The range to the kopje the Rifle Brigade captured was 2,400 yards, and after the Boers left their position we advanced about a mile beyond it and came into action by sections against snipers who were still amongst the kopjes north-east of the farm.”

---

In the sketch-map the Chestnut Troop is shown on the knoll at 2, a mile beyond Bergendal Farm as described by Major Burrows and Captain Eden.—ED.

---

## THE DISASTER AT VLAKFONTEIN.

IN October the 1st Battalion was at Heidelberg with companies detached to hold various stations in the neighbourhood. Two of these, Captains Stewart's and Paget's, were at Vlakfontein, about twenty miles to the south-east.

On the morning of the 9th, the line was reported to have been damaged between Vlakfontein and Zuickerbosch, some eight miles distant, which latter post was held by two companies of the 60th, under Major Henniker, with a "pom-pom."

The nearest force to Vlakfontein was General Clery's Division, which was about three and a half miles south of that place. A train ran from Greylingstad to Vlakfontein in the morning, and could get no further.

Lieutenant Stubbs, R.E. (a railway engineer), and Lieutenant Sewell (an electrical engineer attached to R.E.), were amongst those who could not get on and were both anxious to do so. Captain Stewart, however, refused to let them go on.

Meanwhile, Major Henniker, at Zuickerbosch, saw two parties of Boers go down to the line, one numbering eighty and the other ninety (it was afterwards ascertained that the exact number was one hundred and seventy-eight). He telegraphed to General Clery reporting the circumstances. Colonel Thorneycroft, who, with four hundred of his men, was with General Clery, asked to be allowed to go out and reconnoitre.

Unfortunately, as it turned out, this was not done, and Thorneycroft was despatched on another reconnaissance about twelve miles in the opposite direction.

About three o'clock, Stewart decided on sending an engine down the line, and Paget, with Colour-Sergeant Thompson and fourteen Riflemen, who volunteered for the job, started off, Lieutenants Sewell and Stubbs riding in the cab of the engine with Paget.

Stewart, with thirty more men, started on foot shortly afterwards, accompanied by Major Heuston, R.A.M.C.

From Colour-Sergeant Thompson's report it would appear that about three miles along the line they came on an obstruction in the shape of a chain secured round the metals. Stopping the engine, they commenced to get out, and as they did so were met by a volley from a party of Boers concealed in some rocks about fifty yards to the right (north) of the line.

Paget at once tried to reverse the engine, the engine-driver having been shot, but the valve had been hit and the gear would not work. He then jumped down on the line and was immediately shot. The storm of bullets was tremendous; no less than eighty-five holes being subsequently counted in the engine alone.

The truck, in which were the men, had iron sides, through which the bullets went like paper, making large jagged holes (thirty-eight were counted). The only chance for the men was to lie down. One had his head nearly blown off whilst so doing. Stubbs was desperately and the guard mortally wounded, and six Riflemen were hit in addition to Colour-Sergeant Thompson. Lieutenant Sewell, who jumped out on left side of the engine, lay down, and for a time replied to the Boer fire single-handed.

Meanwhile, it was certain death for any of the men



to attempt to get over the high iron sides of the truck. Eventually the small party of nine unwounded men surrendered.

Meanwhile, Stewart with his thirty Riflemen had advanced about one and a half miles, and Major Heuston, who had excellent sight, saw a number of Boers on a hill near the railway, about one and a half miles ahead, and who took their horses over a ridge out of sight; the engine and truck were also seen near them. Stewart advanced another five hundred yards, *i.e.*, to within about two thousand yards of the engine, when they met a man who said the engine was captured and that the Field Cornet had sent him back to get an ambulance for the wounded. Major Heuston states that Captain Stewart spoke to him as to the possibility of attacking the Boers, but seeing that they were in much superior force, he decided to fall back; Heuston going on to give what aid he could to the wounded.

Mounted Boers were now seen galloping towards Stewart's right flank by the railway, and fire was opened on him from two sides. Stewart thereupon gave the order to retire to a ridge near the station before returning the Boer's fire, since they evidently aimed at cutting off his small party. It was during this retirement that he was shot through the shoulder; the bullet severed the artery, and he shortly bled to death. Thus died a most capable and gallant officer.

Major Heuston, although without a *brassard*, in the most gallant manner proceeded to the scene of the disaster; he met parties of Boers on the way, and counted one hundred and sixty-seven altogether, galloping after Stewart's party. Arrived at the engine, Colour-Sergeant Thompson, who had his head bandaged, reported to him what had occurred. He found

Paget lying on the track with his back against the wheel of the engine and shot through both thighs with a Martini bullet. After doing what he could for the wounded he returned to Paget, and was examining him further, when a Boer came up and said, "You'll find a Mauser bullet through his stomach; I shot him myself as he was getting out of the cab." This, unfortunately, proved to be too true. Heuston states that Paget's coat and back were torn to pieces by the bullets which had struck the cab and splashed back.

About 9 p.m. an ambulance appeared and the wounded were all taken to Vlakfontein.

Paget was, as all who knew him would readily believe, plucky and cheery to the last. At noon on the following day he said he felt sleepy, and shortly afterwards died peacefully in his sleep.

Whilst assisting Major Heuston, Colour-Sergeant Thompson suddenly fell down senseless, and it was then found he had been shot in the head, the bullet lodging between the skull and scalp. We are glad to say that the Colour-Sergeant is alive and recovering, a marvellous escape. Major Heuston speaks in the very highest terms of Colour-Sergeant Thompson's behaviour, who, although thus desperately wounded himself, did all that was possible to look after the wounded officers and men.

It is unnecessary to dwell further on this most deplorable affair. Both Captains Stewart and Paget were first-rate officers, and no better words could be found to describe their loss than those of a General who knew them both well and who, in writing of the occurrence, said, "The 1st Battalion have lost two of the best and bravest of a very good lot."

## THE NAVAL BRIGADE AT GRASPAN.

ON the eve of the action of Belmont, the first of Lord Methuen's fights in his advance from the Orange River in November 1899, arrived the Naval Brigade, hurriedly formed from the crews of Her Majesty's ships *Doris*, *Monarch*, and *Powerful*, at Simon's Bay.

The small road-side railway-station of Witteputts was the point of debarkation for the Brigade and there, on the afternoon of November 22nd, I saw it for the first time, all hands being busily engaged in detraining the heavy guns, ammunition, and stores. Of course the Bluejackets were in the highest spirits, such picnics (for so they talk of them) being always a matter of unbounded delight to those selected for service ashore. The Marines also, both Artillery and Light Infantry, a splendid body of men of great physique and admirably equipped, were evidently none the less gratified at the opportunity of once again showing the Guards and Line battalions of what they were capable.

Short as had been the time of preparation for the expedition, both Sailors and Marines were turned out in a style well-suited for the arduous campaign before them. The Marines, in their khaki clothing and helmets, were practically indistinguishable in dress from the infantry of the Line, the only exception being that the Light Infantry wore the brown naval-service gaiter in lieu of khaki putties, the Artillery wearing blue putties.

On the other hand, the Sailors, albeit they had

undergone a complete metamorphosis in their costume, were unquestionably sailors still. It is true that they were no longer in jackets of blue, for khaki coats had replaced the frock or jumper while their nether parts were clad in soldiers' khaki breeches. But they were crowned with the unmistakable straw hat of the British Tar, which for the occasion had been artistically covered and trimmed by each individual with khaki cloth, "in the very latest fashion," as an enthusiastic *artiste* described the results of his needlework. With such a crown of glory to their fighting-kit, it may easily be imagined that no amount of regulation belts and pouches, haversacks, or water-bottles with their legion of entangling straps could disguise the fact that these khaki-clad warriors were anything else than Sailors, "playing at Soldiers" as they so aptly style it themselves.

The Naval Brigade, besides increasing our force by some three hundred and thirty sturdy fighting men, brought us a not less welcome addition in the shape of four quick-firing twelve-pounder Naval guns of twelve cwt. These weapons are designed for sea-service only, and by reason of their great length and weight are not fitted with travelling carriages. Thanks, however, to the ingenuity of Captain Percy Scott, R.N., and the officers and men who worked under him, they had been mounted for the occasion on gun-carriages fearful and wonderful to behold, and at first sight involuntarily recalling the mounting of Queen Elizabeth's pocket-pistol at Dover Castle. The skill, ingenuity and resource of those princes of handicraftsmen, the Naval Artificers, a class of men who are never at a loss on an emergency, were well proved on this occasion, for, uncouth as were the new gun-carriages in appearance, they admirably fulfilled their purpose of getting the guns to the right

place at the right time, and hence thoroughly justified their existence. For these heavy guns we had provided long teams of mules, and a proportion of buck-waggon, also drawn by mules, for the conveyance of the naval ammunition and stores. Many were the jokes among the Sailors as they harnessed these unruly brutes, and, to the accompaniment of appalling yells and cracking of whips from the native drivers, got the cavalcade fairly under way at last. During that evening and night the Naval Brigade conveyed their guns and ammunition some eight miles across country, despite every sort of obstacle and hindrance, to our bivouac two miles from Belmont.

At about half-past two on the following morning, when riding through the masses of troops engaged in moving to their allotted stations prior to the advance to the attack, I found myself once again in the midst of the Sailors. It was very dark, but it was easy to recognise my surroundings by the fervour with which they were asking the way they were to go. I gathered that the main recipient of their affectionate expressions was some staff-officer who, they stated, ought to have been there to show them which way to move off. The matter was shortly arranged to their satisfaction, and soon after daylight their guns were in the position assigned to them, some two miles in advance, whence they assisted most materially, by the rapidity and accuracy of their fire, in shelling the Boers out of their strong positions east of Belmont.

During the return march after the fight it was no small matter to get the guns along, for the mules were thoroughly exhausted and had been without water for more hours than one cares to think. It was during this painful process that a Sailor excused the slow progress

made by his gun with the apologetic remark : "You see, we aren't exactly Horse Artillery ; we're more what they calls a Battery of Position." Nobody who saw the huge chariots bearing the weighty guns of immense length could possibly deny the accuracy of this statement. Unfortunately the mules, poor brutes, were naturally unable to participate in the desperate energy of the men of the Naval Brigade to "hammer the Boers," oblivious alike of thirst or fatigue.

Two days after this combat, we again located our enemy in some kopjes about seven miles north of Belmont, commanding the line of railway to Kimberley. They were strongly posted and entrenched, and, in addition to several light field-guns, had with them two heavier guns which ranged considerably further than our artillery. The guns of the Naval Brigade were brought up by rail, and soon came into action near Graspán Station, when a lively artillery-duel ensued. The Boer guns were uncommonly well served and sent many shells into our battery, causing several casualties among the Sailors, who, however, as might be expected, continued to serve their guns with the utmost coolness.

Meanwhile, Lord Methuen, having obtained full information of the extent of the Boer position, decided to manœuvre round their left flank and, divining that a certain salient kopje about a mile and a half to the east was the key to their position, he ordered the Field-batteries to shell that point while the 9th Infantry Brigade and the portion of the Naval Brigade not engaged with the guns, nearly three hundred strong, were directed to take ground to the right and attack it. It was while this operation was in course of execution that the 9th Lancers reported an entirely fresh force of Boers to be advancing from the north-east and threatening the

rear of Lord Methuen's enveloping movement. To hold this formidable diversion of the enemy in check the Guards' Brigade were ordered up from Graspan. Riding back across the interminable veldt to convey some orders in furtherance of the above scheme, I suddenly became aware of a mass of khaki-clad men advancing towards me. How marvellously that colour assimilates with the sombre tints of the South African veld is shown by the extreme difficulty there is in detecting the advance of a body of men in extended order at a distance, when thus clad. It is notorious that the Boers are profoundly dissatisfied at what they consider the very unorthodox conduct of our military authorities in thus abandoning the traditional scarlet and still more conspicuous dark blue and green which in 1881 afforded such excellent targets for their rifles. A Boer prisoner on the *Penelope* at Simon's Bay waxed very eloquent on this latest example of England's perfidy (no doubt prompted by Mr. Rhodes and ordered by Mr. Chamberlain!) which he declared was most unfair.

This advancing mass of men was already in attack formation, that is, in successive lines extended to about four paces interval, and as they neared me, I saw that the portion in front of me was composed of Sailors. Slackening my pace, a good view of the sister-service as they advanced into action was afforded me. On they came, steadily but painfully slowly, as it struck me at first, but soon the reason for this solemn and stately movement dawned upon me. The Sailor-men were in extended order and formed part of a long line which would, in the nature of things, shortly pass under the critical eye of the "little Soldier-men what stands so nice in line," as sings the naval bard. Hence, unquestionably, extra care and "watching of it" were of paramount importance.

I reined up, quickly realising that I should incur grave displeasure were I to attempt to break through the line at any pace.

As the line passed me I noted how each hard, clean-cut face was from time to time anxiously turned towards the directing flank so as to satisfy each individual that the interval and dressing were properly kept. Many a furtive wave of the hand or profound jerk of the head, conveying volumes to the shipmate next alongside, did I detect, presumably calling attention to the fact that he was not exactly "keeping station." The results of this energetic code of signals were however altogether admirable, for no better-kept line ever went forward to death or glory than that of our Sailors and Marines on this occasion. I noted with regret that the Naval officers were especially conspicuous by reason of their helmets, swords, and revolvers, while the Marine officers, although wearing the same head-dress as their men, were easily identified by their swords and, in some cases, by their blue putties, a terribly distinctive mark among a crowd of gaitered men. But it was no time or place to cavil at officers' dress, and with a wave of the hand in return to their gallant Commander Ethelston's cheery salutation, I sped on my way wishing them all in my heart God-speed, though with an instinctive feeling of anxiety for their safety in the impending ordeal.

When I returned across the same ground later on, the attack had developed. On the left the Naval guns were still sharply engaging the Boer batteries near the railway, while far to the right front the incessant bursting of shells around the salient kopje marked for attack, combined with the continuous rattle of rifles and Maxims, showed that warm work was going on.



On nearing the scene of action it became apparent that the critical moment of the fight had arrived. Two field-batteries were posted, one to the east and one to the south of the main kopje, thus bringing a continuous storm of shrapnel bullets to bear on each side of it, and also enfilading the hidden ground in prolongation of them.

The kopje itself was like thousands of others to be met with in South Africa, and as it was of an especially typical conformation, a few words descriptive of it may interest those unacquainted with the topography of the region. It formed a sort of natural bastion placed at the salient angle of a line of hills running east from the railway north of Graspan and thence trending north towards Enslin Siding and enclosing some broken and undulating ground. To its front, where the British troops were, the level veldt extended for many square miles. This veldt was of hard red sandy soil overgrown with low scrub and coarse herbs, and with much young grass in places now just beginning to sprout. The whole plain, as usual, was dotted with anthills of hard red clay (not bullet proof, by the way), some two or three feet in height. About five hundred yards from the summit of the kopje, where our foes were snugly ensconced, the plain gradually rose and a few scattered stones were to be seen in places. Two hundred yards nearer the slope became sensibly steeper, and the ground thickly covered with small rocks and boulders. Another hundred and fifty yards brought one to the point where the slope, hitherto practicable for men on horseback, suddenly became very steep and covered with a confused mass of rocks and *débris* fallen from the crags above. This was the commencement of the actual face of the kopje, the ascent of which had to be

performed on foot and frequently could only be effected with the assistance of the hands. In places, where larger rocks were met with, the hillside was almost vertical for several feet. The summit, some hundred and twenty feet above the plain, was the usual mass of broken rocks affording innumerable sheltered spots where the occupants were safe from the storm of bullets of our shrapnel fire. Some four hundred yards along the crest of the hills running northward was a smaller kopje which afforded good flank protection to the big one, while double that distance along the ridge running west another kopje rendered similar service from that direction.

Reverting now to the general attack on the big central kopje, the infantry advanced in a wide arc of which the two field-batteries marked the extremities approximately, in successive lines, the Naval Brigade being directed at what may be described as the salient angle of the hill, while the Yorkshire Light Infantry and a portion of the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment were on either flank and thus served to envelope it. The remainder of the 9th Infantry Brigade were to the left and also in support. Thus the actual storming of the kopje was the work of the Naval Brigade and the two corps aforesaid, and nearly all the casualties were incurred by them.

The advance was carried out in the approved method, portions of the successive extended lines advancing by short rushes, and then lying down so as to obtain what shelter they could while they re-opened fire.

It was soon apparent that the Naval Brigade were losing their extended formation and getting what is commonly styled bunched. As the whole force slowly

and surely closed on the central objective, it was obvious that some crowding would inevitably occur, but it is on such occasions that practice and experience on the part of the men teaches them the best way to continue an advance with as little loss as possible. And now it was that our gallant Sailors and Marines naturally lacked the necessary practice. Indeed, it is to my mind doubtful whether anything would have checked them in their bull-dog determination to close at all costs with the deadly line of fire issuing from the rocky summit to their front.

As the men rose for each rush, several would be seen to drop to the unerring aim of the Boer rifles. These casualties began at about six hundred yards, the Boers having elected to reserve their fire on this occasion, but at that distance were inconsiderable. At five hundred yards they became more serious and thenceforward rapidly increased, the most deadly zone, as usual, being between four hundred and one hundred yards. Within the last range few men were hit, the ground being, as is commonly the case, in military parlance, dead from the summit of the kopje, and the defenders, as usual, having elected to depart when the process of shooting down Englishmen with reasonable safety to themselves was becoming one of some risk.

In the breathing-space between the rushes of the assailants, one conspicuous figure was to be seen standing erect and marking the station taken up by the Naval Brigade. This was their commanding officer, Captain Prothero, R.N., a man of great stature and immense physique, who elected thus to stand leaning on his walking-stick while his men, lying prone, gathered breath for another rush. How many scores of Mauser bullets were directed against him it would be hard to

say. Eventually the inevitable occurred and he was seen to drop, happily only wounded and out of action for a time.

Now the combined line of Sailors, Marines, and Soldiers surged forward again, the magazine-rifle fire of the Boers redoubled in intensity, and the ground seemed literally alive with the bullets which happily had not found billets in the assailants' bodies, a sharp flanking fire both from the kopjes to the west and to the north lending additional deadliness to it.

Four companies of the Yorkshire Light Infantry with two of the Lancashires now attacked the small kopje to the north, and the frontal attack went home. As it did so, and before the Boers' fire ceased, the Sailors and Marines closed in until they were practically advancing in rank-entire. An eye-witness, who was hard by, aptly described their apparent formation at the time when the torrent of rifle-bullets was at its maximum strength, when he said they advanced as if they were arm-in-arm.

When one remembers that even at four hundred yards good shots such as are the Boers would rarely miss men in line, since the trajectory of modern rifles is so flat as to make any error in elevation a remote contingency, the marvel is that any of the Naval Brigade survived the hail of bullets they faced up to within something less than a hundred yards of the kopje. Of the nine officers who led the Brigade with such intrepidity, seven were down, four, alas, shot dead. Commander Ethelston and a young midshipman, too young to be thus laid low on the threshold of his career, were among the latter as well as the major and captain of the Marines. Unquestionably the conspicuous dress of the officers made them an easy target for the enemy; but

all who saw that advance are agreed that no amount of assimilation in dress could have rendered the officers of the Naval Brigade less conspicuous. It was their general bearing and reckless gallantry that caused to be concentrated on them the unerring fire of those ten per cent. of selected marksmen whom Boer notions of civilised warfare had especially detailed for shooting down all officers. Some days after the fight, a Soldier-officer, who has seen much active service and who himself stormed the hill with conspicuous gallantry, said, in my hearing, to a Sailor-officer, "Your fellows are too brave; it is utterly useless for you to go on as you do, for you will only all get killed in this sort of warfare. I saw your officers walking about in front of their men, even when the latter were taking cover, just as if they were carrying on on board ship."

The Boers, as usual, having enjoyed the luxury of shooting down our men at a safe distance did not wait to make any closer acquaintance with them. On our gallant fellows reaching the summit, breathless and panting to be at them with the bayonet, no defenders were to be seen, much to the indignation of our men and of the Sailors especially.

A short check now occurred. The small kopje to the north was still held by a party of the enemy under the command of a gigantic Boer rendered especially conspicuous by a new yellow straw hat. The fire from the west kopje also checked further advance down the reverse slope of the hill. Soon however the Yorkshire Light Infantry and Lancashires on the right charged in, while far on the left the Northumberland Fusiliers swarmed up the height; and once again the Boers vanished. The fire from the kopje thus captured enveloped the whole Boer position, and the remainder fell

back. As our men crowned the line of heights on either flank a few mounted men, who had bravely remained as a rear-guard, were seen rapidly disappearing across the broken ground and valleys to the north.

Riding across the stony declivity below the fatal kopje, one came across abundant proof of the severe ordeal our men had gone through. The Yorkshires had suffered considerably, three officers and fifty men having fallen : but it was where the Naval Brigade had advanced that the slaughter was so painfully apparent. In a comparatively small piece of ground lay six officers and close upon one hundred of the Sailors and Marines. The heavy losses of the Marines in comparison with those of the Sailors (the proportion being about three times as great) are to a considerable extent accounted for by the fact that the Marines appear to have come in for a deadly flanking-fire from a small kopje, which the Sailors in some measure escaped owing to the configuration of the ground. The Marine Artillery, who lost no fewer than twenty-six out of their total strength of forty-eight, doubtless afforded a better target by reason of their greater stature, and also to their wearing blue putties. A further possible explanation, which I merely record as it struck me at the time, may be that our Sailors, when lying down among the scattered rocks with their khaki-covered straw hats covering most of their faces, were a much less conspicuous mark to fire at than the Marines, who were bigger men and wore helmets. It is difficult to bring oneself to acquiesce in the expediency of thus expending such priceless material as our highly trained and highly specialised Sailors and Marines in these attacks, which, with all deference to the Sister-Service, could be carried through with infinitely less loss of life by any well-trained infantry,

although certainly not more thoroughly and successfully. It is the abnormally heavy price paid by this employment of the Naval Brigade that makes one doubt the correctness of such a proceeding. And yet, the military commander who finds himself with a Naval Brigade in his command is placed on the horns of a dilemma. In the instance before us, the Naval Brigade, save and excepting those who formed the gun's crews, had not seen "much of the fun" (to use their own expressive phrase) two days previously, and in consequence were proportionately dissatisfied. Technically supposed to act as escort to the guns,—a position which, save in unusual circumstances is a passive and uninteresting one—they one and all yearned for an opportunity to show the Soldiers what they could do in the field. The peculiar views of the Sailors on this point is well shown by a Bluejacket's retort to a Soldier's kindly-meant hint that it would be better if the Sailors would open out a bit so as not to offer such easy targets to the foe. Quoth the Bluejacket, "Oh, well, you see, after all we don't get such a show as this every day." They had one and all, from Captain to Seaman and from Major to Private of Marines come out to take part in the show; and a leading part they certainly took.

I shall never forget the faces of some of those who had fallen in the final rush. They lay about in every attitude, many with their rifles, with bayonets fixed, tightly clutched in their hands and in some cases still held at the charge. There were the same hard-featured, clean-cut faces which but a short time before I had watched laboriously skirmishing across the veldt, now pale in death, but with the same set expression of being in terrible earnest to see the business through. Mercifully, with modern small-bore rifles death seems to come

with little pain, and of course with infinitely less disfigurement than in the days of Sniders and Martini-Henrys. Most of the dead I chanced to see bore remarkably placid faces.

As the victorious British force stormed over the hill and the artillery crowned the heights to shell the main body of the flying Boers now some three thousand yards distant, a staff-officer near me said to the commanding-officer of the Yorkshire Light Infantry, "How splendidly your men went up that hill!" The colonel, while acknowledging the well-merited compliment, added: "But did you watch the Naval Brigade? By Heaven, I never saw anything so magnificent in my life!" There was no man there that day who will not echo these words.

WILLOUGHBY VERNER.



## EXTRACTS FROM THE LONDON DAILY PAPERS, 1900.

THE following extracts from the London Daily Papers are given since they afford good examples of the reports of the War Correspondents on the doings of our Battalions in South Africa :—

### SURPRISE HILL.

DECEMBER 10TH—11TH, 1899.

(From *The Morning Post*, March, 1900.)

“ Surprise Hill lies about 1,000 yards, or nearly so, to the north of the Free State line, and is, consequently, north-west of Ladysmith. Just on the southern side of the line is Observation Hill, occupied by the Rifle Brigade and a detachment of the 2nd Battalion 60th Rifles under Major Campbell. On Saturday the 2nd Rifle Brigade volunteered to capture the 4·7 howitzer, which, throwing a 40lb. shell, had made itself very troublesome. Permission was given on Sunday, greatly to the joy of officers and men, and no time was lost in setting the undertaking afoot. I think that the attack should have been made simultaneously with that on Gun Hill, as reconnaissances made at night by the Rifle Brigade had proved Thornhill's kopje, a Boer post some distance to the west, to be rarely occupied, while the Leicesters and Liverpools could have held the Boers on Bell's kopje, which lies to the east of Surprise Hill, also immediately north of the Free State line. By Sunday, of course, all the guns were guarded at night—not, however, as it proved, in the manner in which European Infantry would have guarded them. The force moved from its position on King's Post and

Leicester Post—a ridge almost directly south of Observation Hill and heavily sangared in case of attack—at nine on Sunday night. It consisted of four hundred and fifty men, 'A' 'B' 'E' 'G' 'H' Companies, a section of 'C' Company going with 'A' and a section with 'H.' Colonel Metcalfe was in command. At 10 o'clock the regiment was in position under Observation Hill, ready to march out—but, alack! the moon was shining clearly, and the men had to lie down for an hour and a quarter. At 11.15 they were off. There was some further delay at the railway, as the process of cutting the wires was tedious, and wire fences when cut make a deal of noise. So only small cuts were made, through which the men defiled. Then the order to advance was given, the disposition being as follows: 'A' Company, under Captain Gough—one of the fighting Goughs—and 'H' Company, under Major Thesiger, strengthened by two sections of 'C' Company, made the attack. 'B' Company, under Captain Stephens, and 'G' Company, under Captain Paley, were in support, with special instructions to keep watch against a flank attack, and 'E' Company commanded by Lieutenant Byrne, was in reserve, half the company being left at the railway and the other being advanced some four hundred to five hundred yards.

"The attacking companies were ordered to go straight for the hill, and wearing ammunition boots must have made a considerable stir among the loose stones. The last portion of the ascent was little short of precipitous, but the men were only a few yards short of the summit when they were challenged by a sentry who, till then, must have been asleep. Orders were given to fix bayonets, and the men having received instructions to make as much noise as possible did so with the heartiest goodwill, the officers shouting out pithy instructions as to the fate that was to befall any Boer they met. The Boers, by the way, have told our doctors that they do not regard the bayonet as fair, and add that they get 'a fair skrik' from the bloodthirsty instructions issued by our officers. I am bound to add that the men make every endeavour to obey these instructions—they fight to hurt as well as to kill; and quite right they are, especially as there is now more than a reasonable suspicion that the Boers are

killing wounded men, and this despite the fact that it has appeared in General Orders that we are fighting a civilised enemy. General Orders may think so: I don't. It was not long before 'A' Company was in the gun embrasure unopposed, despite the sentry's alarm and the shouting. Unfortunately, there was no gun in the embrasure, nothing but a gunner who made a little harmless revolver play and was soon 'pin-cushioned.' Soon the gun was discovered about twenty yards away behind some bushes—obviously the Boers' intention had been to remove it at dawn, so it was well that the attack was no further delayed. It was guarded by four highly-uniformed State Artillerists, who died.

"Then came a couple of unfortunate accidents. The Riflemen were advanced in horseshoe form beyond the embrasure, and fired volleys at anything or nothing, the volleys being followed by a little quick independent firing. Meanwhile six artillerymen and six sappers were destroying the embrasure and preparing to blow up the gun. Unfortunately, the fuse went wrong, and it was at least half an hour before the howitzer and the magazine were destroyed. But the volley firing had continued, and the Boers on Thornhill's Kopje and Bell's Kopje took their chance. They advanced men from both positions to within fifty or sixty yards of Captains Paley and Stephens's companies. Lieutenant Byrne, with the advanced sections of 'E' Company, was completely surrounded, and when 'A' and 'H' retired through the lines formed by 'B' and 'G' some of these Boers advanced to meet them. During the volley firing there must have been Boers under cover on Surprise Hill, for they advanced to the south edge of the ridge and poured volleys with singular impartiality on friend and foe. Meanwhile Bell's and Thornhill's Kopjes fired into the dark, enfilading their own men and ours, but firing, on the whole, too high. Suddenly it occurred to an artillerist of genius on Telegraph Hill, some distance beyond Thornhill's Kopje, to put a piece of shrapnel over the crowd. His direction and his distance were good, and the shrapnel burst well. Captain Gough got three grazes, and another officer got a scratch on the strap of his leather gaiter. Men on both sides were hit, and indeed this may probably be counted the most successful piece of shrapnel the Boers have thrown during the

siege. The experiment was not repeated. Before the crush came the Boers had almost certainly killed some of their own men. When the crush did come there was some terribly close fighting. The Boers blazed from our flanks, and detached parties of men rushed out and got among them with the bayonet.

"The night was very dark, and it was scarce possible to distinguish friend from foe. Then it was that the Boers used one of their subtlest wiles. An order had been given that in the case of intense darkness our men should use the word 'R B,' to which the countersign was also 'R B.' The Boers took it up, and came within three or four yards of our men, saying 'R B.' On receiving the countersign they instantly shot. One Rifleman, who had been deceived in this manner, though the Boer had missed, spitted his deceiver. Looking round, he saw another Boer shamming dead, and broke his head with the butt of his rifle. But they only stood up when they were caught between two fires, and the men who did stand up were chiefly Irishmen and Germans. One of these is said to have remarked to a Rifleman—remember, no man of the Rifle Brigade is a Tommy—'Don't prod me, I'm an Irishman.' 'So am I, ye ——,' replied the Rifleman, as he skewered him. And it was well he did, for the Boer-Irishman had not thrown down his rifle. There were also Americans in the force: men for whom America has no use. They, too, stood up to the bayonet. But the 2,500 Boers who had been detailed to guard the gun were never in close action. They did nothing more than fire from a safe distance, for they fear the bayonet terribly: a fact, I think, which detracts considerably from their vaunted bravery. Still, between their rifle fire and the closer resistance of their allies, the Rifles had no easy task in getting back to the railway line, because there were only five stretchers, and one dead man and thirty-five wounded had to be carried out. Ultimately the retirement was duly effected, but Captain Paley and twenty-four men were missing. Of the men, six (stretcher-bearers) were made prisoners; the rest were either killed or wounded. Finally, the total loss worked out at one officer (Lieutenant Ferguson) killed and three wounded, thirteen men killed and forty-two wounded. Captain Paley was found just at the foot of the hill, very severely hurt. He

had been collecting wounded and stragglers on the hill, and was detached from the main body. The colonel called for him, and the Boers took up the call, crying, 'Captain Paley, your company's here;' luring him towards a donga in which some of their sharp-shooters were concealed. From the fire he judged he was in a tight corner, and had just given his men the order to charge with the bayonet when, to use his own words, he was 'bowled over like a rabbit' with a wound through his chest and another that splintered his thigh-bone. This, I think, is one of the bravest actions we have seen in a war that has shown many. Under a heavy cross fire Captain Paley remained, collecting stragglers, and bringing with him all the men who were able to move, assisting them in the darkness over boulders, and, after incalculable difficulties, getting them into some sort of order, knowing that at the first glimmer of daylight he and his men would be ruthlessly shot down. The Boers admit a loss of twenty-eight men killed by the bayonet alone."

---

## THE ACTION OF VAAL KRANTZ.

FEBRUARY, 1900.

(From *The Standard*, March 5th, 1900.)

### "ADVANCE ON VAAL KRANTZ.

"For hours our heavy guns had been concentrating a terrible fire on the Boer lines, and it seemed impossible that anything human could remain alive in trench, in donga, or behind the schanzes. Now came the real attack. On the six batteries retiring to defile round the bend of the river to where, at an extended point of the loop, a pontoon had been laid down to enable them, along with a battery of the Royal Horse Artillery, to cross in the flat facing Doornkloof, three batteries went forward and engaged the inside centre at Vaal Krantz, while the remainder directed their fire on the point of Vaal Krantz and the ground abutting on to the open space between Vaal Krantz

and the Doornkloof range. What General Buller had decided to effect was this:—Seeing that by the direct route over the Harding's or Potgieter's road to the tableland beyond Brakfontein the battalions would suffer heavy loss, it was necessary to force his way by Manger's Drift well to the right, through the valley, misnamed a kloof, running up between the right rear of Vaal Krantz and the Doornkloof range. In order to command this bye-track, he had to seize that end of Vaal Krantz locally known as Vaal Kop—the object of the feint on the left, as already explained. He distracted the attention of the enemy while the Engineers were engaged in putting down the pontoons to pass over the artillery and infantry. Manger's Drift lies directly opposite the nose on Swartz Kop, and is eight hundred yards above that point.

“When the most advanced pontoon was laid, the Scottish Rifles were sent out to cover the erection of the bridge. The moment they got into the open from Swartz Kop, they found themselves under fire from a semi-circle of the enemy, who were disposed under cover on the other side of the Tugela. On arriving at the river the Engineers worked with marvellous expedition at their hazardous task. Within forty minutes the bridge had been thrown over the swiftly-flowing tide. During the whole of that time the Engineers were subjected to a heavy rifle and shell fire, eight being wounded, two severely. The bridge took fourteen pontoons, and by half-past twelve both it and ramps were in readiness.

“The feint on the left having effected its object, three other battalions of Lyttelton's Brigade, the Durham Light Infantry leading, left Swartz Kop and advanced to the pontoon with the object of pushing the real attack. Directly the Durhams arrived on the bridge they came under fire, and one or two men were wounded, but the battalion steadily pressed forward, and in a short time got under the shelter of the opposite bank, along which it continued its march to the left, towards Vaal Kop. The 1st Rifle Brigade followed, then the Scottish and the King's Royal Rifles. It is to the gallantry of the Durhams and the Rifle Brigade that the achievement of storming Vaal Kop and the walled farmhouse on the right is due. The Durhams led the way. Colonel Woodland's orders were to go down under Vaal Kop, put his right on the donga at the base

of the kopjes and his left on the second donga running towards the river. After crossing these he had to take the kopje at whatever cost.

“ On leaving the protection of the river bank the Durhams were exposed to a withering musketry fire, while the Creusot on the left of Vaal Krantz and the Maxim automatic well up the valley aided the Boer riflemen in delaying the advance. The work of pounding ahead in face of so galling a fire was both difficult and arduous, but the Durhams are made of stern stuff. Steadily they crept forward, replying as well as they could to the enemy's fire, which presently came with a deafening roll from Vaal Kop and right along Vaal Krantz, and reached the right donga with comparatively few casualties. The advance was slightly checked by a deep pool. Once the latter was negotiated, and the men had reached the dip between the two dongas, they were not so directly exposed to a frontal fire, and were able to draw breath before they made their final rush. This they did in most gallant style. There was no reason to suppose that Vaal Kop itself was very strongly held, but the ridges further on undoubtedly were. Moreover, the precipitous character of the kopje rendered its tenure by even two hundred of the enemy a not impossible feat. At any rate, whatever the actual number of Boers detailed to hold the position, they refused to budge until the Durhams had left the dongas, and had made a start for them with true British pluck.

“ Colonel Woodland estimates Vaal Kop to be seven hundred feet high. What Infantry other than the present-day representatives of ‘ the thin red line ’ would coolly, under the fearful heat of an African sun, and after fighting every inch of their way for over an hour, fix bayonets and charge, never crying halt until they gained the summit? That is what, in most brilliant manner, the Durhams did. On arriving at the foot of the kopje, word was given to fix bayonets and charge, and they ran up the hill to the chorus of a rousing British cheer. Some forty Boers who stayed to the last on the near base scurried before them, leaving their horses behind them. The fire from the high ridge to the left became very deadly, and Major Johnson Smyth fell, shot through the throat, while leading his company. Up, still up, panting through the steepness of the ascent, but not to be stayed in their victorious

career, the men of the Durhams charged the Boers still fleeing before them, until the latter, hurrying for dear life, disappeared over the crest. Then our gallant fellows reached the top, and raised a cheer, which was taken up by the on-coming regiments below. They were just in time to secure three laggards and bowl over a number of others who had not yet got clean away. Very few dead Boers were seen on the kopje, though three were found decapitated, evidently by one of our lyddite shells.

"Leaving the Durhams in triumphant possession of Vaal Kop, I must carry on the story of how the Rifle Brigade gallantly performed their share of the joint attack, and the Scottish Rifles and the King's Royal Rifles supported them. Both strong battalions, the achievement of the Rifle Brigade was no less brilliant than that of the Durhams, for although the latter magnificently carried Vaal Kop at close quarters, the Rifles really had a harder bit of work in hand. Treading close to the rear sections of the Durhams, the Rifles had coolly walked the gauntlet of rifle fire from the pontoon right on to the farmhouse. Colonel Norcott had been directed to place his regiment on the right of the Durhams, and not to move farther than the farmhouse. Accordingly, after crossing the pontoon and losing a few wounded, he, like Colonel Woodland, took advantage of the river bank to press forward seven hundred yards under cover. Four companies, under Major Lamb, then emerged upon the open veldt and mealie fields, and, swinging well round to the right, made straight for the farmhouse, while the Colonel, with the remaining four companies, keeping in touch, followed in the track of the Durhams.

"The advance was splendidly led and magnificently carried through. There was no staying the onward march of that thin khaki-clad line, though the broad leaves of the mealie plants were being flipped incessantly by bullets coming, not from one direction alone, but from everywhere except Swartz Kop. When they had passed the pontoon, and made a right turn to face their objective, they necessarily had the long broken spurs of Doornkloof, running up to a high peak, on which the 100-pounder gun was placed later on, right in their rear. Thus they had Mausers to the right of them, Mausers in front of them, and Mausers behind of them, sending a



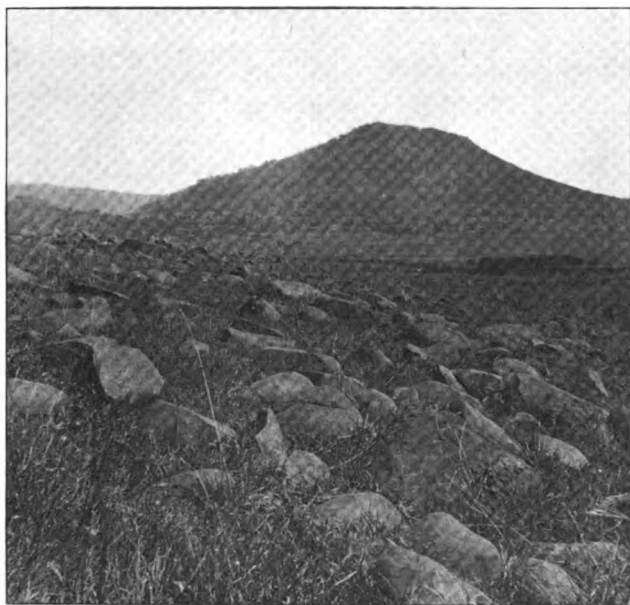
deadly hail of winged death, while the Maxim automatic upon the kloof raked the leading sections with its projectiles. It was an *Inferno* of lead that they could not locate, for, hidden as the enemy was, they could not, even if they had time, clear the waspish lines of the concealed enemy. All they could do, and all they did, was to advance calmly on, as British soldiers should, and drive the Boers from their immediate front.

“Had the enemy been the dead shots they are credited with being, Lamb’s four Companies, right within the zone of the half-circle of rifle fire, would have been swept out of existence. Now and again a soldier, stricken to the ground, dropped out of the ranks, and here and there two or more would get in the way of the flying bullets, throw up their hands, and lie where they fell, with shattered limbs, through the long, long night, until the ambulance men came in the morning to carry them to the tented hospital. Their luckier comrades, every nerve strained, eyes front, moved ever onwards. Before them lay farm walls sheltering the enemy—long, low, boulder erections, the very thing for a sharpshooter. Further in the near distance, below Vaal Kop farm, rose a small kopje belching fire. Further on again, to the right of the kopje, and almost in the centre of the valley, a Maxim quick-firer lay well concealed in a donga, and between the farmhouse and the top end of the valley there was a never-ending roll of musketry. As if that were not enough, the gun firing from the point where the tableland began at the top of the kloof, and just outside the range of our guns on the flat, kept pitching shell after shell at the Rifle Brigade.

“When the Durhams had about reached the base of Vaal Kop the Rifle Brigade had succeeded, on their right, in routing the Boers from the farm walls. Then, sweeping round to the left, they, with a cheer, cleared a small kopje of the enemy and forced the Maxim-automatic, which was fully horsed, to retire into the neighbourhood of the kloof. Having accomplished all he could possibly do that afternoon at least, Major Lamb led his men up the side of Vaal Kop, and passed through the gap connecting it and the succeeding ridge. Simultaneously, the other half-battalion, with Colonel Norcott, had reached the gap, to find the Durhams by this time proceeding along the crest to the next knoll. Two other battalions, who also had



**GENERAL VIEW OF FIELD OF VAAL KRANTZ.**



**VAAL KRANTZ.**



to work their way from the pontoon under fire to Vaal Kop, shortly after reached the latter position and occupied it. The remaining portion captured the ridge.

"The Devons, meanwhile, had been sent on to occupy the farmhouse, which had been gallantly cleared by a half-battalion of the Rifle Brigade, and held it until next evening, when, having been relieved by the Connaught Rangers, they in turn passed over Vaal Krantz and joined Hildyard's Brigade there, remaining until the subsequent evacuation on Wednesday night."

---

## BERGENDAL.

AUGUST 27TH, 1900.

(From *The Times*, August 30th, 1900.)

### "LORD ROBERTS'S ADVANCE.

---

### "THE FIGHTING AT BERGENDAL.

"THE following telegrams from Lord Roberts have been received at the War Office :—

"Belfast, Aug. 28, 4.10 p.m.

"Buller's report of yesterday's operations is as follows :—

"(Begins.) Finding it impossible to obtain on the 26th any artillery position whence we could assist an infantry attack, the force moved this morning (27th) upon a high ridge which runs from Belfast on the south side of railway towards Dalmanutha.

"On approaching the ridge it was found to be strongly occupied, but, having obtained a good artillery position, I directed the fire of all our guns upon Bergendal Farm, the kopjes of which apparently formed the left of the Boer position.

"After heavy bombardment the kopjes were brilliantly assaulted by the 2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade, supported by the 1st Battalion Inniskilling Fusiliers.

“The place is a natural fortress, surrounded by a glacis of about 1,500 yards, absolutely without cover. It was taken with great dash.

“We captured a ‘pom-pom’ and mules complete, 19 prisoners, and about 20 of the enemy’s dead were left on the position.

“I fear that the Rifle Brigade, on whom the brunt of the fighting fell, suffered rather heavily. I much regret to have to report that Colonel Metcalfe, who led his regiment most gallantly, and whose dispositions were excellent, was severely wounded.

“The capture of the kopjes enabled us to occupy the whole ridge, from both sides of which the enemy appear to have retreated. It was a very long, trying day for the artillery, who did right well. (Report ends.)

“The casualties, as Buller surmised, were chiefly amongst the Rifle Brigade. Captain G. L. Lysley and 13 men were killed, and the following were wounded :—Lieutenant-Colonel C. Metcalfe, right arm, severe ; Captain R. Alexander, right forearm, slight ; Captain J. Heriot-Maitland, right shoulder, severe ; Captain E. G. Campbell, shoulder, severe ; Captain W. H. W. Steward, abdomen, dangerous ; Lieutenant B. A. Turner, hand, slight, returned to duty ; Second Lieutenant W. F. Bassett, right arm, severe ; and 57 non-commissioned officers and men.

“There were a few more casualties yesterday, but I was unable to get the complete list when I visited Bergendal this morning.

“All the wounded who could be moved are now being brought in here by train and will be sent on to Pretoria. The bad cases must remain at Bergendal for the present.

“The Boers had determined to make a desperate resistance, but about noon a rumour was spread that the whole of Johannesburg Police, by whom the kopje was chiefly defended, were killed, and the force broke up.

“Buller is now marching on Machadadorp, and French and Pole-Carew by a more northern route on Waterval Onder.”

---

(From *The Standard*, September, 1900.)

## “STORMING OF BERGENDAL.

“GALLANTRY OF THE RIFLES.

---

“A BRILLIANT CHARGE.

“(From our *Special Correspondent*.)

“Near Helvetia, August 31.

“During the two days and a half Sir Redvers Buller remained at the Little Komati, waiting for the co-operation of Generals French and Pole-Carew at and round the bend of the Delagoa Railway from Belfast to Dalmanutha, the column was in a hot corner. One went to sleep with the noise of firing round three sides of the camp, and the alarum at day-break was the ‘cluck-clack’ of the rifle, the resonant sound of that most demoralising of weapons, the pom-pom, and the deeper boom of the cannon. A stranger visiting the camp would have imagined that the Column was in a tight as well as a hot place. But Sir Redvers was merely keeping the Boers in play until the time came for the advance on the railway line.

“The general idea was that Machadodorp was our point of junction with Pole-Carew, with French sweeping in between with his Cavalry ; but if that was the original plan, it was relinquished in favour of Bergendal, miles west of Machadodorp, for the sufficient reason that, apart from transport difficulties, it would have cost hundreds of lives to push the Boers before us straight north-east. The eastern base of what may be termed the main ridge running north and south from the little Komati to Bergendal, four miles west of Dalmanutha, was too firmly held, and too strong of itself, to be reckoned lightly. The selection of the base of the long, rolling ridge south to north up to Bergendal, so that every man of ours who showed on the skyline would be silhouetted into a prominent mark, was the essence of defensive generalship.

Ordinarily speaking, nine trained soldiers out of ten would probably have seized the crest of the ridge, lined it with trenches, and planted their guns a little out of sight. With an intuitive stroke of genius, however, the simple Boer had placed both men and guns in the dip on the other side of the ridge. The consequence was that, not only had the Boer riflemen merely to wait for our men to show themselves on the skyline, but our guns could not be taken near enough to clearly distinguish the position of the enemy's Artillery.

"The Column had not gone a mile from the Little Komati when the affair developed so ominously that the transport had to be halted, and finally outspanned, within a mile and a-half only of the previous camping ground. It was packed closely, too, the Boers having pushed the attack in our rear as well. This, then, was our position: The enemy were ranged along the left base of the ridge in close touch with our right flank of advance, and, owing to the Column having to move along the western hollow of the same ridge, it was continually within range of the Long Tom. We had to fight our way, therefore, for two days on to the Bergendal position, and that after having had a week of incessant outpost work, one of the incidents of which was the episode of the Liverpools. In the operations, exacting and dangerous to a degree, Buller's Infantry, always cool and disciplined, as usual did splendid work. The Artillery were magnificent in their devotion. A section of the 21st Battery, under Lieutenant Rainsford Hannay, who was wounded, stuck to their guns amid a perfect hail of pom-pom shells and projectiles from the enemy's Long Tom and high velocity Artillery. When one of the ammunition carriers retired wounded, Colonel Hannay, who had come round from Cork to see his son, worked like a Trojan in his place. General Brocklehurst's 2nd Cavalry Brigade and Lord Dundonald's 3rd Mounted Brigade performed admirable service in scouting and holding the flanks. They were more or less continually under fire.

"Having on Sunday, August 26th, punished the Boer left wing sufficiently to induce it to retire on its centre towards Bergendal and Dalmanutha, the Column advanced north on Monday on Bergendal. Pole-Carew and French were then covering the line and the extreme left; but it was reserved to

General Buller, who was nearest the Boer main body at the bend of the line, to make the attack. The enemy's position was of surprising strength. It ran from the west of Bergendal along the railway to Dalmanutha, and it was one series of carefully-prepared entrenchments, commanding kopjes strewn with huge rocks.

"The enemy made a running fight on the flank until we got within striking distance of Bergendal, and the transport was parked on the face of a rise until the position was carried. Contrary to expectations, the enemy did not fight a pitched battle of the dimensions of those along the Tugela; but a considerable portion of the Boers did fight well. Had they made the stand of which they boasted, the battle would have been long and bloody, for such a position, which Nature and instinctive science had combined to make, could not have been carried in one day without a very large casualty bill.

"Picture to oneself a long, swelling ridge, culminating on the right in a kopje two hundred yards long by less than one hundred in width—a kopje of which the torrential rains of many summers had washed out into relief great irregular masses of rock, affording complete cover from rifle fire, and even, between the blocks of stone, practical immunity from shell fire, unless a projectile happened to burst within a yard or two. To the left of the kopje the ridge rose still higher, and then fell away towards the other side of the railway. At the back of the kopje, and two hundred yards eastwards, stood the farmhouse of Bergendal, and round the house, and up against the rear of the kopje itself, rose a line of trees. From our left centre, which became the line of attack, the tops of the trees just showed above the kopje, while the house itself was invisible to most of the stormers, and only clearly seen by the gunners on the flanks. Beyond the kopje and the farmhouse, 4,000 to 5,000 yards away, was another kopje, on which the enemy had one or two guns, and between the farm and the latter the ground afforded splendid cover for thousands of riflemen. On the other side of the second kopje, again, and to the left of it, was Dalmanutha Station.

"As the first kopje was the key of the position, General Buller's attack was made on it with his guns well on the flanks, and the Infantry between. It was fortunate that the



guns could be placed on either flank within telling range, so as to enable an enfilading fire to be directed at the rocky ledge and its surroundings. Had it been otherwise, the Infantry, who had to advance up a glaxis of nearly 2,000 yards without a vestige of cover, would probably have lost half their number, for the kopje itself was defended by at least two hundred men, mostly, if not all, Johannesburg Police, with one 'pom-pom,' served by State Artillery. The kopje could hardly have held more, to enable everyone to deliver sure aim under complete cover; and as the little band was wholly composed of paid men, used to discipline, and under their own officers—men who had already fought determinedly in many engagements when the ordinary Burgher had proved a *fainéant*—it was to be no easy task for the Rifle Brigade, with not even an antheap as cover, to carry the position. But the General said it had to be done, and the Rifles, with the Inniskilling Fusiliers in support, did it magnificently, to the admiration of Lord Roberts and those of General Pole-Carew's officers and men who, on the left rear, were spectators of the thrilling affair.

"The final action began at ten a.m. After an hour or more of rifle fire on the right of our advance, the guns opened at that moment on the kopje and its neighbourhood, and also on a trench running transversely on the reverse slope beyond. Two 12-pounders of the 10th Mountain Battery were placed on the extreme right; inside those were two 4·7's, served by the Sixth Western Division, and then came two 5-in. guns of the 16th Company Royal Garrison Artillery. Behind the four big guns were the six guns of the 61st Howitzer Battery. Going up to the left flank, two Naval 12-pounders, manned by the Second Western Division, then the 21st and 53rd Batteries Royal Field Artillery, and on the extreme left 'A' Battery Royal Horse Artillery and the 42nd Battery Royal Field Artillery. The Garrison Artillery and the 4·7's, along with the howitzers, fired Lyddite, and altogether thirty-eight guns were pumping Lyddite and shrapnel into the Boer position. The big guns were firing at a range of 4,000 yards, and the Field and Royal Horse Artillery—twenty-four guns—at 2,500 yards.

"The enemy's guns and 'pom-poms,' despite the attention paid to them, kept shelling during these two hours, while the

Boers within rifle range on the right maintained a steady fire on the Liverpools, Manchesters, and Gordon Highlanders. From the kopje itself, although the range was an extreme one, the Johannesburg Police did their share, and the 'pom-pom' there, absolutely hidden from view behind the rocks, dropped its shells first amongst the gunners on one flank, and then on the other. About noon, seeing that the kopje had to be carried at all costs, General Buller directed Colonel Metcalfe to extend his Rifle Brigade in front, and take it by assault, the Inniskilling Fusiliers acting in support.

"The Rifles deployed, company after company, like a machine. They found themselves at once under a hot fire from the kopje, while the Inniskillings, coming out into the open more on the right, received the attention of the Boers there. It was the Rifles, however, who became the special targets of the Police. In front, as I have said, it was a long glacis. The zone of flying lead threatened to sweep away every living thing that rose up to it—how it did not do it is a marvel. On the left there, high up, the ground was not quite so open, but it was flat after a certain point, and when the Rifles deployed on to this flat, in preparation for the final dash, they had to go at the double, and then throw themselves on the veldt. In front, which was already one line of fire, it was only possible to advance by successive rushes, and then grip the ground, to make as little mark as possible. The Boers had not calculated that our men would ever think of coming at that kopje, else they would have burnt off the veldt. It was fortunate for the Rifles it was so. Khaki shows up terribly on the blackened earth; while grass withered by frost and the dry season approximates in colour to that of our fighting garb. Otherwise the Rifles would have lost more severely in that grand assault.

"The crucial moment came when the leading line got to within four hundred yards of the kopje. The way was then over ground as flat as a billiard table, and at the other end of the four hundred yards rose the hill, more commanding than ever. The firing became deafening as the devoted band nerved themselves for the last rush. And splendidly did the Artillery come to their assistance. Every gun, almost, concentrated its fire on the kopje. Shrapnel burst here, there, and everywhere,

and huge columns of sickly-looking smoke, accompanied by a deafening roar, told where a Lyddite shell had exploded. Then came the final rush of the Rifles. Their Colonel, moving about as coolly as if on parade, led the charge, and was bowled over in the act—a bullet, going through his right arm, and passing over his stomach, seared it as if a hot iron had been placed there.

“But the word had been given, and on went the men. At the moment the rush began the Artillery nerved themselves for a grand effort. Shells rained on the kopje, and a salvo from the howitzers dropped, with sickening precision, six lyddite charges in a line amongst the rocks. It was more than flesh and blood could stand, and the Boers broke. Not all of them went then, however. Sixty or seventy remained some minutes after the Rifles’ final charge began, their bullets finding billets in many a brave fellow. But those relentless lines of stormers were too much for the nerves of the bulk of the defenders. They knew from past experience that a thousand Mausers could not stop that final charge; their hearts failed them—they bolted, and left their ‘pom-pom’ and the sixty to see it out. Fortunately for the whole of the sixty, only a few, either because they were possessed of a fine courage or had delayed their flight too long, remained to the last—but not on the kopje. They too, when the stormers, leaving dead and wounded dotting the veldt, appeared over the crest, realised that the bayonet was already at their breasts, and bolted through the rocks to the back of the kopje, where they took shelter in a cattle kraal immediately in the rear. There they were found with their ‘pom-pom.’

“The Rifles had done magnificently. Bounding up the kopje, bayonet at the ‘ready,’ they found they were too late, and that the set-off to this incomparable charge and a loss of over one hundred killed and wounded was a dozen dead Boers and as many prisoners. I rode over the field to the kopje as the firing ceased, and saw the dead and wounded as they had been stricken down; and neither the wounded nor the lucky ones showed the slightest appearance of the ordeal they had just passed through. But the sight of the field, and the dead bodies of the enemy on the kopje—among them some shredded remains of what had been a man, until a lyddite shell had burst close to him—were eloquent of what war meant.

"As the Boers retreated along the road to Dalmanutha, the guns accelerated their movements, and the 4.7-in. gun, at a range of 8,300 yards, shelled the station as a train, the last Boer train, was leaving the siding. It got away, however, and with it whatever Boer dead and wounded had been picked up by the enemy in time. It is stated that thirty Boer dead were found lying in a trench near to the line, and we know that thirty-nine wounded passed through Machadodorp the same evening for Waterval Onder. The enemy's losses, therefore, probably exceeded ours, though there is, of course, no absolute certainty of it.

"On Tuesday, August 28th, the day after Bergendal, the column moved on to Machadodorp, which was entered after slight opposition. The Boers had placed one or two guns on the hills covering the Lydenburg-Barberton road, and an Artillery exchange was kept up until dark. The following day we marched to Helvetia, drove the Lydenburg Commando out of the Zwaartkopjes, and the next day again we left to get down far enough over Nooitgedacht Station, to assist in the escape of our men imprisoned there, only to find that Mr. Kruger and his following had gone away.

---

1

**CAPTAIN C. RADCLYFFE'S COMPANY  
("F") AT THE OCEANA MINE ON  
DECEMBER 26TH, 1900.**

ON December 26th, a small column consisting of six companies of the 1st Battalion Rifle Brigade, four guns of the 63rd Battery Royal Field Artillery, one "pom-pom," "O" Section Vicars-Maxim, Royal Field Artillery, and one squadron 13th Hussars, the whole, under Lieutenant-Colonel A. Colville, proceeded on a "farm-clearing" expedition, leaving "F" Company 1st Battalion (Captain Radclyffe's) to guard the baggage, which was already packed in waggons, at the Oceana Mine, about ten miles from Vlakfontein. With Captain Radclyffe was Captain Harvest, R.A., with a "pom-pom" and some Artillerymen.

In addition to the ninety N.C.O.'s and Riflemen composing "F" Company, about fifty "employed" men were left in.

When the column had gone out about six miles it became engaged with the enemy, and a signal was sent in to warn Captain Radclyffe that another party of Boers was moving against the Oceana Mine.

Captain Radclyffe thereupon disposed his small force as shown on the accompanying hand-sketch. Lieutenant Innes, Acting-Quartermaster, was ordered to hold the compound with the "employed" men. There were several tin huts and one small brick building within this, and it was surrounded by a wire fence.

Three sections, Nos. 1, 4, and 2, of "F" Company were posted along a ridge about a thousand yards from the wire compound, Sergeant Small with No. 3 section being placed so as to protect their right flank, and Corporal Peachey with six men were near the magazine to protect the left flank.

About two hours after Captain Radclyffe had made his dispositions a number of mounted Boers suddenly appeared on the sky-line, about 2,000 yards from the three sections posted on the ridge. These latter at once opened fire, upon which the Boers dismounted and returned the fire, continuing meanwhile to advance.

Captain Radclyffe, seeing that the enemy were in considerable force, decided to send off the baggage at once, and to hold the Boers in check as long as possible. The teams, which had been tied to the waggon-poles, were quickly inspanned and started off in the direction of the column.

The enemy pushed forward, sending out parties as usual, to their right and left, and gradually enveloping the British position on the ridge, and pouring in at the same time a very sharp fire.

The "pom-pom" was with considerable difficulty withdrawn to the hollow. It had to be man-handled under a heavy and accurate rifle fire. Captain Harvest, R.A., and three of his Artillerymen, were wounded, and of the five Riflemen who assisted in withdrawing the gun, one—Rifleman Bone—was killed, and the other four wounded. In the attempt to withdraw it from the hollow no less than five horses were killed, but finally Sergeant Clery, R.A., put his horse in and succeeded in dragging it back towards the coal heap.

Meanwhile, Radclyffe's men were shooting away and doing a fair amount of damage. One Boer, mounted on

a grey horse, was bowled over, and gave universal satisfaction to the hard-pressed Riflemen by the way he came down—"just as if he was taking a dive," as one remarked.

Lieutenant Innes, in the compound, was not idle, and with Sergeant Austin and the officers' and mess servants made a stout defence there. The Boers pushed forward steadily through the mealies, and by the time they were at about six hundred yards' range, the ammunition of the Riflemen began to give out.

But by this time the baggage had got well away, and Captain Radclyffe, who, as well as Lieutenant White, was lying wounded, gave the order for those on the ridge who were unwounded and could move to retire on the compound, so as to avoid capture if possible.

The Boers now advanced, and took the wounded prisoners; Sergeant Angell, with No. 1 Section, held on till all their ammunition was expended, and being surrounded, they were finally forced to surrender. There were only eighteen sound men remaining.

The Boers treated the wounded men very well; they told Captain Radclyffe that they were about four hundred and fifty strong, mostly Americans and "sundries," odds and ends of various commandos; the Boers proper were in another commando behind them! The General's name was Spreyt, and the Field-Cornet's, Picat. The latter asked Captain Radclyffe to give his love to his wife in Heidelberg!

All this time Lieutenant Innes was shooting away hard, and soon the guns from the Column came back at a trot and opened fire with shrapnel impartially on both the Boers and their prisoners.

The Boers thereupon sounded a bugle-call, and their whole force withdrew from their left flank. Captain

Radclyffe states he could not recognise the call they used.

Soon afterwards the Column returned. The casualties on the ridge were nine killed: Sergeant Small, Corporal Iggulden, Acting-Corporal Sears and six Riflemen; and twenty-five wounded, including both officers, Captain Radclyffe (severely) and Lieutenant White (dangerously), Colour-Sergeant Burton, and Sergeant Shaw.

Captain Radclyffe, on being brought to the brick house, found that Sergeant Austin, who had behaved splendidly, had been killed, and most of the officers' servants and others wounded.

Sergeant Shaw, although wounded in the head, continued to control and direct the fire of his section (No. 2) in the coolest way. Captain Harvest reports that No. 6,243, Rifleman Clarke (one of the gun team and himself wounded) bound up several wounded men under a hail of bullets.

An unpleasant episode occurred as the Boers were retiring, one of them turning round and taking a deliberate shot at Captain Radclyffe and Sergeant Shaw who were lying together bandaged side by side. Fortunately the miscreant missed his aim.

Captain Radclyffe states that the conduct of all was simply magnificent. Upon the firing commencing he sent Lieutenant White with a message to Lieutenant Innes at the brick house. In Captain Radclyffe's words, "Maurice White walked calmly, under a withering fire, across the thousand yards from the compound to rejoin the company, and was hit just as he was about to lie down."

At one time, when the wounded on the ridge were exposed both to the fire of the advancing British and of



the retiring Boers, Corporal Marshall, in the most plucky manner, tried to carry Captain Radclyffe to a place of safety.

Captain Radclyffe says further: "Sergeant Small was shot through the head, and knew he was done for, but managed to fire two more shots! He and Corporal Iggulden, the bluff and jolly and always ready, are indeed a sad loss to the Battalion."

The Battalion did not escape without some loss, one Rifleman being killed and seventeen wounded, Captain Talbot having to do rear-guard with only about five rounds a man!

The total losses during the day were sixty-seven; "rather a heavy bill for the sake of a few mealies," as someone remarked. The Boers stated that they were given fifty minutes to take the British camp, failing which, they had orders to withdraw.

From all accounts the Column had a very narrow escape from a serious disaster on this occasion, for if the original plan for the day had been carried out, there is every probability that the force would have been defeated and captured in detail.

The splendid stand made by Captain Radclyffe with "F" Company, is one that reflects the very greatest credit on him as well as on every Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, and Private Rifleman who took part in it, and affords a fine example of tenacity and courage under very adverse circumstances.

The sketch is compiled from a rough plan and description sent by Capt. Radclyffe to a friend.

---

1



## LETTERS TO THE EDITOR.

## 1ST BATTALION.

NIGEL GOLD MINE,  
TRANSVAAL.

November 1st, 1900.

DEAR EDITOR,

As we have not had a CHRONICLE for so long, it is rather hard to know where to begin, but possibly October 1st, 1899, will be the best day. By that date everyone on leave returned to Parkhurst, and we started to mobilise. By the 20th all our Reserve men had arrived from the Dépôt, and had been through a short course of Musketry under Lamb. It was pleasant to come across old friends and to hear how they had got on since leaving the regiment, and a great pleasure to find how well most had succeeded.

Salmon and twenty-five men left for Aldershot, to join the Rifle Company of the Mounted Infantry there. John Innes and Manningham-Buller joined us from the 4th Battalion, and Rickman from the 3rd Battalion. Graham, Pitt-Taylor, and Powell also were posted shortly before we embarked.

W. H. Steward came from the Dépôt to take over our details, and Hollond was left behind until the arrival of Thornton from India.

At 6 a.m., on October 28th, we paraded "all present," and marched to Cowes; several bands played us there,

and the people of Cowes decorated the streets and gave us a most enthusiastic send-off.

We went to Southampton in two steamers, and got on board the *German* with very little trouble, Alexander assisting the operation. H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught came to see us off, and wished us good luck before we sailed. Many old Riflemen came also, including Lord Alexander Russell and General Elrington, and gave us a hearty send-off.

Our voyage was uneventful; the accommodation for the men was excellent, but the less said about the saloon the better. We took exercise by doubling round the decks daily before breakfast. It was a fine roomy boat for everybody except Neville Talbot, who had always to stoop, and knocked his cap overboard against the bridge ten minutes after we started.

We touched at Teneriffe and St. Helena, and made the usual excursions.

We arrived at Cape Town on November 20th, and transhipped to the *Nubia* the following day, and sailed early on the 22nd for Durban; a Court came to see us, and congratulated us on being in for the big thing of the campaign, the Relief of Ladysmith.

We arrived at Durban early on the 25th, and went up to Pietermaritzburg at once, and encamped that night near Fort Napier, where we met Hew Ross and White of the 2nd Battalion, who put us in the way of things.

On December 2nd we left for Mooi River; Digby, much to our regret, having to stop at the base. We arrived at Mooi River on the following morning, and joined our Brigade—the “Light Brigade”—commanded by General Lyttelton, with Henry Wilson as Brigade-Major and Yarde-Buller as A.D.C. Congreve was also with them.

The Brigade consisted of the 3rd Battalion 60th, 68th Light Infantry, 90th Light Infantry, and ourselves.

We remained three days at Mooi River, and marched on December 6th to Willow Grange, the 7th to Estcourt, and on the 8th to Frere, in great heat. Here we found Sir Redvers and Staff, the remainder of our Division under General Clery, and the majority of the Natal Field Force.

On December 13th, about 2 p.m., we started to march to Chieveley with our Brigade, and encamped about five miles from Colenso.

The 14th passed without incident, except that the Naval guns shelled the Colenso position without reply.

On the 15th, at 5 a.m., the force marched to attack Colenso. Our Brigade was in reserve; about 7 a.m. we saw pontoons and ambulance waggons returning from the direction of the river, and gathered that things were not going well. Shortly afterwards the Battalion was extended and moved about a mile to Groblers Kloof to cover the retirement of the Irish Brigade. We held a low ridge about eight hundred yards from the bank of the Tugela. We had seven casualties, including Graham, who had a marvellous escape, a bullet going right through his neck, but avoiding all vital spots in a most skilful manner. Congreve's and poor Freddy Roberts' gallant efforts to save the guns are too well known to need mention.

We were retired about 1 p.m., and returned to our old camping ground, and very glad we were to get there, it being one of the hottest days we had.

Next day there was an armistice, and we had time to see the wounded, and found them most comfortable, and being sent off in trains by batches.

We paraded that night at 10.30 p.m., the Battalion acting as rear-guard to the Brigade, and in consequence we did not move off till 4.30 a.m.; we reached Frere after a long dusty march, and camped on our old ground.

Poor Freddy Roberts died just as the Light Brigade was passing the big hospital at Chieveley.

On Christmas Day we got a mail from England, and the Battalion had as good a Christmas dinner as could be raised under the circumstances.

On December 27th Graham rejoined, having had a marvellously quick recovery, only fourteen days away.

On January 1st, 1900, we stood to arms before day-break, and wished each other a "Happy New Year." We received a telegram from H.R.H. Duke of Connaught wishing us the "Season's Greetings."

On January 6th, Hollond, White, and Dumaresq arrived with a large draft, and formed part of a Battalion composed of drafts of the 60th and ourselves, under Stuart-Wortley, with Hollond as adjutant.

On the 10th, Sir C. Warren's Division having arrived, the whole force marched towards Springfield. We moved off about 6.30 p.m., and bivouacked at Pretorius Farm about midnight.

Early on January 11th information was received that Lord Dundonald had occupied a position commanding Potgieter's Drift. The Dublin Fusiliers, commanded by Colonel Cooper (who is now our Brigadier), very kindly gave both our officers and men breakfast before we started, and lent us two waggons to carry the men's coats. We marched at 8 a.m. *via* Springfield Bridge over Little Tugela, and bivouacked for the night about three miles further on, close to Sir Redvers's camp.

On January 12th we left our bivouacs about 5 a.m.



AN OFFICER, 1st BATTALION, AND HIS QUARTERS.  
Potgieter's Drift, January, 1900.



CAPTAIN GEORGE PAGET.  
Sundays River, April, 1900.





and marched to Spearman's Hill, and pitched camp in the afternoon.

On Sunday, the 14th, the Bishop of Natal preached to us, and those present will not easily forget how well he spoke and what an impression he made.

On the 16th, at 2 p.m., we paraded; the Bishop bade us good-bye, and we marched for Potgieter's Drift. Supported by the Scottish Rifles, we crossed in a pont, and occupied at sunset a line of kopjes facing the Brakfontein position held by the Boers.

We occupied the right of the kopjes, and different Battalions of the Brigade held the left. Spion Kop was about four miles on our left and Vaal Krantz about the same distance to our right. The 61st Howitzer Battery and some Naval guns were with us, and they shelled the position in front of us day and night. The Howitzers made splendid shooting, and we saw one lyddite shell send a Boer about fifty feet in the air.

On the 24th we saw the fighting on Spion Kop, and about midday the 60th and the Scottish Rifles started to make a flank attack on it. We could see the 60th more plainly, as they were the closest to us, and we could see distinctly the gallant way they went up the almost perpendicular mountain under a very heavy fire. They reached the top just as darkness came on, and we could only hear constant musketry fire till 4 next morning. We were all so sorry to hear of their losses, including that of their gallant Colonel, Buchanan-Riddell.

On the 31st, Ellis and a draft of a hundred Riflemen joined us.

On the 3rd we recrossed the Tugela, and bivouacked under Swartz Kop.

During our stay on the kopjes we made several

demonstrations to keep the Boers opposite us occupied and divert their attention from Warren's Division. We had no casualties, though we always drew their fire.

On the morning of February 5th, at 6 a.m., we moved towards Vaal Krantz Hill, and halted under the east end of Zwartz Kop till 2 p.m., while the 11th Brigade and three Batteries of the Royal Field Artillery made a demonstration in front of Brakfontein, and the Royal Engineers constructed a pontoon bridge one and a half miles above Skiet's Drift, which latter was held by the Boers. The behaviour of the Field Batteries under a heavy fire from guns of position, which they were unable to reply to, filled us with admiration.

About 2 p.m. the 68th crossed the pontoon bridge, supported by our Battalion, and we advanced across an open plain, fired at from three sides by every sort of gun and rifle for about a mile and a half, when we reached and occupied a hill. Our companies on the right under Lamb had a hot time. Thorpe, Blewitt, and Cuninghame were wounded, and many N.C.O.'s and men were hit.

The Battalion occupied the right end of a ridge, and the centre and left were held by the 68th. We spent most of the night building walls, and at 5.30 a.m. next day the Boers opened fire on us, and kept it up all day. We were fortunate in having very few casualties in the firing line, but we had a good many among the supports. Talbot was hit in the shoulder, and an infuriated little man was seen bounding out of an ant-bear hole, who proved on inquiry to be Ellis, shot in the foot. Sergeant-Major Morrish brought our rations along the river bank on the ammunition mules; two of his mules were killed, and he speaks very strongly on the subject of using white mules on service.

About 7 p.m. we were relieved by Hildyard's Brigade, but it was a very difficult and long operation, and we did not get back under Zwartz Kop till nearly midnight. This is a rather bald and incomplete account of the best thing we were in.

Next day, February 7th, we remained in our bivouacs, and were shelled at intervals from Doorn Kop, but no damage was done. That night the Battalion was on outpost duty, and covered the retirement across the Tugela of Hildyard's Brigade.

Next morning, we marched to Springfield, and stopped there next day.

On February 10th, we marched to Pretorius Farm under Lamb, Colonel Norcott taking command of the Light Brigade and General Lyttelton commanding the Division. We got to Chieveley on the 11th, and halted there till the 14th.

On the 14th, we left camp at 7 a.m. and marched to Hussar Hill, which was occupied without loss. There was a good deal of shooting in the afternoon, and we were shelled freely.

On the 15th, we moved to a nek overlooking a valley between us and Cingolo and Monte Cristo hills.

On the 16th, the Scottish Rifles made a demonstration with two of our companies in support. Next day the Battalion paraded at 5 a.m., and advanced at 7 a.m. towards Cingolo Hill in support of the 2nd Brigade, which occupied Cingolo. After crossing the Gomba Spruit, the Battalion halted for some hours, and at about 4 p.m. we changed front to the left and relieved some of the 2nd Brigade on outpost duty. Only two of our men were wounded this day.

On the 18th the 2nd Brigade attacked Monte Cristo about 7 a.m., and we moved along the lower slopes of

the hill. We, with the 68th on our left, led the Brigade, Wilson being in command of the half battalion in the firing line. There was heavy firing on both sides till about 2 p.m., when the Boers had had enough, and we advanced right through their laager and halted on a ridge beyond facing the Tugela river. We managed to get several volleys into the Staats Artillery about 2,000 yards off as they were limbering up, and we could see a huge laager at Pieters, but out of range for field guns. General Lyttelton got a most enthusiastic reception when he came up, and as far as the Natal Field Force was concerned, this was the turn of the tide.

We had four Riflemen killed, and Captain Stewart, Bentinck, Sergeant Hill, Sergeant Shaw, Acting-Corporal Radcliffe and thirteen Riflemen wounded.

At sunset, just as we were going to our bivouacs, a shell from a high velocity gun passed over "D" Company and fell between the front and rear rank of "E" (Wilson's company), but harmed no one; it was a great piece of luck, as we were in quarter-column.

Next day we did nothing but watch our guns shelling the Boers, and *vice versa*.

On the 20th we found the outposts in the morning, and in afternoon advanced to a ridge overlooking the Tugela. Digby was slightly wounded and one Rifleman.

On the 21st and following day a long range fire was kept up on Boers. One man was wounded.

On the 23rd, we left at 2 a.m. and crossed the bridge under Hlangwane Hill about daybreak, advanced about a mile and joined General Lyttelton's Division. Here we lay down under cover, and were shelled continuously till noon. About 1 p.m. we moved along the line to-

wards Ladysmith in single file with frequent halts, and occasionally we had to double across the most exposed spots; the wounded coming back blocked us rather. One bridge, well known to the Natal Army as "Pompom Bridge," was a particular mark for the enemy, and the many dead lying round proved the accuracy of their fire. About 10 p.m. the Battalion reached a hill which had originally been used as a Boer laager, and had subsequently been taken by the Irish Brigade. The Boers fired continually during the night. It had been arranged by General Hart that piquets were to cheer at intervals during the night, and it was noticeable how the enemy's fire slackened each time they cheered. Sergeant Alderson and six Riflemen were wounded.

On the 24th the Battalion occupied some ground, and orders were given for an attack and then cancelled. Heavy firing was opened by the Boers about 8 p.m. The Battalion occupied some high ground in the vicinity of our bivouacs, and remained there all night. Firing ceased at dawn. Captain Stone, our Quartermaster, Acting-Corporal Sherwood and four Riflemen were wounded.

On the 25th, Sunday, there was an armistice for twelve hours to bury dead. This ceased at 9 p.m., when a heavy fire was opened on the Battalion and all along the line by Boers, but no attack was made. We could hear the Boers singing hymns, and they seemed quite peaceful just before they opened fire.

On the 26th a pontoon bridge was made opposite the hill held by us just below Tugela Falls. The troops on our left were withdrawn to the right bank of the Tugela. Firing was continuous during the whole of the day.

On the 27th was fought the battle of Pieters Hill.

Our Battalion advanced to the front of the hill about 10 a.m. and lay down under cover till 4 p.m. The 6th and 11th Brigades attacked on our right, and at 4 p.m. we attacked the hill in lines of double companies. The advance down to the railway and up the hill was made under a heavy frontal and enfilade fire from our left, George Paget's company getting it particularly. The hill was carried, and fire opened on the Boers, who kept up a heavy fire on us till sunset, when they apparently cleared off. Long, our adjutant, was badly hit twice; also Buxton was badly wounded, but we hear is getting better. Acting-Corporal Higgins and six Rifle-men were killed.

Sergeant Collison, Sergeant Coombes, Sergeant Denton, Sergeant Lewin, Sergeant Nicholls, Acting-Sergeant Cutler, Corporal Henderson, Corporal Longley, Acting-Corporal Cook, Acting-Corporal Saville, and 40 Rifle-men were wounded.

After dark the Scottish Rifles relieved us, and we bivouacked on the hill and had a fair night's rest, which we wanted badly.

Next morning we buried the poor fellows who had been killed, and by now a memorial stone has been placed over them.

On March 1st we marched to Nelthorpe, and heard that Ladysmith had been relieved.

On the 2nd, some of us went into Ladysmith and saw the 2nd Battalion, Colonel Metcalfe looking very ill, and George Paley and Bond, also most of the others pretty fine-drawn, except a distinguished stranger with a golden beard, who turned out to be Johnny Gough.

On the 3rd, we marched through the streets of Ladysmith, and camped under Surprise Hill.

With the Relief of Ladysmith, what may be termed

the first phase of the Campaign, so far as regards the Natal Field Force, terminated.

A re-arrangement of commands now took place, and we take this opportunity to say what a pleasure it was to us to serve during the memorable days of the fighting on the Tugela with our old allies, the 60th Rifles and the 68th and 90th Light Infantry, and to wish them all the best of good luck and prosperity in 1901 and in future.

On the 7th, we marched to Modder Spruit. Before we marched Colonel Norcott said "Good-bye" to the Battalion, much to our regret. Hollond rejoined the Battalion from the Rifle Reservists Battalion, which was broken up.

The Battalion arrived at Elands Laagte and camped one mile south of Sundays River.

On the 20th General Lyttelton said "good-bye" to the Battalion on taking command of the 4th Division, and very sorry we all were and envious of the 2nd Battalion who now came under his command.

On the 28th General Cooper took command of the Brigade.

While we were at Elands Laagte very little of interest happened. We played a little football, and George Paget made a polo-ground and we had a few games. There was a good deal of sickness. Many of the wounded returned to duty while we were here. We drilled all over the kopjes daily, or built walls on them instead, and a few officers managed to get leave to Durban for a week. Stewart and his company on piquet were attacked in the early morning of May 8th by some Italian desperadoes who were repulsed, leaving one man dead on the ground. In this affair Sergeant Reffold was shot through the knee.



On May 8th, we marched at 9 p.m., and rejoined the Division about midnight and bivouacked. We marched each day, and arrived at Vermack's Kraal Farm on the 12th at 9 p.m. On the 13th the whole force was ordered to move at 7.15 a.m.; about that time the Boers shelled our Brigade with a Creusot gun, but it was soon silenced by a 4.7 and no damage was done to the Battalion. We marched all day, and stopped for the night below Helpmakaar. The Chestnut Troop and the Mounted Infantry had a fight with Boers this day.

We marched on the 14th at 6.30 a.m., and passed through Helpmakaar and over the Boer trenches. The road led along the top of the Biggarsberg; the Boers kept setting fire to the grass as they retired in front of us.

On May 15th we arrived at Dundee (nineteen miles), and halted next day (Sunday) and saw the town; it had been looted by the enemy.

On May 18th we reached Newcastle (twenty-one miles)—rather a hard march.

On the 19th the Brigade got to Ingogo and bivouacked, the 60th bivouacking close to the monument put up to their killed at the Ingogo fight of 1881. We could see Laing's Nek and Majuba distinctly about seven miles off.

On May 24th a parade was held and cheers given in honour of Her Majesty's Birthday, and a special ration of rum was issued.

On the 28th we marched to the lower slope of Inkwelo. About 4 p.m., as we were unloading, "Aunt Sally," a 94-pounder gun on Pugwana Hill, shelled us—range about 12,000 yards; we had no casualties, but the 60th were not so lucky.

Radclyffe's Company ("D") went to the top of the hill. The Battalion remained on Inkwelo till the 13th;



**BOER PRISONERS AT LAING'S NEK.**  
1st Battalion Camp, June, 1900.



**HOLE MADE BY BOER 6-INCH SHELL,**  
1st Battalion Bivouac, Inkwelo, Natal, June 11th, 1900.



it was bitterly cold, and the outpost duty was severe. "Aunt Sally" was very attentive, and one day put a shell among the Battalion cooking-pots, and the Text-book theory that "shrapnel burst high is innocuous" was completely disproved, as bullets from this shell, which burst some 2,000 feet above the waggons, went two inches into the hard wood of wheels, &c. We send you a photograph of the Battalion Cooks, one of whom is to be seen standing in the hole made by a portion of an "innocuous" shell which paid us a visit!

Our guns used on most days to shell the trenches on Laing's Nek and Majuba with great impartiality and apparently no effect.

We saw Sir Redvers meet Christian Botha near McNeill's Farm, and we also saw the fight at Botha's Pass and Armand's Nek, and helped to direct our 5-in. guns to shell various parties of Boers they were unable to see from the lower ground.

On June 13th we came down from Inkwelo and marched over Laing's Nek without opposition, and pitched camp for the first time since May 8th. We remained at Laing's Nek for a week, and most of us went up Majuba.

H. M. Wilson left us here to go to the 4th Battalion as 2nd-in-Command; he was our "guide, solicitor and friend," to whom we turned in all our troubles, and he is very much missed. We left Laing's Nek on June 19th, and crossed the Transvaal Frontier at Volksrust.

The whole force reached Standerton on June 23rd, and we remained there till the 30th.

On arrival, we found the railway bridge demolished and that eighteen railway engines were useless owing to some important parts having been removed, and the Dutch railway officials could not remember where they

had been placed. Rumour says one of them was placed in a barrel of water to assist his memory. He remembered in about fifty minutes. N.B.—It was very cold weather.

On the 30th, the Light Brigade, Strathcona's Horse, Dundonald's Brigade, and some Artillery, under General Clery, marched towards Heidelberg. We arrived at Greylingstad on the 3rd, and the Battalion was left there till the 26th, our time being chiefly employed in mending the railway and building stone walls. A large draft of one hundred and seventy-one men arrived on the 21st, mostly section "D" Reservists.

On the 26th we marched to Vlaktefontein. Here, "G" and "I" Companies, under Stewart and Paget, were left to fortify themselves at the railway station.

On the 27th we reached Zuicker Bosch, a small kopje that had been successfully defended against the Boers a few days previously by the Dublin Fusiliers and some Sappers.

On the 28th we marched into Heidelberg. The garrison was Headquarters Light Brigade, with six companies of the Rifle Brigade and six companies of the 60th.

Heidelberg is the best-looking town we have come across as yet, and, when all the fruit trees were in blossom, looked quite pretty for the Z.A.R. The day after we arrived, "E" Company, under Boden, was sent to the Nigel Gold Mine, about ten miles off, where he reigned for some time with great success.

Our time at Heidelberg was a great deal taken up by building a fortress and erecting stone walls of various designs and making a road up to the said fortress. Some Saturdays we played cricket, and Sergeant Burton, as usual, made good scores. We also played



**1st BATTALION CROSSING THE TRANSVAAL FRONTIER NEAR VOLKSRUST.**  
June 19th, 1900.



**A HALT ON THE MARCH.**  
1st Battalion, near Vlakfontein, Transvaal, July 26th, 1900.









**CRICKET MATCH—60th RIFLES *vs.* RIFLE BRIGADE,  
Heidelberg Market Square, July, 1900.**



**EXAMINING A BOER SPY,  
Heidelberg July, 1900.**

the 60th and got beaten, and had a Green-jacket Club team, and beat the "World," largely composed of surrendered burghers, who no doubt are fighting against us now, and were then able to spare a day from "commando" in order to play. Times are more busy now.

On October 6th, "D" Company relieved the company at Nigel, and "F" Company was split up between Blesbok and the railway station.

A terrible blow fell on the Battalion on the 9th, when we received a telegram saying that Stewart, Paget, and Private Powell had been killed, and Colour-Sergeant Thomson and six men wounded; it was not till later that we learnt what had happened, which was as follows:—

The line had been cut, the Boers were sniping, and it was necessary to find out the extent and nature of the damage to the line.

Volunteers were called for and readily responded, and at 3 p.m. an engine and truck with Paget and fifteen men left Vlakfontein Station.

Three miles from the station there is a sharp bend in the line, with a deep ditch on one side and rocks on the other. When they arrived at this point, a small bridge behind them was blown up, and at the same moment a hail of bullets was poured into the engine and truck from Boers thirty yards off. How hot the fire must have been is proved by the fact that the engine alone had about ninety bullet *holes*.

Six men were wounded by the first volley, the engine driver was killed, and Paget, who was standing beside him, fell wounded in six places; he, however, got up immediately, and pluckily tried to reverse the engine, but the vacuum brake was on, the tube having

been cut by bullets. Paget got down to see what could be done, and was at once mortally wounded.

Some two hundred Boers who were under cover now crowded round and seemed to have done what they could for the wounded.

Meanwhile, Stewart, who had not heard any firing, came with a patrol in the same direction. When he arrived within view of the engine the Boers opened fire, and Stewart fell, shot through a main artery; he ordered Colour-Sergeant Small to retire, and man the trenches of the fort, which was done.

Fortunately, Major Heuston, R.A.M.C., had gone out with the patrol, and he advanced most gallantly under a heavy fire; he did everything that was possible for the wounded, who were carried back to the station. Paget was conscious and not in pain; he died in his sleep next morning. Stewart's body was brought back in the evening. They were buried there, and a memorial service was held at Heidelberg.

Ferguson, who joined the Battalion directly he heard of our loss, is now commanding the detachment at Vlakkfontein, and has made an enclosure round the graves, and made it nice with gravel paths, flowers, and shrubs; and we hope to put up a permanent stone memorial.

Stewart joined the 1st Battalion in 1884, and had been in it ever since. He served in the Burma War during 1886-1888, and was wounded during the present war through both ankles at Monte Cristo.

Paget joined the 1st Battalion in 1891 at Bareilly; he left us when the Battalion went to Hong-Kong, and joined again on our arrival in England.

It is, indeed, a crushing blow, coming as it does at what we thought was the end of the war. "A.D." and



1st BATTALION ROAD-MAKING NEAR HEIDELBURG,  
July, 1900.





“George” had been with us through the hardest of the fighting. Always cheery and full of spirits under the most adverse circumstances (and Heaven knows they were hard at times) they did much to keep up our spirits.

There are not many left who were with the Battalion in Bareilly and Calcutta, but those who are will not forget those happy days. “A.D.,” the life and soul of the Mess, and “George,” the foremost in all games, a fine cricketer, brilliant polo player, one of the best riders in India, and ever one of the cheeriest fellows in the world—their death leaves a sad gap in our ranks. Such is war!

On October 11th, half the Battalion and half the 60th moved to Vlaktefontein, but the Boers did not wait. The half-battalion is now at Eden’s Kop (the companies are “A,” “C,” “E,” and “F”), “G” and “I” at Vlaktefontein, “D” at Nigel, and “B” at railway station, Heidelberg, and Blesbok Spruit.

Grogan has gone home on promotion, and Tom Hollond is off home directly, after a most marvellous recovery from enteric, so we are getting short of officers, as Lamb is also going home soon.

The Battalion is now about 1,100 strong, and we are expecting to trek soon, and hope to settle this District, which is now one of the most disturbed in the Transvaal, after which we hope to get home.

With best wishes to all Riflemen,

Yours sincerely,

L. GREEN-WILKINSON.

## 2ND BATTALION.

LYDENBURG,  
TRANSVAAL COLONY,

October 14th, 1900.

DEAR EDITOR,

When you last heard from us we were on the sea *en route* for the Cape. On reaching Durban, a particularly exciting game of "bridge" and several games of piquet were rudely interrupted by an order arriving, saying, "The Rifle Brigade will disembark at once."

Although we had already read about Talana Hill and Elands Laagte, and had decided that it was just like our luck to arrive too late, the excitement caused was very great. Everything was ready by the time the tugs arrived with the lighters, and then the trouble began. There was a distinct unevenness about the surface of the water, and by the way the lighters were jumping about the most obvious way to load them was to wait till one jumped on board, then get into it and throw it overboard again.

Only one or two Companies got off that day, so the captain decided to chance the bar and run over it; this was accomplished successfully with only a "scrape."

When we got ashore we were overwhelmed with showers of bread, bananas, cigarettes, &c., and the men were seen drinking a mysterious-looking red beverage which, on being tasted by one or two suspicious officers, proved to be only ginger beer. We reached Pietermaritzburg that night and marched out to our camp, which was inches deep in mud.

We only stayed in Maritzburg just long enough to evolve an excellent scheme for its defence and to get rather mixed as to the geography of the hills around. We then got orders to proceed to Ladysmith.

Ross was left behind with half "C" Company at the dépôt. Maitland, who as transport officer had apparently been spending his hours of daylight trying to master the names of some fifty Kaffir boys, and White, also stayed behind to arrange about our baggage. This was all with us, and, by the way, had all come out to our camp, and so now had to go back again. I am afraid some of it got rather damaged by falling off the waggons. One chest of drawers fell off on top of one of the wheel-oxen; although it did not hurt the ox beyond scraping off some skin, it broke the chest.

Our journey to Ladysmith was carried out in the dark. We reached that spot at about 2.30 a.m., and after drinking some soup which the Gloucesters had kindly prepared for us, we went out to fight what we were told was to be a tremendous victory in which the Boers would be annihilated. Results did not quite come up to expectation, and that night found us in the Tin Camp, Ladysmith, under the impression that we had been in great danger.

The 60th were very good to us and fed us.

Before many days we found ourselves in two parties under the Colonel and Cockburn at King's Post and Leicester Post respectively. Here we at once began vigorous entrenchments, which operations were watched with perfect indifference by "Long Tom."

During our two months' stay here our chief entertainment was to watch the shells, which was really quite interesting when they were not too near us, as they did so little damage. Anyone who was good at



improving on current rumours was always popular, and so Buller's "check" at Colenso was quite counteracted by news of General French's arrival at Dundee and Dundonald at Van Reenan's, Kruger having been shot while aiming "Long Tom" on Bulwana at Colonel Rhodes in the "Royal."

It was certainly a shock one morning to hear that water was not to be drunk as the river had been poisoned by the Boers, and visions of drinking nothing but beer arose; however, it turned out not to be true. All the same, water was scarce, as it was so difficult to get, and it was quite an exception to see an officer washing.

The attack on Observation Hill, in which we were unlucky enough to lose Lethbridge, resulted in the Leicester Post garrison and some of the 1st Battalion 60th, under Campbell, taking it in turns to go out there to hold and fortify it.

When it did not rain there, it poured with bullets; but as everyone was very careful to keep under cover, some millions of rounds of Boer ammunition were fired without doing more damage than killing one horse.

This horse, unfortunately, lay close to the path by which we had to go to or return from Observation Hill every morning at 2.30 a.m. Even in the dark, when unseen, this horse made his presence felt, and that to such an extent, that Stephens burst out into poetry and wrote a sonnet entitled, "The Place where the Old Horse died" (usual tune). This was kindly sung to us one morning by Thesiger.

Before long the whiskey and tobacco famine began to be felt, and our stores, which were still at Maritzburg, were badly wanted.

On December 11th, the Colonel took out five com-

panies to destroy the 4·7 howitzer on Surprise Hill; this was done so thoroughly that apparently it was not even worth selling as scrap iron, and so was buried. It cost us, among others, Fergusson killed and both Paley and Bond very badly wounded.

Our Christmas dinner, which we had arranged was to take place at the best hotel in Pretoria, was unavoidably cancelled; but, thanks to Harman, who had taken over transport officer and used to make friends with people in the town, a simple but at the same time quite sufficiently indigestible plum-pudding was produced, as were some chickens, and we had an excellent Christmas dinner.

After seeing the Old Year out—from an outpost—we began to look forward as usual to a Happy New Year; this anticipation did not seem to be working out quite right on January 6th—at least, none of us seemed to have been enjoying ourselves much that day, and being subsequently sent to Wagon Hill to begin fortifications there did not fill us with joy, although it was said we must have been sent there as we had “done the other side *so nicely*.”

“A,” under Gough, and “G,” under Harington, went to Wagon Point. “E,” under Byrne, stayed with the Liverpools at King’s Post, as did the Maxim, under Pearson.

The Battalion was now getting very weak (numerically, though not yet bodily), and there were very few officers left. Mills and Hall, who had been doing Quartermaster, had both been shot at Cæsar’s Camp on the 6th, and many had been wounded and a few were sick. We had, however, eight or nine at Wagon Hill, including one or two honorary members.

Our stores ran out almost immediately, and rations

began to rapidly decrease in weight, and the trek-ox meat showed a great tendency to become more and more like india-rubber. We were lucky enough to get some cards, and "bridge" was played with the utmost regularity.

By this time no one's spirits ever became at all boisterous, and one's legs became distinctly unwilling, and so it was no pleasure to use them; the result was that one's day was occupied in anxiously looking forward to Buller's arrival, and even more anxiously to that of the next meal.

As the latter occupation began immediately after one meal and continued to the next one, it occupied most of the day and night, and was only interrupted by the arrival of shells or unexpected movements on the part of the Boers.

Our food at meals was very simple, and *ménu* cards were dispensed with. On sitting down to breakfast we found ready made out the proper number of little piles, consisting of one biscuit and a little bit of another on the top of it, also a diminutive quantity of sugar; this, with one pound and a quarter of trek-ox (bone included) was one day's ration. Mealie meal was served up as porridge, and was very carefully "dished out" in exact proportions.

On some days—always looked forward to—we used to get mule-steaks; these were excellent. If these were not to be had, one might draw a ration of horse sausage-meat. This had, providentially, been highly spiced.

"Chevril" was not for those of Wagon Hill; the road to the "chevril" factory was long, the ration waggon was slow, the weather was hot, and before it reached us the chevril used to talk so loud it had to be thrown away.

Well—at lunch there was always boiled trek-ox. You might eat some of your biscuit with it or not, as you liked; if you did not, you could have mustard or pepper or salt or a little vinegar, or all together. As there were always several officers with their eyes on you while you helped yourself, you could not take too much without rather pointed remarks being passed.

When you had eaten all this, you would discontentedly roll yourself a cigarette—Kaffir leaf in any kind of tissue paper obtainable—then “bridge” would commence.

Dinner consisted of the water in which the trek-ox was boiled served up hot, and the meat itself would follow. This eaten, you would proceed on outpost with a light stomach, and probably get wet.

We were extremely lucky in one thing, viz., that Harman, amongst other things he got us, produced some waggon grease. Biscuits fried in this acquired a strong rancid taste which was, at all events, a change; besides, without it how could we have cooked our mule steaks and horse's liver?

Now sometimes a merciful Providence ordained that a horse or mule should be killed by Boer shells on our hill; burial was unnecessary, a short time was enough to allow of all but bones and skin being cut off and eaten.

Below us, and about 1,000 yards to our front was Bester's Farm; it was not long before everything in it was removed. We got from it some mealies, and some unripe green peaches which, when well boiled, made a grand addition to our *ménu*. One day the mess cook served us up some mealie and peach pudding. The results were disastrous. There was a heavy casualty list. Biddulph dangerously, the doctor seriously, many slightly, overcome by it.

To save biscuits, we were given for a short time a ration of mealie bread. The loaves were about as large round as an ordinary penny bun, but slightly thicker, and they were very heavy. If one had been dropped the shock would certainly have broken something, but certainly not the loaf. A quarter of a loaf was a ration in bad times.

As our hill had an excellent view all over the country, we had to supply a Subaltern's outlook station.

Early in January Sergeant-Major Bull, who had done wonders in erecting shelters, went sick much against his will. Pearson had not been well for some time, and so came up to us for a week's change of air; but as he got no better he was sent to hospital, and it was a great shock a few days later when we heard that he had died at Intombi, the neutral hospital, as we had not heard that he was so very bad, and of course no one could visit him there as it was neutral territory.

From Wagon Hill we watched the fight on Spion Kop; of course only from the Boers' side. We saw our infantry come to the top of the hill. For a day or two nothing happened, and we were getting quite to the end of any theories we could think of as to why they did not come further; then, alas! a Lyddite shell burst on the top, and there could be no doubt our troops had left it, more especially as a helio from there signalled in to us in simple but plain language that we were quite at liberty to go to a certain place where it is said to be very hot.

Vaal Krantz was a repetition of the same thing, so that what we could see of the fight at Monte Cristo did not make us very excited—except those who had been making a decent living by betting Buller would not be in by next Sunday.

On February 28th we saw the Boers trekking. It is *not* correct that an ox can go only two miles an hour ; they certainly lowered all records that day, and if it had not been uphill all the way they certainly could not have pulled up this side of Khartoum.

Our cavalry, having eaten their horses, could do nothing in the way of pursuit, but the guns surpassed themselves ; even the little Hotchkiss gun stood up on its tail and fired into space.

Undaunted and alone, this little gun, which was only a 3-pounder, in charge of some Natal Volunteers, stood on Wagon Hill (exclusive of Wagon Point) and day after day fired shells away from the town. Further than this, we cannot say what was aimed at. There was usually nothing to shoot at within the distance it was sighted to, but when there was, they generally hit it.

That evening we heard the cheering which announced the arrival of Gough's brother with some of the cavalry, and we knew we had been relieved at last.

Next day General Lyttelton and several of the 1st Battalion came up and saw us, full of congratulations, and what I dare say some perhaps liked even better, brought up a bottle of whiskey and a tin of milk.

We had a very hard day on the 2nd, quite two miles' march into the town to line the streets and receive Buller and his troops. The sight was well worth the exertion.

It was not long before we had Maitland, White, and Baker-Carr, and our draft of Reservists from the Reserve Battalion with us.

Most of us managed to get down and see Paley, Bond, Dawnay, Markham, and Wood, before they went home on sick leave.

We did not stay long on Wagon Hill after the

relief, but moved with the rest of our Brigade under General Knox to Arcadia, seven miles to the west. Here we began recruiting our strength, living on the best we could get. We were joined here by Maclachlan, who had been through the siege attached to the 60th, with whom he had come from India. Kennard and Alexander also joined us here.

Having got up our guns we got a little shooting, quail and stone-plover being most plentiful.

Kitchener, who took over the Brigade (our fourth Brigadier—first, Howard; second, Hamilton) took us and the Manchesters for a few days' outing to Vaal Krantz, which gave us an opportunity of seeing Spion Kop and the other positions round there.

We had a big pigeon shoot here too, four guns getting nearly forty birds after tea.

In April, Gough, who was our Signalling Officer, started a Signalling course, to which naturally some of the young officers went for instruction; this, however, soon died a natural death.

On April 13th we had orders to move our camp about four miles to the north, just the other side of the Zand Spruit.

The next day we had orders to come back again, and this time to go to Sign Post Ridge, only about one mile outside Ladysmith. We had sent off our tents, blankets, &c., when orders came to stand by for an hour. We remained standing by till the evening, when a thunderstorm came and made the spruit so deep that orders to come back could not be carried out.

Harington was nearly killed by lightning. We passed a very unpleasant night without any dry or warm clothing. We believe that the officers must have broached a case of port, which as surplus baggage had

been left till the next day; anyhow, after the rain had passed their spirits rose considerably.

Next morning, by wading mid-thigh deep, we got across the spruit, and eventually reached our new camp.

From here most of us managed to put in ten days' leave or so, which was spent at the "Ocean View," Durban. This was a nice rest, but was certainly not wildly dissipating.

Some very fair shooting was to be got in Bester's Valley and in the country around. Several buck and *paauw* being produced, as well as hares, plover, pigeons, &c. A football ground was made, and many inter-company matches were played.

The officers several times beat the sergeants at rounders. An attempt was made to get up some polo, but it was not altogether successful.

We had a lovely mess made of two E.P. tents, but owing to the danger of a sudden move we were continually being ordered to reduce our kits to the 40-lb. limit.

On May 5th, the section "D" Reserve arrived amidst much enthusiasm. They had come out in the *Umbria*. Verney and Basset came too, having been posted to us.

Early in May, having quite recovered, we started northwards, and, with only a week's stop at Modder Spruit, went right up to Newcastle.

We had an excellent view of Buller's operations against Laing's Nek from here.

Here again, shooting was the chief amusement; this time principally quail, pigeons and duck, also a few *khoran*.

Major Jones, R.A.M.C., an old Cretan friend, who was in charge of the hospital, entertained us one day



with some Kaffir and Coolie sports. He also showed us how to make some milk punch.

We had some very amusing games of cricket with a tennis-ball, walking-stick, and a case of wine for wickets. Chess also was played, but always brought round a large crowd of self-appointed A.D.C.'s, who poured out strings of advice, such as to "entrench the king" (castleing), to "send the infantry in front of the cavalry," "not to allow the queen out unchaperoned," &c., &c.

Ross came up and payed us a short visit in June. Coke joined us.

In July we were so split up you could hardly talk to one another except through the Signallers.

We had fourteen posts in forts all round. Each post was served out with fireworks with which to give the alarm.

At the beginning of August we started with Buller on his march through the Transvaal.

Amersfoort was quite an ideal fight for us ; we saw everything, and had no danger. It was followed by an awful night—no baggage, and a hard frost. We did our best to keep warm by lighting little grass fires (subalterns' fatigue collecting the grass) and sitting round them ; the only result was to get nearly choked by the smoke without getting warm.

Next morning young Wilson joined us, but unfortunately went sick a short time after.

We marched steadily from Amersfoort to Twyfelaar, where we had six days' rest.

We kept fit by playing football, and gained a splendid victory over the officers of the Devons.

Soon after starting off again came Bergendal, where we lost Lysley, Steward and Campbell, all three of whom were only attached to the Battalion. The Colonel, who



**Bergendal, stormed by 2nd Battalion, August 27th, 1900 (view from right front of Boer position, taken August 28th).**



**2nd Battalion taking cover in a donga at Badfontein, October 5th, 1900, the bivouac having been shelled by two "Long Toms."**







**2nd Battalion taking cover near Lydenburg, October 7th, 1900, the bivouac having been shelled by two "Long Toms."**



was leading the Battalion, was wounded and invalided to England, but we hope to have him back again soon.

With all the wounded away, the Battalion was very weak again. We marched on through Machadodorp till we were brought up very short by three "Long Toms" at Witklip.

Two days later we were discussing at breakfast as to whether it was possible for the Boers to bring a "pom-pom" on to a certain hill and shell us. At that moment a column of white smoke arose, and a *booroomm-whshsh-woomp!* was an argument not only as to the possibility but also as to the probability of this happening. This was "Long Tom." They were apparently aiming at the Battalion bivouac, but the Riflemen showed their usual quickness, and were in a donga before you could say "2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade." Here we stayed all day.

On the 7th we marched to Lydenburg, to be again shelled, and here we are still, very comfortably settled down—mostly in houses.

We are glad to say that Alexander, Maitland and Basset have come back quite recovered.

We are sorry to lose Maclachlan, who was Acting-Adjutant since Maitland was hit at Bergendal and has gone home *en route* for the 3rd Battalion.

Ever yours,

2 B. R. B.

## 3RD BATTALION.

DEAR EDITOR,

Although a two years' letter is due from this Battalion, we do not propose to inflict you with a record of our doings for the whole of that period, but will take as our starting point the month of October, 1899, when the Battalion was still at Kuldunna, finishing its six months' "airing" in the Murree Hills.

The Boer war having only just broken out, and it being looked upon as a small "finish-by-Christmas" affair, the 1897 Frontier Campaign still continued to furnish, in the eyes of our Indian teachers, all the necessary "lessons to be learnt" for further guidance, so that, in accordance with this idea, the Pindi garrison, then in the Hills, were ordered to return to the plains *via* Abbottabad, when they were to take on the wily Goorkha on his own hill top.

Abbottabad, forty miles from Murree, is a basin at the foot of the Himalayas, bordering on the Black Mountain country, and the surrounding heights are of just the shape and size and have the same barren, God-forsaken appearance as those usually met with on the North-west Frontier. The ground, therefore, was admirably adapted for the exercising of those rare qualities which are so beloved of the British Soldier, Officer and Man—such as, fearless bravery under fire, absolute indifference to an enemy behind a rock, utter contempt for cover itself, and last but not least, perfect confidence

in that grand principle of combined secretiveness and display which was first enunciated and practised by the ostrich.

After many orderings and counter-orderings, without which no well regulated campaign can possibly commence, and after having been kept on Field Service Scale for fifteen days, the Force, composed of ourselves, the Queen's, half the 13th Somerset Light Infantry, a British and a Native Mountain Battery, was at length set in motion and rendezvoused in the Valley of Abbottabad on November 4th, under the command of our Colonel.

Everything was practised, including advanced and rear-guards, height crowning, foraging parties, attacks, convoys and retreats. The Goorkha, in plain clothes, with every conceivable implement of war, from a rifle to a range flag, acted on each occasion as our life-like enemy, with many shoutings and "tom-tomings." He did it very well, but he was not the "feature" of the show. This latter, in the opinion of all, was the wonderful way the men worked; and the results of our own six months' hill-climbing, up and down far steeper *khuds* at Kuldunna, came as a great surprise to our dusky brethren. We got especial *kudos* the very first day, when our crowning and clearing of the heights, along our supposed line of march, was described by the chief umpire as "really admirable!"

We had the Band with us, and *les indigènes* were very grateful for the loan of it for the Garrison Mess and Club. We played an extraordinary kind of polo on our weird manœuvre ponies, we beat the Queen's and the Station at hockey, and we altogether had a good time.

The "2nd Phase," which commenced on November



12th under Brigadier-General H. B. MacCall, C.B. (will anyone recognise the "Jackall"), was not so good. It appeared to have been formed upon some plan of "civilised savagery," for no one ever knew what class of enemy we were really supposed to be fighting. For instance, on the day we eventually left the hilly ground, our wild frontier opponents opened fire on us with a fully equipped 6-gun Horse Battery.

We fought our way right into Pindi and gladly made straight for our lines, though it was officially notified that we had not done so and that we had been "hurled back" with great slaughter. As we perused this criticism the next day calmly and comfortably under a roof, we said "perhaps so," and minded not.

We found Power and "our John," late of England, awaiting us in Pindi, and we lived on in the old sweet way in the same tin-roofed lines at West Ridge that we know so well—having been in them the cold weathers of '94-'95, '95-'96, '96-'97 and '98-'99.

The Battalion has now been in Pindi, off and on, for eight years, and has done sixty-four months in the district; it has further been twelve years in the Punjab, and thereby establishes an absolute "record" for a British Regiment.

Although our tin houses at West Ridge are only occupied for six months of the year, and though they were really built by the Military Works Department and therefore have all the most primitive methods of ventilation, such as openings in the roof and holes in the walls, called by courtesy "windows," we were driven forth into camp in the bleak and wintry month of January, together with the rest of the garrison. This in order that our carcasses might be further rained and blown upon under patchwork sheets of canvas, called in the

Equipment Tables, "Tents, service, general, pounds, 160," and to admit of the West Ridge west wind entering by the front doors instead of whistling in through holes and corners, and thus "Air Barracks," as this superfluous and bothersome scheme was officially described. (N.B.—We have to be thankful that a fairly modern London street cry was then unknown.)

So out we went on January 4th to a place some eight miles away called Tarlai, where we were brigaded with the 4th Dragoon Guards, "H," Royal Horse Artillery, 15th Battery Royal Field Artillery, and the 24th Punjaub Infantry, all under Colonel Deane ("Gunga") of the 13th Bengal Lancers. The remainder of the garrison, under our Colonel, went to Malpur, four miles further off, and consisted of the Queen's, 13th Light Infantry, 36th Sikhs, 13th Bengal Lancers, and three Mountain Batteries.

The Field Days, which only became possible towards the end of our month out owing to the sodden state of the ground, were unique in their rottenness. Our side were invariably worsted, principally owing to our Brigadier using his cavalry for the purpose of looking for and running after one another. An unfortunate Assistant-Surgeon was once "commandeered" to go off and tell "Willy" to tell that Patrol to find the left squadron, and to tell them that they were to come back and find the other squadron, and both were then to join with another squadron and "demonstrate" in a direction which would be afterwards shown them by remaining where they were.

Oh! Fuss, Fuss! what have you not got to answer for!

We returned to Pindi for a little peace on February 8th.

Our doings at polo are described elsewhere, so that all that need be mentioned here is that it was about this time we became the proudest and most contented Corps in India; proud of having at length fully succeeded in the greatest of all officers' sports, and contented in thinking that our earlier trials, efforts and self-denials had not been made fruitlessly.

The men's games and sports are also dealt with separately, so that this letter can at best be but an amplification of the Battalion Record.

Harman left us for some backwater lake in East Africa on January 19th, and sorry indeed we all were to lose him. When last heard of, however, he was doing well, fighting battles near Portuguese Portuganda, and stealing cattle (they call it "levying" in those parts); he has a hundred and five men under him, and trusts exactly five—these are Sikhs, and they all sleep together for mutual protection. He has excellent sport, and he says he is happy.

On April 4th we had to find the Campbellpore detachment, so fifty of all ranks proceeded there by route march under King.

On April 3rd Mr. Richardson left us, to the great regret of everyone. He had forty-one years' service, and twenty-one as Bandmaster of this Battalion. He has five sons in the army and four of them in the Battalion, and we hope that his parting was made the less sorrowful by the knowledge that the many friends he had made in all ranks of the Regiment were real and lasting. He was the recipient of a gold watch from the Officers.

In May our usual move to the hills took place; but this time, being what is called the Pindi Regiment, we only sent up four companies. These were commanded by Leslie and constituted Headquarters, the Colonel

having gone on three months' shooting leave. The remainder, under Couper, moved into Pindi proper, to Church Lines.

In June the China excitement began; but barring sending four Sergeants and three men for duty on the Transport and Telegraph respectively, it did not affect us. When you are quartered near the North-west Frontier, and more especially when at Rawal Pindi, you might just as well hope to be stationed in Mars as expect to be sent away anywhere else.

At the end of July an interchange of the companies in the hills at Topa with those in Pindi took place. Although especially arranged for the benefit of the men, I am afraid that this attention was not as thoroughly appreciated by those going up as it was by those coming down. Topa, Upper, is a hill-top two miles from Murree, and must have been designed for the express purpose of catching, breaking, retaining, and consuming every passing wind, rain or snow-storm within a radius of fifty miles. The men were in tents, and the "monsoon" was one of the best ever known in India. It is a literal fact that, except when it snowed, it rained and blew on end, from July 4th till November 9th.

So now, when that same street cry resounds in our ears, we say: "Thanks, you can keep what there is for yourself."

August was a dismal and sorrowful month for us. First of all came the sudden shock of poor Beresford's death in Kashmir on August 8th. He had gone up there on long leave, and was doing what he loved best, namely, looking after hounds. He was out exercising them when one hound, misbehaving himself, he leant forward to chastise it. At the same time his pony pecked badly, and he was thrown off on to his head.

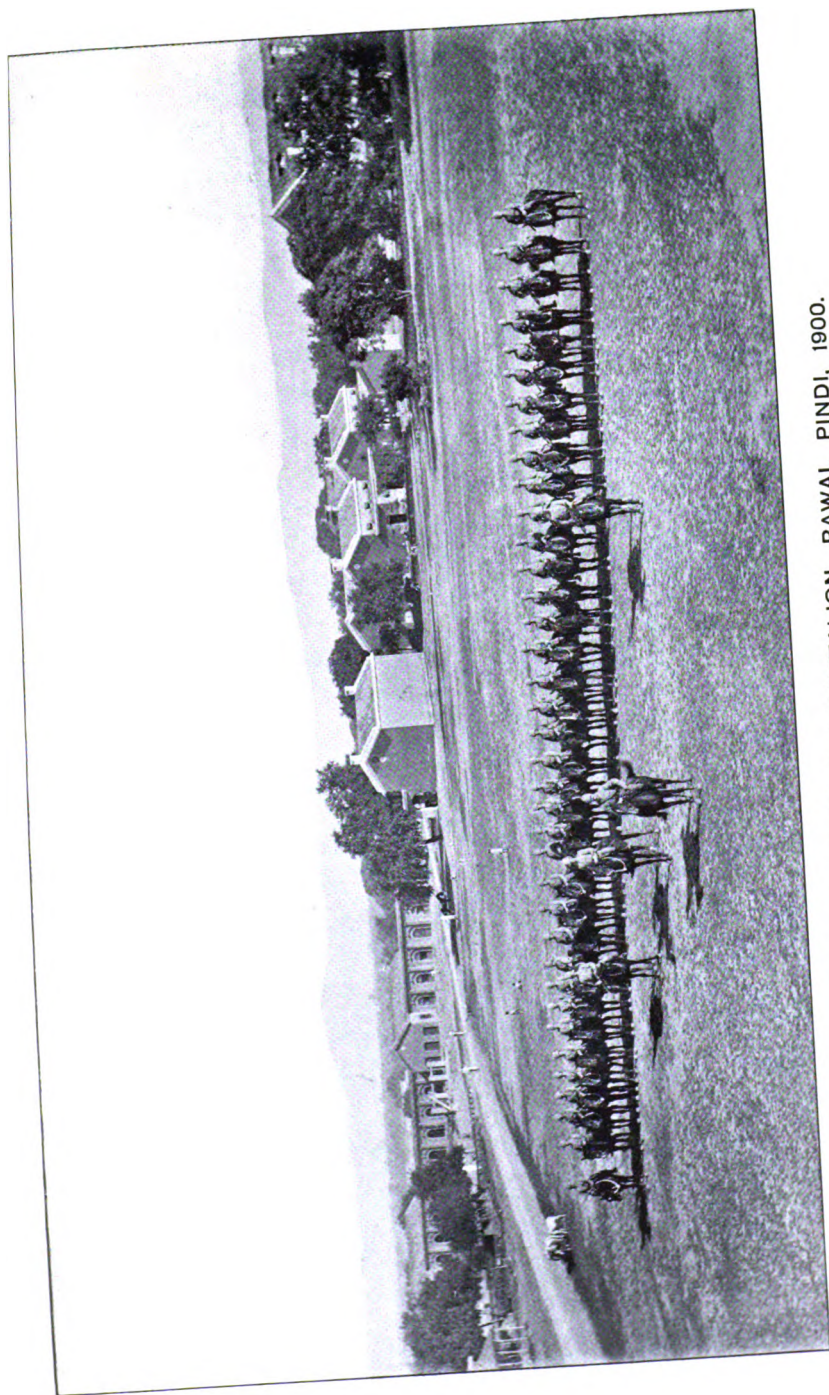
Then came Lysley's death. Not many of us ever knew him, but from all we had heard he was a right good first-class fellow, and we had been looking forward to getting him. Curiously enough, his official posting came on the same morning as the Reuter account of Bergendal and its casualties.

Two days afterwards came poor Ernest Campbell's death. He had only been reported "wounded," not "dangerously" so. Less than three months before he had been with us, and it was hard to think he should so soon be taken. One of the nicest and kindest of fellows and one of the most painstaking of soldiers, he would undoubtedly have had a most happy and successful career.

On October 1st black helmets were, by order of the War Office, discontinued. As a first-fruit lesson of the Boer War, we thought this epoch-making order of such momentous importance that it took us some time to consider whether we would wear "white on green," "player black in store," or "follow on" with khaki only "on green" and "on its own colour." We settled on white.

On November 10th our Upper Topa people started down, but they were not allowed to enter Pindi without many bloody battles. On one of these blood-shedding days we, in Pindi, were out for exactly the round of the clock; did twenty-one miles, a frontal attack on an impossible position, and a hot march home in the dust. Next day we were told we had been had out "in error." Those of us who only said "Damn 'em," have had ten days knocked off our sojourn in limbo.

On November 21st our Campbellpore detachment was relieved, and came in—for a wonder—on their flat feet in "quick" time; for they and some one hundred



MOUNTED INFANTRY, 3rd BATTALION, RAWAL PINDI, 1900.



other men have been through a Mounted Infantry course, and those who do not immediately want to become horse-gunners, horse-soldiers, or horse-marines, want anyhow to walk like them.

"*Ne sutor ultra crepidam*" is an old adage, and especially fitted for short-legged Riflemen thinking of "Long Toms" and sabres.

We march to Meerut, *Deo volente*, on January 21st, 1901, in relief of our old acquaintances, the Connaught Robbers, and will be ourselves supplanted by the 2nd 60th, late of Calcutta and Ladysmith, and fresh from the unpronounceable Boer camp in Ceylon.

Morris left us on December 4th for a two-years' course of little learning and much folly at that absent-minded and almost prehistoric institution adjacent to the older and effete military asylum of Sandhurst and the more modern and intellectual one of Broadmoor; and Ronnie Maclachlan is to succeed him as Adjutant.

Yours,

3 B. R. B.



## 4TH BATTALION,

PORTOBELLO BARRACKS,

DUBLIN,

December 31st, 1900.

DEAR EDITOR,

In our last letter it was mentioned "that the Irish Capital had thrown its great arms round us"; so much so has this been accomplished that we have since earned the name of "The Rathmines Rifles," and the natives really think it is our correct "territorial" designation.

The draft which Foljambe had brought from Gosport sailed from Southampton on January 2nd to join the 1st Battalion, before Ladysmith.

The end of the year 1899 brought us news of the serious aspect that the war in South Africa had begun to wear, and the appointment of Lord Roberts to the chief command in South Africa, and all ranks felt very much for him in the great loss he had suffered by the death of poor Freddy Roberts. Many of us had been at school with him, and a still larger number had soldiered with him, and a kinder friend none could wish to meet.

We were delighted when we heard that Lord Roberts's successor was to be our own Colonel-in-Chief, and on his arrival on January 9th the Battalion furnished the Guard of Honour at North Wall under Dawson and Oldfield.

In the middle of January Sergeant Bradshaw became Colour-Sergeant, and Sergeant Guest succeeded him in charge of the Band, but we are glad to say the

former is still to be seen playing on his piccolo as merrily as ever.

February heralded in the Dublin season, but one which was not to bear the gay aspect of former years, for alas! so many of us were in mourning for near relations, or some of our best and cheeriest of friends.

On February 9th H.R.H. the Colonel-in-Chief inspected the Battalion, the strength actually on parade being 1,011 men and fourteen officers. He ordered that the following remarks should be published in Battalion Orders :

- (1) Parade excellent in every way.
- (2) Barrack-rooms clean and comfortable.
- (3) Men appear to be a very smart, clean lot of young soldiers.
- (4) Equipment clean, and well put on.

Foljambe left us in February and went as Staff-Captain to the Dublin District and also as temporary A.D.C. to Lord Cadogan.

Cooke was appointed adjutant, *vice* Vernon departed for the war.

Towards the middle of March we were all delighted to hear that the Queen was coming over to Ireland. Her Majesty arrived on April 4th, and we assisted to line the streets for the State Entry. Suffice it to say she got a magnificent reception—a truly Irish welcome.

Saturday, April 21st, the Queen held a Review in the Phoenix Park, in which the Battalion took part and formed part of the 2nd Brigade.

Punchestown Races was the next event of importance, but we had no Battalion horse running this year, and we heard that the owner of Laird II. was finding that the port of South Africa was not entirely

to his liking, but his brother officers of "The Mounted" say he makes an excellent Mess President all the same.

The Battalion found the Guard of Honour under Knox and Bernard when Her Majesty left Ireland on April 26th.

In the middle of May, Savile and Nugent went off to Maryborough to train a party of recruits in musketry; and another party went off about the same time to Kilbride under Knox, Saunderson and Jenkinson.

The Regimental Dinner came at the end of the month, and though the number of present Riflemen was very much limited, still the muster of ninety-one, past and present, was very creditable. We were all very glad to see Verner was able to come, albeit much the worse for wear, and all hope that a good rest will set him up entirely; he has been a tower of strength to our CHRONICLE, and we all feel for him in the bad luck he had in meeting with his accident in South Africa.

Quartermaster-Sergeant Wilson left us in June to go to the Isle of Wight Volunteers, and Sergeant Nash succeeded him as Orderly-room Sergeant. We wish him joy in his new surroundings, and hope he will find the air of the island more salubrious than the village of Rathmines.

Major-General Gosset, C.B., inspected the Battalion on June 25th. The Battalion mustered on parade fourteen Officers, 1,007 N.C.O.'s and private Riflemen. When the states of the various battalions were received at the end of June, the Regiment stood at 4,532 of all ranks.

July was a successful month for the Battalion. Rifleman Herd commenced on July 20th by being third

in the swimming race at Kingstown given for the Army, Navy, and Police; and then came the Curragh Rifle Meeting. Several officers had worked indefatigably to produce a good result, and we do not think their trouble was thrown away. Savile won the grand aggregate.

The Battalion was second and third in Lord Roberts's Challenge Cup for Young Soldiers, and the "details" of the 1st Battalion were fourth. The Battalion won the Curragh Cup, was first and third in the Queen's Cup, won the Duke of Connaught's Cup, was second in the Elkington, and second, third and fourth in the Johnston Cups. Certainly we can say that the Greenjackets did their duty with a vengeance; for what did not fall to the 4th Battalion was carried off by the 4th Battalion of the 60th.

Acting-Corporal Bradshaw won the quarter-mile at the Curragh Sports, and Deakin the mile. Deakin was most successful throughout the summer, and has developed into a useful athlete.

The Battalion went off to perform its annual course of musketry at Kilbride on August 1st, and we cannot help noticing in the Adjutant's diary the following: "Rain began"; and on the 12th, a day or so before their return, "Rain ceased." This will probably speak for itself and this delectable spot. Suffice to say, the Battalion shot well; but all ranks were certainly delighted to get back to Dublin.

Savile, to whom the Battalion owes a great deal in musketry, very kindly gave a prize to be shot for, which was won by Sergeant Guest.

August 25th brought us our Regimental Centenary. We were very sorry our Colonel-in-Chief could not be present, and that no other battalion was at home to assist us. A full description of the day will be found

elsewhere. A telegram was received from H.R.H. the Colonel-in-Chief, and read out to the Battalion at dinner :—

“ Castle Blarney. 9.54 a.m.—10.20 a.m.

“ O.-C. 4th Rifle Brigade, Dublin.

“ Congratulate 4th Battalion on this great anniversary in history of Regiment. Regret so much shall not be with you to-day ; hope you will have fine weather for celebration.—COLONEL-IN-CHIEF.”

The leave and furlough season began on September 1st, and all ranks were glad to get a little relaxation, for the war had stopped many of the furloughs and leaves in 1899.

There have been many changes in the Battalion ; Jenner, Dawson, Cox, Oldfield, Dorrien-Smith, and Dillon have gone to South Africa, Foljambe to the Staff, and we have got H. F. M. Wilson as 2nd-in-Command, and are delighted to see him back in his old Battalion ; Jenkinson, Forester, Stephenson, Johnstone, Bosanquet, and Hargreaves have been posted on first appointment.

It has been difficult to follow the postings of Captains as so many have been posted and not joined, but we own Digby (of him we know we are certain) and we have in embryo Grogan, Bell and Ellis. Talbot and Dumaresq have come to be attached as Buller and Innes cannot yet be spared from the 1st Battalion—though they have been applied for long ago.

The subaltern's average height is still on the ascending scale—we tremble to think what they do average. By a wicked conspiracy on the part of the authorities Foljambe and Talbot were left standing together in the middle of the barrack square and it was remarked that the former's belt was a continuation of the latter's !



REGIMENTAL CENTENARY DINNER, 28th AUGUST, 1900, PORTOBELLO BARRACKS, DUBLIN.

4th BATTALION AND DETAILS 1st and 2nd BATTALIONS.



Quartermaster-Sergeant Lowder has left us; the Battalion Temperance Society certainly owe him a lot, and we all hope he will be successful in his new calling. Colour-Sergeant Cleaver has succeeded him as Quartermaster-Sergeant. Sergeant-Bugler Wallingford took a fancy to Central Africa, some say to teach the pigmies football, and was succeeded by Sergeant Lee.

We have lost Colour-Sergeants Wood and Fairley, who have gone to the dépôt, and in place of them and those who have gone to South Africa or elsewhere, we have got Sergeants Brown, Jackson, Lock, Ostler, Moore and Mason promoted to the various vacant Colour-Sergeantships.

It has, indeed, been a year of changes, but we can only wish the young hands success in their promotions and are quite sure that they will keep up the *esprit de corps* in the same manner as their predecessors. Our Armourer-Sergeant, Sergeant Taylor, has gone to South Africa. He has been with the Battalion for a very long time, and was indefatigable in the forming of the Battalion Bicycle Club.

We have omitted up to now all reference to the war. All ranks felt very keenly our being left behind, but still we were all proud to know how well the 1st and 2nd Battalions and our Mounted Infantry had kept up the credit of the Regiment. How the 2nd Battalion, through all the long trying times of the siege of Ladysmith, were always to the fore, and how hard the 1st Battalion worked to relieve them during the many attempts to get to Ladysmith.

But there is a sad side to this, for we have all lost many friends. Many officers, N.C.O.'s and men whom we knew in this Battalion have been taken from us. Jack Sherston, Majendie, Campbell, and Steward all



spent a considerable time in this Battalion, as did many N.C.O.'s and private Riflemen of both the 1st and 2nd Battalions.

We did not play quite as much cricket as usual, greatly owing to the fact that there were practically no regiments to play against; but Saunderson very kindly organised a benefit match for Hobson, an old 3rd Battalion man, who has been caretaker of the Dublin Garrison Ground for many years; and although the weather was anything but propitious, the match turned out a great success. The match was the Soldiers of Ireland *v.* The Leinster Club; we had several representatives playing, viz., Saunderson, Knox, Jenkinson, and Gosling.

During the summer a number of piscatorial enthusiasts betook themselves to Athy, and put up, according to a local newspaper, at a seminary for young ladies, but at all events were more or less successful with the big trout which live there.

Football has started very strong, and we hope to see the Battalion team do great things, which should certainly be the case, if keenness counts for anything.

Hunting, too, has begun, but we fear the contingent is not quite as strong as last year; however, recruits are coming in, so we shall hope for the best.

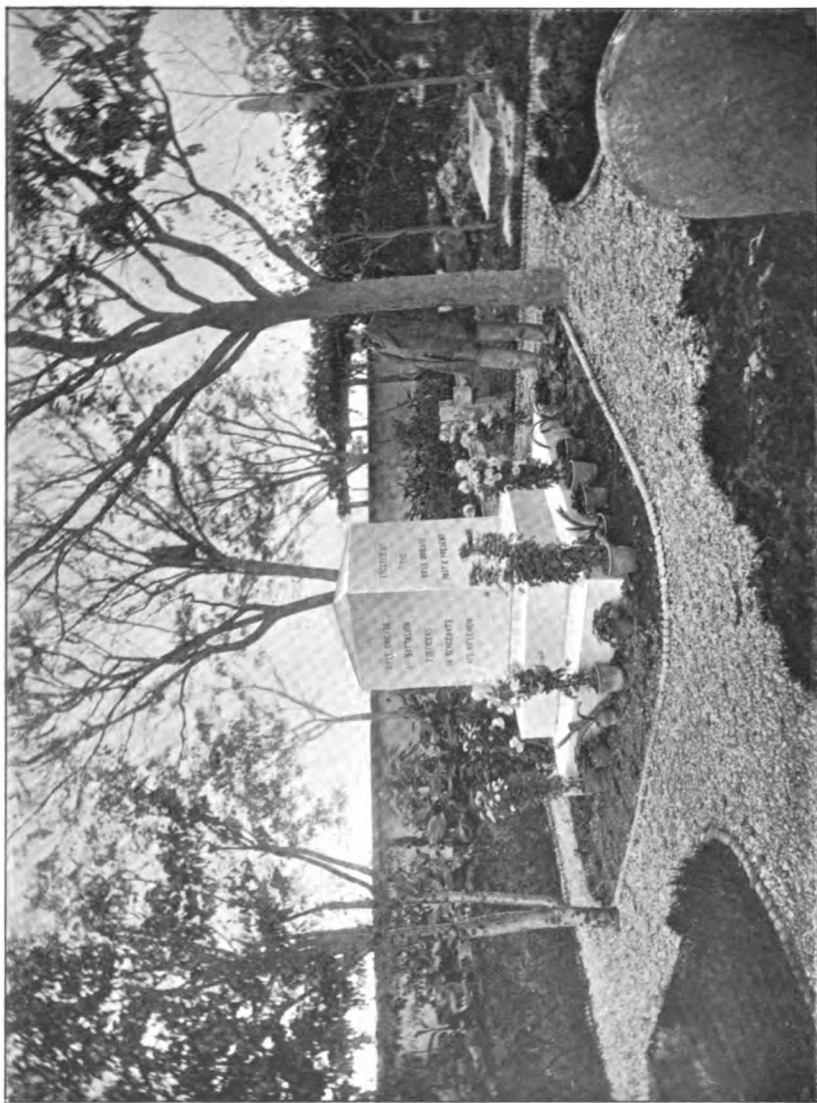
With every good wish to all Riflemen for 1901,

Yours very sincerely,

4 B. R. B.



REGIMENTAL MEMORIAL, CATHCART'S HILL, SEVASTOPOL.  
ERECTED 1900.



## THE CRIMEAN AND CENTENARY MEMORIALS.

THE Memorial to the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Riflemen who lost their lives in the Eastern Campaign of 1854-55 was completed in the month of August last, and now stands in the British Cemetery on Cathcart's Hill, near Sevastopol.

A brief account of the undertaking may be of interest to subscribers.

In 1897, Sir Charles Hunter paid a visit to Sevastopol and sent an account of the condition of the Riflemen's graves at Cathcart's Hill to the CHRONICLE of that year.\* From this it appeared that the original Memorial erected by the 1st Battalion was in a very dilapidated state, whilst the 2nd Battalion was represented by none save a small one erected by the Sergeants.

At the Regimental Dinner in 1898, the matter was brought forward, and H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught, Colonel-in-Chief, approved of a Committee being formed of Past and Present Riflemen and of which he consented to act as President. He further desired that I should perform the duties of Hon. Secretary to the same.

The first Committee Meeting was held on November 28th, 1898, followed by a second on February 1st, 1899, at which the idea of a further Memorial on the occasion of the coming Centenary of the Regiment was brought forward and approved. Matters having been discussed

---

\* CHRONICLE, 1897, p. 323.

and circulars issued to all connected with the Regiment, a third meeting of the Committee was held at Buckingham Palace on May 19th, by command of the Colonel-in-Chief, at which His Royal Highness took the chair.

After receiving the reports of the Hon. Secretary and the statements of subscriptions received, it was decided :—

(a) To place a marble memorial in the Cemetery at Cathcart's Hill to the officers and men of the 1st and 2nd Battalions.

(b) To place a stained glass window in Winchester Cathedral on the occasion of the Centenary of the Regiment, August 25th, 1900, and also a brass wall-tablet on which should be set forth the occasion of the erection of the window, together with a roll of the various battles, sieges, and campaigns in which the Regiment had been engaged during the century of its existence.

As regards the Crimean Memorial, after a protracted correspondence and the consideration of various estimates, it was decided that the best course would be to have the marble blocks for the same made at Constantinople.

In coming to this decision, the Committee were strongly influenced by the fact that Mr. Maurice de Bunsen, our First Secretary of Embassy there, had most kindly offered to carry out all necessary arrangements for the same locally.

The thanks of all Riflemen are due to this gentleman for the very great trouble he has taken in the matter and for the manner in which he has brought the whole affair to so satisfactory a conclusion.

The Committee charged me with the work of designing a simple and durable Memorial such as might be

reasonably expected to survive the vicissitudes of climate and temperature to be met with in the Crimea.

Accordingly I had a small working model made of marble on a scale of 1 inch to 1 foot, and the design of which the Committee approved.

Having settled on the design, the next point to consider was the size. Here the main factor was the weight of the heaviest block, since it was obvious that the cost of transport and the difficulties of shipping and unloading would be greatly increased should the blocks employed prove to be too heavy to handle, given reasonable facilities.

Taking as the basis of my calculation the specific gravity of Aberdeen marble, I worked out a series of blocks of which the total weight came to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  tons, the upper block weighing about 3 tons, the plinth 2, and the platform  $3\frac{1}{2}$  tons.

The marble was obtained from the quarries of Panderma on the shores of the sea of Marmora, and had to be cut to the required size, in the rough, before being shipped. Work was commenced in August, 1899, and they were delivered in Constantinople about the end of that year.

Here they were taken in hand by the marble-cutters, and worked up in accordance with the drawings I had sent out. Mr. de Bunsen personally inspected them when finished, and verified the correctness of the three inscriptions before the blocks were packed for shipment. He describes the marble to be of a very hard and enduring quality and of a good colour, being almost quite white. The total weight of the three blocks, together with their wooden casing (to preserve their surfaces and protect the edges), was found to be close on nine tons, nearly half a ton more than estimated.

This is accounted for by the weight of the casing, by the greater density of the Marmora marble and also because it was considered desirable to somewhat increase the thickness of the platform.

Meanwhile, a large gun-metal Regimental Badge with a diameter of over eighteen inches, had been ordered from a metal-worker in Birmingham. This was most admirably executed, and was of most solid workmanship, and was fitted with four long screws to attach it to the monument. After submitting it for the approval of the Colonel-in-Chief, it was sent out to Constantinople, and arrived there whilst the work on the blocks was still in progress.

So far, all had gone well; the first check in the operations was in May, 1900, when Mr. de Bunsen wrote to say that the ordinary steamers plying from Constantinople to Sevastopol declined to convey the two larger blocks, since they were too heavy for the wretched cranes with which they were fitted.

This difficulty was, however, surmounted, although at considerable expense, by shipping them by another line to Odessa in the Black Sea, and thence transhipping them to a Russian line running between that port and Sevastopol. The work of conveying the blocks from the marble-works at Constantinople was one of considerable difficulty, since no facilities existed for moving them from the carts and along the quays, and special apparatus in the way of sheer-legs, &c., had to be rigged in order to get them on board. Mr. de Bunsen reports that the Clerk of the Works at the Embassy, Mr. Willis, and his Assistant did admirable work in expediting this operation and in overcoming the difficulties and obstacles discovered or created by the local workmen. Mr. Willis also was most useful in

keeping the stone-masons up to their work—no easy task.

Finally the blocks departed from Constantinople on May 31st, and on their arrival at Odessa, Mr. Mackie, the British Vice-Consul, most kindly superintended the transhipment of them. Here, again, there were difficulties to be overcome, and a steam-crane had to be hired—and paid for; and also sundry and mysterious dock charges to be met. Eventually, Mr. Mackie dispatched the blocks in a Sevastopol steamer carrying a crane able to tackle them.

Before shipping the blocks, Mr. de Bunsen, well versed in the ways of the country, took the precaution to get the Russian *Chargé d'Affaires* at Constantinople to telegraph to the authorities at Sevastopol requesting them “to give all possible facilities for landing and passing” the blocks through the Custom House there.

All seemed to be once again going smoothly, when on July 10th, I heard that the blocks were housed in the Custom House at Sevastopol, and that the officials refused to pass them through until an *ad valorem* duty of £80 (the cost of the worked marble) was paid!

This was indeed a blow, for my estimates for the memorial did not take into consideration an import duty of £80.

As a small set-off to this unexpected difficulty, I heard that our Vice-Consul, Mr. Cooke, “was keeping an eye on them!”

Our Ambassador at Constantinople endeavoured most kindly to get the matter settled, but was informed that the “facilities” which the Russian Embassy were able to ask did not extend to the free entry of goods. It was suggested that the British Ambassador at St. Petersburg should take the matter up and ask the Russian Finance



Department to give the necessary orders for the memorial blocks to be admitted.

Under the circumstances, I laid the matter before the Colonel-in-Chief, H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught, who took the matter up without delay, and with the eminently satisfactory result that the Russian Finance Department informed our Ambassador at St. Petersburg that the Regimental Memorial should be landed at Sevastopol duty free.

This was at once carried out, and Mr. Cooke, the Vice-Consul, worked most energetically at moving the blocks from Sevastopol Custom House to Cathcart's Hill.

The cost of landing, together with dock charges and the period that the Memorial remained "in bond" under the watchful eye of Mr. Cooke, proved an expensive item in the cost, as also did the transport to Cathcart's Hill. These were, however, unavoidable expenses.

The site selected for the Memorial in the Cemetery had meanwhile been prepared; some eight tons of concrete were laid down as a foundation, and on this the blocks were fitted, the Memorial erected, and the Rifle Brigade Badge securely fixed to the upper block.

Mr. Cooke further superintended the laying out of the paths and flower-beds round the Memorial, and finally, on August 28th, 1900, reported that it was at last completed. He subsequently sent me the photographs, showing all four sides of the Memorial with the Badge and inscriptions, and which have been here reproduced for the benefit of the readers of the CHRONICLE, and more especially for those who so nobly responded to the appeal for funds to carry out this much to be desired work.

The total cost of the Memorial was £190.

## THE CENTENARY MEMORIAL.

The stained glass Window, which it was decided to place in Winchester Cathedral to mark the occasion of the Centenary of the Regiment, was completed in August, 1900, in accordance with the instructions of the Committee.

The design and execution of the same was entrusted to Mr. C. E. Kempe, the well-known and talented artist.

An illustration of the Window is given in the CHRONICLE. The cost was about £450.

The eight panels below the Window (with the exception of the two central ones of the lower row, which were filled some years since by the Hampshire Regiment) have been secured for the Rifle Brigade. The two outer panels of the lower row are occupied by the 1st Battalion Memorial for Burmah and the 2nd Battalion Memorial for those who died in the Khartoum Expedition of 1898 and subsequently in Crete.

Of the four panels in the upper tier, the two outer spaces are reserved for Memorials to the 1st and 2nd Battalions in South Africa, and a third for the 3rd Battalion Memorial to those who died in the Tochi Valley Expedition of 1897.

The fourth is destined to hold the Brass Memorial Tablet recording the occasion on which the stained glass Window above was erected. On this tablet there is to be a roll of the various Battles, Sieges, and Campaigns in which the Regiment has taken part in the hundred years of its existence.

This Tablet is now being engraved, and it is intended that a full description and illustration of the same shall appear in the next issue of the CHRONICLE.

The Tablet will be placed in the panel on the left of the one now occupied by the small black marble one shown in the illustration, and which latter has, owing to the courtesy of the Dean and Chapter, been removed and re-erected elsewhere, thus freeing the panel in question for the 3rd Battalion Tochi Memorial.

A considerable sum (about £400) still remains in the Treasurers' hands, which it is intended to devote to a charitable purpose in connection with the Regiment, the scope of which will be explained in the next issue of the CHRONICLE.

Since a certain number of Riflemen, both Past and Present, have hitherto not subscribed to the Centenary Memorial Fund, I take this opportunity to let it be known that the Fund remains open and that subscriptions will be gladly received, both by the Treasurers, Messrs. Cox and Co., and by the Hon. Secretary.

It is almost needless to add that unless the sum in hand be considerably augmented, it will be impossible to carry out a Centenary Charitable Memorial on any of the lines hitherto suggested by correspondents.

WILLOUGHBY VERNER, *Lt.-Colonel,*  
*Hon. Secretary,*  
*Rifle Brigade Memorial Committee.*

---

## REGIMENTAL HISTORY.

### THE FIRST CLOTHING WARRANT OF THE RIFLE CORPS.

IN our history of the early days of the Regiment\* we gave a few extracts from a Warrant providing for the clothing of the Rifle Corps from 25 August, 1800, the day of its formal embodiment, to 24 December, 1801. Again, in the CHRONICLE for 1894 we gave further extracts from a Clothing Warrant of 20 May, 1801, in which the dress of our Riflemen was precisely laid down, viz., "A Green Coat without Lace" and "A pair of Green Pantaloons."

Since the former document was only briefly alluded to, it has been thought not out of place to reprint it here in full on the occasion of the Centenary of its being in operation.

The original was taken from the "Miscellany Book" at the War Office.

WARRANT FOR PASSING AND ALLOWING AN ASSIGNMENT FOR  
THE CLOTHING OF A REGT. OF RIFLE MEN UNDER THE  
COMMAND OF COL. COOTE MANNINGHAM FROM THE  
25TH OF AUGUST, 1800, TO THE 24TH OF DEC., 1801,  
INCLUSIVE.

**George R.**

Whereas We were pleased to order a Regiment of Rifle Men of ten Companies to be raised under the Command of Our Trusty and Well beloved Colonel Coote Manningham, to

---

\* The First British Rifle Corps. 1890. John Bale & Sons, 87, Great Titchfield Street, W.

consist of 53 Sergeants, 50 Corporals, one Bugle Major and 20 Bugles (as Drummers), one Armourer Major (as Sergeant), ten Armourers (as Privates) and seven hundred and forty Private Men, besides Commissioned and Staff Officers : and to direct that the Regiment should take place on the Establishment from the 25th of August 1800 inclusive. And whereas We have been pleased to direct that the Colonels of Regiments should be permitted to include in their Assignments an allowance for Clothing equal to the number of vacancies formerly granted to the Captains of Companies for Contingencies : but which vacancies are by our present regulations required to be filled up. And it appearing that in consequence of such our directions, the Colonel of our said Regt. is entitled to an Allowance for the Clothing of three men per Company in addition to the numbers above specified.

Our Will and Pleasure therefore is that the General Officers of Our Clothing Board do pass and allow an Assignment to be made by the said Colonel Coote Manningham of the Allowance for the Clothing of the several numbers above mentioned amounting to 53 Sergeants, 50 Corporals, 1 Bugle Major, 20 Bugles, 1 Armourer Major, 10 Armourers and 770 Private Men from the 25th of August 1800 to the 24th of December 1801 both inclusive. For the passing and allowing of which this shall be as well to the said General Officers of Our Clothing Board as to the Paymaster General of Our Forces, Our Commissioners for Auditing the Public Accompts and all others whom it doth or may concern, a sufficient Warrant, Authority, and Direction.

Given, &c., 13th day of January 1802 in the 42nd year of Our Reign.

By H.M. Comd.

(Sd.) C. YORKE.

---

## A VOUCHER OF THE RIFLE CORPS, 1801.

A few years since, Colonel H. D. Browne, of the 60th Rifles, at the time commanding the Rifle Depôt at Gosport, kindly sent us the following, copied from the

original document which he had seen amongst the Records kept at Her Majesty's Gun Wharf, Portsmouth. Since the date of it (28 February) coincides with the date of embarkation of Captain Sidney Beckwith's Company of the Rifle Corps on board Lord Nelson's Flag-ship, H.M.S. *St. George*, at Portsmouth, in 1801, it is obvious that these articles were required for the use of the Riflemen in the impending attack on Copenhagen. The strength of Captain Beckwith's Company was 4 officers, 5 sergeants, 2 buglers, and 101 rank and file.

As the Baker Rifle threw a ball of 20 to the pound and the voucher accounts for 7 cwt. of lead, it would seem that the number of rounds provided was rather over 150 per man, whilst the allowance of "Pistol-flints" was 8 per rifle.

Those who complain of the amount of vouchers, &c., which in our days are called for when any equipment is required from the Ordnance Department, will at least be thankful that it is no longer necessary to recapitulate the honours and dignities of the Crown, as set forth in the following document, before advancing a few rounds of ball ammunition.—ED.

#### PORTSMOUTH.

THIS Indenture made the Twenty-eighth Day of February 1801 in the Forty-first Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George the Third, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., Between The Most Noble Marquis Cornwallis, &c., Master General of His Majesty's Ordnance, and the Principal Officers of the same, on the Behalf of the King's most Excellent Majesty on the one part; And Captain Beckwith, Commanding a Corps of Riflemen on the other part; Witnesseth, That the said Commander hath received out of His Majesty's Stores within the Office of Ordnance, at Portsmouth, the particulars undermentioned for use of the said Corps.

General Whitelocke's Order dated this day.

Carbine Ball, Cwt. ....	7	Drill	{ Bow	
Linen for Do., Yds. ....	25		{ Box	
Pistol Flints.....	800		{ Strings, Knots .....	2
Formers, Carbines .....	6	Breast Piece.....		1
Measures, Do. ....	30	Rubber, lbs. ....		3
Funnels, Do. ....	6	Screw Plate .....		1
Melting ladles for lead .....	6		{ 9 Smooth .....	1
Tallow, lbs. ....	9		{ 6 .....	4
Tube Boxes .....	6	Files	{ 3 .....	16
Vices { Standing .....	1		{ 6 Rough .....	6
{ Hand .....	1		{ 2 .....	8
Wrench .....	1		Slitting .....	1
Stake .....	1	File Handles .....		18
Hammers { Hand .....	1	Nails { Lock .....		40
{ Small .....	1	{ Side.....		40
Punches and Chisels .....	8	Forge Handles, pair .....		1
Square bits of sorts .....	3	Chest for the Tools.....		1
Drills of sorts .....	6	Padlock and Key.....		1

(Sgd.),

SIDNEY BECKWITH,  
Captain Rifle Battalion.

*Witness*

*(Endorsed on back.)*

Portsmouth, 28th February, 1801. Captain Beckwith's  
Rifle Corps suppld. with Carbine Ball, &c.

## AN OLD COLOURED PRINT OF THE 95TH RIFLES.

MOST of those interested in the early dress of the  
Regiment are familiar with Atkinson's print of "Rifle-  
men."

It appears in a book entitled *A Picturesque Representation of the Naval, Military, and other Costumes of Great Britain*. By J. A. Atkinson. Published in London, 1807.

Copies of this book are to be seen at the British Museum and also at the South Kensington Art Library.

The print has become popularised of recent years owing to its having been reproduced in the *The Navy and Army Illustrated*, of March 11th, 1898, and more recently in Major Griffiths' book on "Wellington and Waterloo," published by Newnes.

In the original print, the costume of the 95th Rifleman is shown to be a dark-green jacket with black collar and cuffs, and dark-green pantaloons with a *white* piping or stripe. This latter at once strikes one as being somewhat incongruous.

It has, however, been suggested by one of the greatest authorities of the day on the former dress of our Army, that it is possible that at this time (1807) a white piping may have been the regulation of the 95th Rifles.

It is certain that on the first formation of the Rifle Corps, the use of white was not interdicted, for in the regulations of 1800, Article X. (Dress) it is laid down that the men were to wear a "foraging cap edged and lettered with white," while the "undress of the Corps at this time was a white duffed jacket edged with green." The officers were further enjoined to wear white pantaloons in full dress.

Consequently, the existence of a white piping on a Rifleman's green pantaloons is not such an anomaly as would at first sight appear.

From a study of various sketches of the dress of the Regiment prior to 1807, we are inclined to think that the artist may have left the piping white owing to his uncertainty as to whether it should be green or black.

In a private collection of prints of uniforms of the British Army, there is an original copy of Atkinson's



print in which this white piping has been coloured *red* and certain other portions of the dress re-coloured so as to represent the dress of another corps.



RIFLEMEN,

From "A Picturesque Representation of the Naval, Military and other Costumes of Great Britain. By J. A. Atkinson," London, 1807.

It is, of course, clearly permissible for any private collector to thus re-colour any old prints he may acquire, but bearing in mind the motto, *Ars longa, vita brevis*, it





**MAJOR-GENERAL COOTE MANNINGHAM'S GOLD PENINSULAR  
MEDAL.**

**(Two-thirds Size of Original.)**

is doubtful whether such a proceeding is in the interests of historical accuracy. Sooner or later all collections must, in the natural course of events, pass into other hands, and this incorrectly-coloured copy of Atkinson's old print of 1807 will at least be liable to cause confusion and doubt in the minds of those unacquainted with the original. For this reason we have reproduced in the present issue of the CHRONICLE the accompanying reduced *facimile* of the original print, which will enable anybody who may come across one of the latter to readily identify it.

---

## COLONEL COOTE MANNINGHAM.

### A SONG OF THE RIFLE BRIGADE.

IN the CHRONICLE for 1895 we gave a short account of the old Regimental Song and the endeavours that had been made, but without avail, to obtain the original words following after verse 1.

Major Ward, R.E., at the time most kindly wrote us some verses recounting the deeds of the Regiment up to Burma, 1889. Since then the Expedition to Khartoum has taken place and also the South African War. The thanks of the Regiment are again due to Major Ward for having now brought the song up to date by the addition of verses x. to xiii., which are now published for the first time. At Major Ward's suggestion, the music of "*Ninety-five*" has been arranged, and is here given for those who may prefer it to the original tune given in the CHRONICLE of 1895.

## COLONEL COOTE MANNINGHAM.

(Arranged by Mr. Connor, late Bandmaster 2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade.)

*f* *S* AIR—"I'M NINETY-FIVE."

Oh, Colonel Coote Manningham he was the man, For he in-vented a

cap-i-tal plan; He formed a Corps of Ri-fle-men To fight for England's

FINE. \*

glo - ry! He dress'd them all in jackets of green And plac'd them where they

couldn't be seen, And sent them in front an in - vis - ible screen To

CHORUS.  
*tr.*

fight for Eng-land's glo - ry! Oh,.....

\* Repeat first eight bars for Chorus.

## I.

Oh ! Colonel Coote Manningham, he was the man !  
 For he invented a capital plan,  
 He formed a Corps of Rifle Men,  
     To fight for England's glory !  
 He dressed them all in jackets of green,  
 And placed them where they couldn't be seen,  
 And sent them in front—an invisible screen,  
     To fight for England's glory !

*Chorus :*

Colonel Coote Manningham, he was the man !  
 For he invented a capital plan,  
 He formed a Corps of Rifle Men,  
     To fight for England's glory !

## II.

The century had scarce begun,  
 When Nelson swore he'd have some fun,  
 To Copenhagen he would run,  
     To fight for England's glory !  
 The Danes, they fought with courage rare,  
 But then you see 'twas hardly fair,  
 Because The Rifle Corps was there,  
     To fight for England's glory !

*Chorus :* Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

## III.

To Spain next went the Rifle Corps,  
 For Boney then was bent on war ;  
 He didn't think we'd take the floor,  
     And dance our way to glory !  
 Masséna was our *vis-à-vis*,  
 (They called him Duke of Rivoli),  
 But we'd a Duke as good as he,  
     To fight for England's glory !

*Chorus :* Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

## IV.

For the Chestnut Troop, so gallant and gay,  
Would open the ball at the break of day,  
With : " Here comes Ross with the R.H.A.  
    " To fight for England's glory ! "  
King Joseph then would join the dance,  
Or Soult or Victor, as might chance,  
But we'd soon drown their "*Vive la France !* "  
    With cheers for England's glory !

*Chorus* : Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

## V.

And many a time with the Forty-third,  
We were up to the call of " The Early Bird,"  
When Craufurd's bugle gave the word,  
    To march for England's glory !  
To Talavera's field we came,  
And many a breach, all steel and flame,  
Saw the Green Jackets uphold the fame  
    Of England and her glory !

*Chorus* : Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

## VI.

Oh ! those were the days of England's pride !  
With the Fifty-second at our side,  
If the Light Bobs lived, or the Light Bobs died,  
    'Twas all for England's glory !  
Corunna, Badajos, Nivelle,  
Barrosa and Toulouse as well,  
Are names of deathless pride that tell  
    Of the days of England's glory !

*Chorus* : Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

## VII.

Upon the plains of Waterloo,  
The Ninety-fifth had work to do,  
And many a gallant Frenchman slew  
    That day for England's glory !  
When Boney's fire was getting hot,  
The Duke with us threw in his lot,  
He knew our square was a pretty safe spot  
    For England's hope and glory !

*Chorus* : Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

## VIII.

“ Now, Ninety-fifth, stand fast ! ” said he,  
As up came Boney's cavalree ;  
The grand old Duke well knew that we  
    Would fight for England's glory !  
“ Don't let these Frenchmen have their way,  
Just think, my lads, of what they'll say  
In England ! Hold your own to-day,  
    And fight for England's glory ! ”

*Chorus* : Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

## IX.

On Alma's heights we led the van ;  
We held our ground at Inkerman ;  
And when we stormed the great Redan,  
    We died for England's glory !  
To famed Lucknow we found our way,  
In East and West, we've had our say  
From Ashantee to Mandalay,  
    We've fought for England's glory !

*Chorus* : Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.



## X.

When England's vengeance reached Khartoum,  
And Kitchener shelled the Mahdi's Tomb,  
Our rifles uttered the words of doom

That saved old England's glory !  
For midst the scrub of " the lone Soudan,"  
From under the walls of Omdurman,  
We drove the Khalifa to Kordofan,  
For the honour of England's glory !

*Chorus* : Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

## XI.

In ninety-nine we sailed from Crete,  
Our friends at Ladysmith to greet,  
'Ere the Burghers' plans were quite complete  
To crush old England's glory !  
For months they close around us lay ;  
One night we caused them sad dismay,  
For their big gun's " chase " we blew away,  
For the honour of England's glory !

*Chorus* : Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

## XII.

Old England's heart by checks was steeled  
When Lyttelton's Light Bobs took the field,  
And forced the Boers at last to yield  
The palm of warlike glory !  
The task they set was stern and hard,  
For the Vaal Krantz road was stoutly barred,  
But at Pieters we beat down their guard,  
And saved old England's glory.

*Chorus* ; Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

## XIII.

From Ferrol's Heights to Bergendal,  
Where Botha got his back to the wall,  
From first to last, at England's call,  
    We've charged for England's glory !  
Through stress and storm, in shine and shade,  
'Mid shot and shell, with ball and blade,  
A hundred years the Rifle Brigade  
    Have fought for England's glory !

*Chorus :* Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

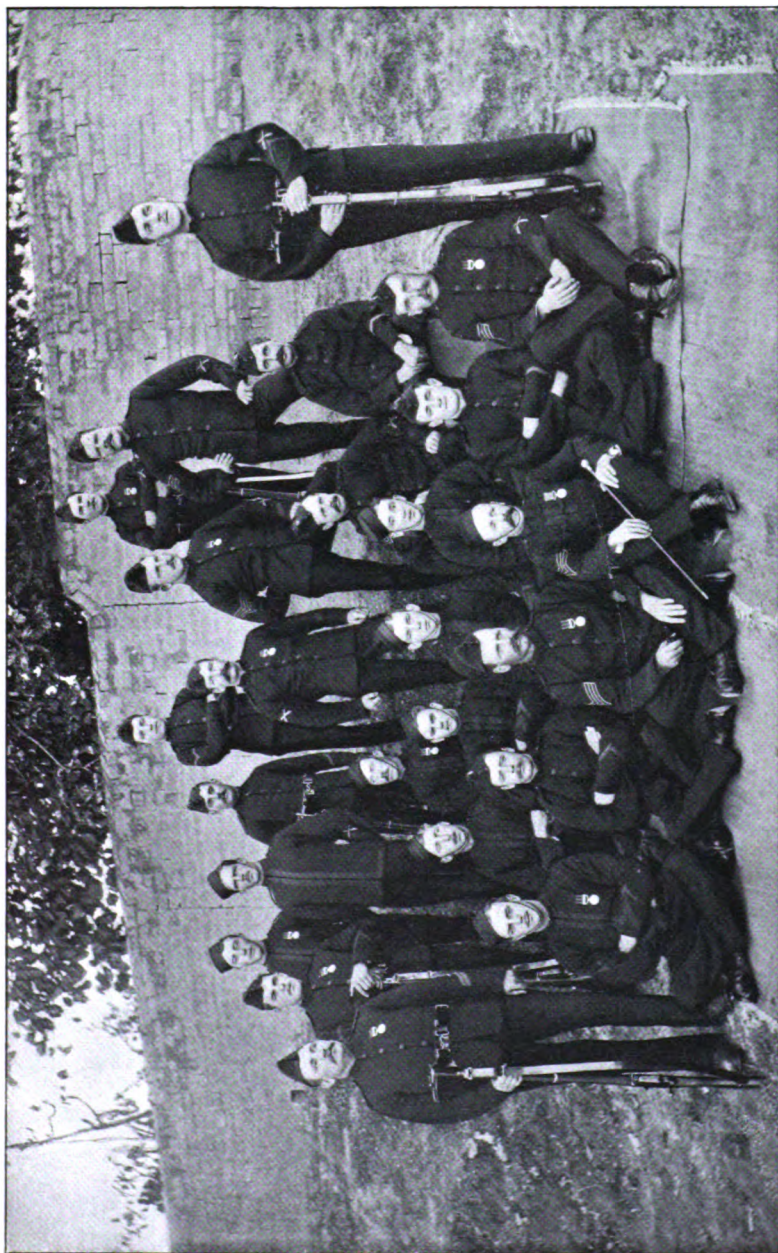
## XIV.

Then Riflemen all ! 'tis ours to strive  
The fame we've won to keep alive,  
As we march to the tune of " 95,"  
    Or fight for England's glory !  
We're ready with rifle, sword, and spade  
To face all odds, for to fight's our trade,  
Then up ! and 'list in the Rifle Brigade !  
    And fight for England's glory !

*Chorus :* Colonel Coote Manningham, &c.

# **"SONS OF THE REGIMENT"** SERVING IN THE 3RD BATTALION, 1900.

Index No.	Rank.	Name.	Father's	
			Rank.	Battalion.
1	Rifleman	A. H. Downton	Rifleman	2nd
2	Acting-Corporal	P. Richardson	Bandmaster	3rd
3	Acting-Corporal	R. Cunningham	Captain and Paymaster	1st
4	Rifleman	F. P. Murray	Sergeant	4th
5	Rifleman	A. Castle	Sergeant	1st
6	Acting-Corporal	R. Hawthorne	Rifleman	1st
7	Rifleman	J. Hancox	Colour-Sergeant	3rd
8	Sergeant	A. E. Payne	Colour-Sergeant	4th
9	Corporal	E. Richardson	Bandmaster	3rd
10	Sergeant	F. White	Sergeant	3rd
11	Rifleman	E. Chalk	Rifleman	3rd
12	Rifleman	A. Single	Rifleman	1st
13	Sergeant	H. Govier	Rifleman	3rd
14	Rifleman	C. R. Bradley	Rifleman	2nd
15	Rifleman	W. Moores	Colour-Sergeant	1st
16	Rifleman	S. Richardson	Bandmaster	3rd
17	Rifleman	J. Mansfield	Colour-Sergeant	1st
18	Rifleman	E. Gilltrap	Sergeant	2nd
19	Rifleman	M. Hampton	Colour-Sergeant	1st
20	Sergeant	F. Pettifer	Sergeant	2nd
21	Acting-Corporal	W. Bartlett	Sergeant-Major	2nd
22	Rifleman	H. Read	Rifleman	3rd and 4th
23	Sergeant	J. King	Rifleman	1st
24	Band-Sergeant	W. E. Govier	Rifleman	3rd



12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20  
21 22 23 24

"SONS OF THE REGIMENT," SERVING IN 3rd BATTALION, RAWAL PINDI, 1900.



## THE MACDONALD EXPEDITION.

AFTER leaving the Uganda Railway, of which, in 1897, only seventy miles had been constructed, the Macdonald Expedition was divided into three columns. The first, consisting entirely of porters, was under the command of Colonel Macdonald himself, while the other two columns were made up of waggons drawn by bullocks, and their attendants. The road made by Captain Sclater was followed.

For the first four days there was practically no water, the road leading through the Taru Desert. All the porters, however, were provided with water-bottles, and a water-waggon accompanied the caravan for the first two marches; while, to make assurance doubly secure, as many *mussocks* full of water as possible were carried in the waggons. In spite of these precautions, however, my boy came to me one night and plaintively declared he had had no water to drink for two days; I gave him all I could spare. It proved to be, literally, a "stirrup-cup," for, having obtained a supply of the precious fluid, the young rascal promptly deserted and returned to Mombasa.

The first water we came to was the River Tsavo, which it took the expedition many hours to cross. Fortunately, the water did not come above the axles of the waggons, so that the loads did not require to be unpacked and carried across—for which we were devoutly thankful. Our transport consisted of Bombay

country carts. These carts were specially brought from India for the use of the expedition, and proved eminently serviceable. They are light and can be man-handled.

Mention of the River Tsavo reminds me of a rather comical incident. The country near the river had the reputation for affording good shooting, but so far very little game had been seen. One of our party, getting impatient, went out one morning vowing that he would not return until he had killed *something*. The manner in which he fulfilled his vow was decidedly curious. A poor water buffalo, after having come from India through the worst of the monsoon, and no doubt severely tried by the hard marches and scarcity of water, had wandered some distance from the camp in search of rest and quiet. Presently he lay down in a shady spot for a peaceful "forty winks," little dreaming that he was being stalked by our sportsman colleague. At any rate, he was rudely awakened from his slumbers by an express bullet behind the shoulder, and, on looking round to ascertain the cause of this unkind treatment, he received another ball in the neck which finished him. He never drew a cart again. Our porters, who subsequently ate him, were no doubt perfectly well satisfied, but I do not think that the sportsman was altogether proud of his "bag."

We followed the cart road for some four hundred miles through somewhat uninteresting country. The cart was loaded with three sections of our steel boat, securely fastened in a substantial crate. This craft was a whale-boat, intended to be placed on Lake Rudolf to keep up communication between the north and south ends of the lake. It was 25 feet long, and was carried the whole way from the coast in ten

separate sections. For the first four hundred miles it was packed in crates on the waggon, but beyond that point its parts were shouldered by the Swahili porters, each section being slung on bamboos and carried by two men, who generally carried the pole-ends on their heads. The boat, however, owing to the outbreak of the Soudanese mutiny, never reached its destination, but was left on Lake Victoria for the use of the Uganda Administration.

At Ngara Nyuki, our next halting place (sometimes called Equator Camp, because it is almost exactly on the Line), we were joined by the Uganda Rifles, who were to form the main part of the escort. The Soudanese on joining were very discontented; they had just come through an arduous campaign, and had an aversion to starting off on an expedition, the very destination of which they did not know. And they had another very real grievance. The particular three companies to which they belonged generally had to do most of the fighting in the Protectorate, whilst the other detachments of the regiment remained in garrison in peace and plenty. How, finally, they deserted the expedition and marched to Lubwa's is now a matter of history, as is the subsequent fight on the high ground overlooking the Victoria Nyanza. Here the pursuing Colonel Macdonald, with a small force consisting of nine Europeans, seventeen Sikhs, and three hundred and forty partially trained Swahilis, was attacked by the mutineers. He beat them off, and drove them back in disorder to Lubwa's Fort, which they had seized the night before. By this signal victory there can be no doubt that British prestige was saved and the Uganda Protectorate preserved to the Empire.

Fighting continued round Lubwa's until the begin-



ning of 1898, and during the whole of this period the exploring work of the expedition was at a standstill. The indefatigable Macdonald was here, there, and everywhere—fighting, pacifying and avenging; until at last, during his absence, the mutineers—the primary cause of all the trouble—escaped in a dhow across a bay of the Victoria Nyanza. They were, however, pursued and defeated. Mwanga, the rebellious ex-King of Uganda, having been signally smashed about the same time, the expedition was at liberty to resume its long delayed journey towards the unknown north.

The caravan marched in single file, and as long as they kept well together, the men were allowed to march pretty much as they pleased. In front of the long, straggling column went the advanceguard, composed of Sikhs and native soldiers, accompanied by an officer. Then came the porters, nearly all armed with Martini-Henry rifles and sword-bayonets. Each company of porters had a drummer, and these “instrumentalists” marched together in the fore-front of the caravan. These curious musicians carried on their heads bundles of their personal belongings, usually consisting of the weirdest possible assortment of odds and ends. Their water-gourds were strapped outside, and their sleeping-mats and food were made into a roll and tied round with a piece of string. All a porter’s worldly belongings, be they ever so cumbersome and unwieldy, go into this bundle on his head. Even if he possesses a live fowl—the acme of his ambition—he ties a piece of string round its leg and fastens it to his load. These drummers have different “beats” for different occasions—a regular telegraph-code, in fact; so that the porters in the rear know when camp is near or when there is a river to be

crossed, or whether a halt for rest is about to be called.

For several days the column marched along the western shore of Lake Baringo, a fresh-water lake, some forty miles in extent, belonging to the great chain of Central African lakes. It is situated four hundred miles in the interior—four marches to the east of the Uganda road. The inhabitants of the lake shores are known as the Wa-Njemps, a peaceful and industrious tribe, who have a few canoes on the lake for fishing purposes.

As there are no crocodiles in Lake Baringo, our men indulged to the full in bathing, a luxury of which they were very fond. There were a few hippopotami in the lake, and lions abounded round the flat, marshy shores.

One night a sentry posted to look after the cattle was struck down from behind by a lion and seriously mauled, but the brute was driven off before any harm was done. The man, in spite of his terrible wound (he was badly scalped by the brute's claws), recovered rapidly, and was soon able to go about his duties once more. A little while after, whilst in charge of a small party who were carrying letters, this same man had another thrilling lion adventure. The whole party were attacked in their little camp by a troop of lions, and only succeeded in driving them off after the expenditure of some *three hundred rounds of ammunition*, which was proved by an examination of their pouches! The deadly aim of the men and the fierceness of the fight will at once be apparent when I add that no damage was done on either side!

But this was by no means the last of our encounters with lions, which seem to fairly swarm round the lake. A party of five porters deserted soon after passing Lake

Baringo, intending to make their way back to the coast. But Nemesis was on the track of these sinners. Whilst sleeping under a tree they were suddenly surprised by lions, and had barely time to climb up into the branches before the hungry brutes were upon them. Then, and not till then, did the unfortunate men realise that in their excitement they had left their rifles—their only means of salvation—at the foot of the tree. Apparently fully understanding the helpless condition of their victims, the lions waited patiently until, one by one—worn out with hunger and exhaustion—the poor fellows dropped down on to the ground, only to be instantly torn to pieces and devoured before the eyes of their horrified companions. Only one man survived to tell the dreadful tale, and he rejoined one of the columns of the expedition some months later.

Wherever possible, guides were procured from amongst the natives. The guides from Njemps, a large village to the south of Lake Baringo before they started from their homes led us to believe that they knew every inch of the way. This proved to be very far from the case, however; but they did succeed, notwithstanding the thick bush, in piloting us as far as the next native settlement, where fresh guides were procured.

The victualling of the expedition was, of course, a vitally important matter; and for this purpose we had to take along with us large herds of cattle, to say nothing of immense stores of flour, and sometimes water. We engaged a number of Masai to look after the cattle, and during the whole time—in spite of the manifold difficulties of the route, and the fact that they sometimes had as many as four hundred head to drive—they never lost a single beast. On the way

back we paid each man off at his own village, giving him two cows as a reward for his fidelity. These Masai are a warrior race, and replenish their herds of cattle by the delightfully simple, if somewhat questionable, method of raiding their weaker neighbours.

As a rule we bought flour from the natives in exchange for beads, cowries, cloth, or wire. A one-pound tobacco tin was used as the standard measure, and this, piled high with flour, was a porter's ration for two days. As is the universal custom in East Africa, the higher a man's rank the more food he is supposed to require; therefore the headmen received double as much food as a porter.

Sometimes as much as ten days' food is given out at a time, and this is carried by the man himself; it is for him to see that it lasts the right number of days. At first the men were inclined to eat up their ten days' food in half the time, hoping that when it was exhausted they would be given more. This caused considerable inconvenience and suffering in the early days of the expedition. But, later on, when they got to understand the difficulty of carrying more food than was absolutely required, they did their best to make their rations last over the allotted period.

Elephants were very numerous in some parts of the country. Swahilis, although as a rule not very delicate feeders, will rather starve than eat either elephant or donkey meat. The natives, however, did not share this aversion, and whenever an elephant was shot they would assemble rapidly and attack the carcass with their spears and small knives, cutting off pieces and eating them raw in fearsome style. Some would get right inside the huge carcass, carving out quite a little cave for themselves.

Curiously enough, elephants seem to have a great animosity towards donkeys, as is shown by the two following incidents which came under my own observation: A number of loaded donkeys were being driven along, when suddenly a small herd of elephants came out of the bush. Without the slightest provocation a large bull-elephant made straight for one of the poor donkeys and tossed him bodily into the air, afterwards carefully destroying the bales of food with which he was laden. The poor donkey died the same evening—probably from internal injuries received in the tossing process.

On another occasion one of my brother officers was stalking an elephant, his riding donkey being led behind him. Suddenly, in the exasperating way that donkeys have, the brute began to bray, and the elephant, hearing this, charged down upon poor Neddy. The man leading the donkey promptly dropped his rifle and fled, while the donkey also made tracks, faster than ever he had done before in his life, hotly pursued by the elephant. By a clever double, the donkey eluded the big tusker, which then retraced its steps and came across the discarded rifle. This the elephant picked up, and, waving it in triumph, disappeared in the bush. Neither elephant nor rifle was ever seen again.

When one of the columns of the expedition reached the north shore of Lake Rudolf, the natives who live on the banks of the River Omo were found to be in great distress. They had been raided a few months before by bands of Abyssinian horsemen, who, coming down both sides of the river, had destroyed all their crops, burnt their granaries, and driven away their flocks and herds. Dead bodies were lying unheeded

in the almost deserted villages. These people were in a starving condition, and were, besides, suffering from smallpox. When asked what they had to eat, the poor creatures pointed first to their stomachs, round which thongs of leather were tightly bound to stave off the pangs of hunger, and then to the river—signifying thereby that they subsisted on what fish they could catch. Our guide in this district was rather a character in his way. He was very fond of snuff, and even pinches of Cayenne pepper, surreptitiously administered, did not appear to upset his equanimity. His nasal organ was indeed quite useful to him, for even when given a little tobacco he preferred to smoke with the mouthpiece of the pipe up his nose!

Providentially, only one case of smallpox occurred in the caravan; so we were spared the awful suffering and wholesale decimation which would inevitably have occurred had this dread disease once taken hold on our men.

There being no food to be had in this part of the country, the expedition had now to beat a hasty retreat. We managed to get a small supply from the inhabitants of the north-west shore of the lake, and this was just sufficient to enable the caravan to continue on the return journey for some thirty days. On the very day when the last of the food had been consumed, and things were beginning to look desperate, we fell in with Lieutenant Hanbury Tracy's column, much to our delight. Major Austin had, fortunately, foreseen the difficulty of obtaining food for the return journey, and a column had been sent back to Mount Elgon some two or three months previously, to bring up fresh supplies for the Rudolf column.

News was here heard of Colonel Macdonald, who

had had an adventurous journey into the Nile Basin. He had reached Tarrangole, the capital of the Sultanate of Latuka, where he had been cordially received by the natives. The Sultan of Latuka was an eminently diplomatic gentleman, who aspired to be on good terms with everybody. He possessed an old Egyptian flag, but when "political considerations" required it, he exhibited a Dervish standard, and clothed his minions in the patched "jibbabs" of Mahdism. The next white man who visits this accommodating monarch will find that his collection of international emblems has been increased by the addition of a brand-new Union Jack, which will doubtless be displayed in the stranger's honour.

There are a large number of caves in the lower slopes of Mount Elgon, and these are inhabited by the natives, who drive in their cattle every night for safety, the entrances being strongly stockaded. Several of these natural fortresses had to be stormed in order to punish the inhabitants for outrages committed on members of the Expedition. On the alarm being given, by means of horns, the flocks would be driven into the caves and a heavy discharge of arrows kept up from the darkness of the interior. Several of our men were wounded whilst engaged in cutting down the defensive stockade, and a Soudanese corporal, who was struck in the neck, died shortly afterwards from the effects of the poisoned shaft.

The natives of Ketosh inhabit the country to the south-west of Mount Elgon. They are a warlike race, and caused considerable trouble to bring into subjection.

Some years ago a small party of men belonging to the Government station at Mumia's were murdered by these people, and a punitive expedition was sent against

them. On the storming party entering the village, the huts were found to be separated from each other by fences of brushwood.

We visited a Ketosh village forge, where spear-heads, hoes, and pipe-stems are manufactured. The apparatus is wonderfully simple and withal efficient. Two mud-pipes, converging into one close to the furnace, serve to conduct the draught, and these are covered with goat-skin, into which a stick is fixed. A native sits at the end, and moves each skin backwards and forwards alternately, thus making a very good, if primitive, bellows. The forge is roofed with grass to protect the workers from the sun.

I have said elsewhere that, wherever possible, we bought our flour from the villagers. A string of white beads, large enough to go over the head, was taken in exchange for about a pound of ground millet. The people here go almost entirely nude.

On the occasion of a marriage great rejoicing takes place among the villagers, the men and women, in separate parties, dancing round the village wall, clapping their hands, beating their feet on the ground, and chanting a monotonous song. They wear a goat-skin round their waist. Men in pairs leave the throng and dance forward, lifting their knees high up, throwing their heads back, and keeping their elbows well into their sides. Presently they dance back again, their places being taken by fresh warriors. Sometimes these men wear on their heads a pair of goat's horns, fastened tightly into the hair. These horns, which appear to be sprouting out of their heads, give them a decidedly diabolical appearance.

The natives from the surrounding villages used to come in with supplies to the town, where we had



established our market; and after selling their wares and emptying their baskets of flour, they would sit down under the trees for a friendly chat with their neighbours. I noticed on some of these people ivory armlets that had grown into the flesh, having been put on when the wearers were very young.

Most of the flour bought here was made from bananas. The fruit is gathered while still green, peeled, and then split down the middle. The slices are placed in the sun, and, when thoroughly dry, are pounded into flour with a smooth stone on a rock. Banana flour has rather a bitter taste, and is very unpalatable to Europeans. It was eaten by the officers in small round baked cakes as an indifferent substitute for bread.

We spent Christmas Day at Mumia's. In the fort it was, of course, observed as a holiday, and many of the native women came in and danced. They were dressed in pretty coloured pieces of cloth, which are here bartered by the Government for food. The leader of the dance carried an umbrella, and the ceremony was conducted on "follow-my-leader" lines. The dance continued many hours, and as the fair ladies became hot they cooled themselves by the simple expedient of removing a garment or two.

On the journey back to the coast a halt of several days was made on the shores of Lake Naivasha. This lake is of volcanic origin, and contains an island in the shape of a crescent moon, which is undoubtedly an old crater.

The "incorrigibles" of the expedition—men who were repeatedly convicted of stealing food from their comrades—were, as a punishment, fastened together. An iron collar was worn round the neck, and through a loop in this a chain was passed, fastened at the end by

a padlock. The prisoners were compelled to carry a load in the usual way, but were guarded by a few soldiers. If this were not done they might seize their opportunity and smash the padlock. So salutary an effect, however, does this punishment have, that escaped prisoners have been known to bring their irons back and deposit them by stealth in the camp, lest at some future time they should be recaptured, *and accused of having stolen their fetters!*

Ten officers started with the expedition in 1897. A great loss was suffered in the death of Lieutenant N. A. Macdonald, 14th Sikhs, who was killed in one of the fights against the mutineers at Lubwa's. His company of only partially-trained Swahilis was suddenly attacked in thick grass, and while gallantly rallying his men, he was shot dead. Captain R. Kirkpatrick, D.S.O., Leinster Regiment, had seen much of the fighting in Uganda; he afterwards fell a victim to the treachery of a native tribe. With an escort of nine men, he had left his camp to climb a hill a few miles distant, as he was anxious to get a good view of the surrounding country. The natives appeared to be very friendly, and were walking with the small party. Suddenly they attacked Captain Kirkpatrick and his men with spears, and only two of the party succeeded in escaping and reaching camp. The loss of these two comrades, who were both deservedly popular, was most keenly felt.

Major Woodward, who was suffering from a sun-stroke, had been invalided home a year before, and Lieutenant Osborne had been severely wounded in the knee at the fight at Kabagambi, and had also returned to England. He was much missed by the remainder of the officers. Captain Pereira, Coldstream Guards, who belonged to the Uganda Rifles, remained at Mumia's.

R. G. T. BRIGHT.

## THE ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.

THERE is apparently a deep-rooted conviction amongst all ranks of the British Army that when an officer once goes to the old College at Sandhurst, he does so, not for any defined period, but for good and all.

The reasons for this are possibly based on the fact that cases have been known where an officer, having once gained a footing in the groves of Camberley, has managed, by hook or by crook, to remain there for an indefinite period on the delightfully illogical grounds that, since he has obviously lost all touch of the Service and of the duties of an officer in the field, he is, *ipso facto*, thoroughly qualified for imparting a knowledge of such duties to the youthful aspirants for military fame!

This pious belief has personally caused me the greatest inconvenience, both as Editor of the CHRONICLE and as a private individual, for a large proportion of my correspondents still insist in sending letters and MS. to the College, whence, owing to the excellent office arrangements, not a few have been returned to the senders, marked "not known!"

To obviate further inconvenience and possible loss of valuable "copy," I may state that I quitted the Royal Military College so far back as October 8th, 1899, on appointment to the Staff in South Africa, and that my address as Editor of the CHRONICLE is always to be found in the latest issue of that volume.

Of the College itself there is little to be said. It

continues to be, as it ever has been, the centre of disturbance—to use meteorological language—in that every year sees fresh changes and new schemes to mend the system, or want of system, of our military education, the only thing which remains practically unaltered being the old building itself.

My personal contributions to changes were mainly restricted to the forming of a collection of water-fowl on the lakes.

On first arrival at the College, in September, 1896, there were fourteen Mute swans in possession, the duck, which in former years used to frequent the lakes, having been shot down and destroyed. Any stray visitor, such as a semi-domesticated duck from some neighbouring pond, being promptly slaughtered—Coots, and even Waterhens, not being spared by an enterprising local *chasseur*.

The successive steps which it was necessary to take to establish the nucleus of a collection, and the amount of difficulties to be overcome in order to make bird-life possible on the lake would fill pages.

In order to create a sanctuary where the fowl would not be liable to be harried by dogs or by the Camberley small boy, permission was obtained from the Governor, Sir Cecil East, to enclose the small bay which lies in the corner of the lake between the cricket-ground and boat-house.

This, besides being mostly too shallow for boating, had the advantage of a reed-bed and a good-sized patch of rushes at the top end, and was surrounded by a dense growth of sallows and bog-myrtle. A 4-ft. wire netting with barbed wire on top was run along a series of fir-poles, at from three to eight yards distance from the banks all round the bay; while across its entrance

poles were driven into the bottom of the lake, and several strong wires stretched, which latter, whilst preventing the access of boats to the sanctuary, formed no obstacle to the fowl.

I commenced the collection by introducing a dozen of the North American Dusky duck from the aviaries at Lilford. Later on, I obtained some Chinese geese and sundry ducks from the Board of Works. The latter, however, were like nearly all the ducks in the London parks—terrible mongrels—and were gradually slaughtered. By degrees a few pairs of Wild duck and Muscovies were added, and as the fame of the collection spread I received various contributions from far and wide. Sir Ralph Payne-Gallwey, of wild-fowling fame, sent me Greylag geese from his ponds in Yorkshire as well as some New Zealand ducks, and Leadenhall Market provided me with Shovellers, Pintails, and other species.

At first it was hard work to make the people about Camberley realise that the fowl were not to be hunted, but before long they took an interest in them, and commenced to feed them at the corner of the lake near York Town.

The work of looking after the birds and their wants was at first incessant; no suitable places existed for breeding, and these had to be improvised by making artificial shelters of fir branches and cut laurels. Not the least interesting part of the affair was that the tame fowl slowly and surely attracted numerous other wild species. Coots put in an appearance, and Waterhens multiplied, whilst, best of all, the genuine Wild duck came in considerable numbers. More than once, when bound for the College at the deadly hour of 6.45 a.m. in winter (which was ruled to be an advantageous time for lectures on Military Topography), I have seen over

forty wild Mallard and Duck floating on the lake within fifty yards of the shore.

With the spring of 1898, the nesting places made, as described above, on the islands and in the wire sanctuary, were all tenanted. On the larger island, the Chinese geese, Greylags, Muscovies, and Wild ducks nested, whilst on the smaller one, several pairs of the American ducks hatched off their broods, and the Mute swans attempted to nest, but were evicted. The original fourteen Mute swans had been steadily reduced, several pairs having been sent off to Bramshill Park, Frimhurst Pond, and other places where their presence was acceptable. Another pair were banished to the Staff College lake, where they have nested annually ever since. One especially truculent old male, who habitually chased the duck and killed or maimed fowl of several sorts, was effectively "tamed" by a rifle-bullet, but no official record exists as to how or when this occurred.

During the months of April and May, 1898, numerous young ducks appeared, and were to be seen swimming about in broods of ten or a dozen.

Soon it became apparent that they had other and more dangerous enemies to cope with than dogs and boys. The number in the broods daily dwindled until some were reduced to two or three and others disappeared altogether.

The main cause of this was found to be due to the swarms of rats which infest the old College grounds and buildings, as those who have dwelt in the latter know to their cost, and also to the presence of sundry large pike. Against both of these an active campaign was instituted, and some good-sized pike were killed.

But it became evident that the only means of

increasing the stock was to take up the eggs and hatch them off under hens. This was done in my garden, and as the ducklings became sufficiently big to take care of themselves, they were turned into the sanctuary.

By this means the stock was considerably increased, and at the end of November, 1898, I was able, at a muster-parade, to count sixty-two ducks.

During my absence on winter-leave, an official, anxious to "improve" the lake and painfully ignorant of wild fowl and their habits, entered the sanctuary and cut down all the sallows and bog myrtle which had hitherto formed such excellent natural shelter for the fowl, and had induced numbers of *bonâ fide* wild duck to join them in that sequestered spot. It was an act of vandalism hard to conceive. However, the deed was done, and the sanctuary successfully ruined for a couple of years, *i.e.*, until the bushes, &c., had time to grow up sufficiently to screen it once again. The harm thus done was intensified by the fact that the main road to Camberley Station ran within thirty yards of the erstwhile sanctuary, and consequently every individual or carriage that chanced to pass by, scared away any fowl which might temporarily have sought refuge there.

A remarkable feature during this winter was the great accession of Coots. These birds, which, before I undertook the preservation of the fowl could be numbered on the fingers of one hand, steadily increased, until their total in February, 1899, amounted to about a hundred. Over and again at feeding time have I counted ninety odd birds of this species who, emboldened by the tameness of the ducks and geese, would come and fight for the bread within a few yards of the small crowd that frequently assembled to see the birds fed at the corner of the lake.



**WILD FOWL ON LAKE,  
Royal Military College, Sandhurst.**







The question of feeding as the fowl increased became a serious one. However, I managed to get a small proportion of the broken bread from the mess tables of the Cadets, and also a few pounds of Indian corn daily which had been "sanctioned" for the banished colony of swans. This, of course, was of great assistance; but the contributions levied on my own house, together with the bills for rice, &c., for the large colony of young ducks raised in my garden, assumed at times alarming proportions.

As the breeding season of 1899 approached, the Coots gradually disappeared; by March 1st only thirty-five answered the roll, and a few weeks later only five or six pairs remained. But these all commenced to nest, and in several cases successfully brought off their young.

Rendered more cautious by the experiences of the preceding year, this year I from the first took up the Wild ducks' eggs and hatched them off under hens in my own garden and in the lodge-keeper's. The mortality was great at times, still a very considerable number survived and found their way to the lake.

Many of the Wild duck bred during the preceding year had not been pinioned, and these returned to breed, and, being able to fly, nested in all sorts of places in the neighbourhood. There were several nests in the American Garden, others up in the woods near the Bathing Lake, whilst one pair affected the narrow strip of wood between the Terrace known as "Tea Caddy Row" and York Town!

One result of the collection was to vastly increase the stock of duck frequenting the valley of the Blackwater, and over and again I have been thanked (!) for having provided a good stock of duck to those whose shootings included a portion of that stream. Such,

however, are the inevitable drawbacks to all attempts at preserving any wild birds in a densely-populated country like the neighbourhood of Camberley.

Despite, however, the losses by shooting, by rats, cats and dogs, and two-footed depredators, the collection had now grown too large and become too firmly established to be in any fear of dying out, except through gross mismanagement.

Amongst some of the most interesting species introduced was the Black Swan, a couple of which were very kindly given me by Lady Calthorpe of Elvetham Park. These nested in December, 1898, on the smaller island, and again in the following winter, and two broods were reared.

From Holland I also obtained several pairs of Brent Geese, some of which were placed on Minley Lake.

In August, 1899, I was sent some young Green Cormorants from the island of Rum in the Hebrides, but they suffered severely on the long journey south, and only one survived for a time on the lake, where for a brief period he fished most industriously for the roach and dace.

That predatory species, the Sandhurst Cadet, to do him justice, never gave me the least trouble in connection with my fowl. At one period there were dark rumours abroad that boating would be stopped on account of the fowl, and sundry orders were issued, amended, cancelled, and re-issued on the subject of the birds; amongst these, cadets were solemnly cautioned that they were "not to molest the ornamental water-fowl, nor to land on the islands *whilst they were sitting.*" The uncertainty of the phraseology rendered this order, though doubtless well intended, of no import; and to ensure the safety of the nests, I gave out at a lecture

on Topography that I relied on the cadets not to disturb them. The results were eminently satisfactory; but it is absolutely untrue that I at any time hinted at any system of "marks for Topography" based on the amount of protection afforded to the wild fowl, or that the selection of Under Officers depended on their capacity or willingness to add to the collection!

A few days before embarking for South Africa I held a final parade, at which the following answered the roll:—

<i>Swans.</i>	<i>Ducks.</i>
Black and Mute	North American
<i>Geese.</i>	Muscovy
Chinese	Sheldrake
Grey-lag	Pintail
Pink-footed	Wild Duck
Egyptian	New Zealand
Brent	"Buenos Ayres"

The total amounted to seven Swans, twenty-one Geese, and over eighty Ducks, besides a respectable contingent of Coots and Waterhens, making a grand total of over one hundred and fifty waterfowl.

A year afterwards, on September 30th, 1900, when in the neighbourhood, I drove to the lake one afternoon and standing at my former feeding-ground—the corner close to the York Town gate—gave my old "call" whistle—one well known to all falconers.

Although the fowl had been fed at the far end of the lake for close on a year, at once there was a loud and clamorous response; the geese on the islands and the ducks in the far-off sanctuary all replying as of old.

Soon they came swimming across, whilst from the scattered reed-beds round the lake several duck took wing and flew over towards me.

It was an interesting example of the keen intelligence and excellent memory that wild fowl have, and which alike prompts them to know their friends and shun places where they are molested or shot at.

I was anxious to secure a photograph of the fowl; it was a dull autumn day, and as they were incessantly on the move, only "snap-shots" were possible. A couple of these I have reproduced here for what they are worth; they will at least serve to remind some former Sandhurst cadets of the old place, and, in a way, place on record a labour of love which gave me many a happy hour's occupation during the three years that the exigencies of the Service demanded my enforced sojourn at the College.

With the exception of a couple of the Black swans which I returned to their kind donor at Elvetham, and a second pair which I placed on Minley Lake; on my departure from the College I left the whole of the collection, which it had been at once my labour and pleasure to create, as a gift to the Royal Military College.

My one hope is that for many a year to come the fowl thus so laboriously collected, and their descendants may continue to beautify the old lake.

During my sojourn at the College, amongst other pets I had a very fine Griffon Vulture, which I took from a nest in the Sierra north of Tarifa, Spain, in the spring of 1897. At that time he was quite a baby, about the size of a goose, and covered with white down, but he grew to be a magnificent bird, over eight feet across the wings, and in most perfect plumage.

For his accommodation it became necessary to build a large aviary in my garden at the corner of the Terrace near the lake, and during the two years he lived there he was the object of admiration to many hundreds—

possibly thousands—of passers-by. He was popularly known by the name of “The Gentleman Cadet,” for reasons connected with his favourite food. As usual with all pets, he came to an untimely end, during my absence during a hard frost in January, 1899. He was extremely tame, and a great loss to me, but a corresponding gain to the National Collection, as being in almost unique plumage, and he is now to be seen in my great case of vultures at the British Natural History Museum, in the Cromwell Road.

Another and still older friend was the celebrated Carrion Crow, “Bengy,” who was originally on the strength of the 2nd Battalion when we were at Aldershot, and whose advent was duly noted in the CHRONICLE in 1896. He was the last of a trio, and for over three years was a most amusing and faithful friend. For some time he lived about the garden and in the surrounding woods, his wings being uncut; but, unfortunately, he interested himself too much in the young Wild ducks, and eventually was caught *in flagrante delicto* burying the bodies (for future consumption when sufficiently “ripe”), of some unfortunate ducklings he had just executed. In consequence he had to be caged in an aviary in the garden.

Poor “Bengy’s” exit was most touching; he was found dead in his prison the day after I sailed for South Africa, but whether from grief at my departure or from sheer distaste of the College Orders it is impossible to say.

It may be remarked that I have devoted nearly the whole of this article to the subject of birds, and truth compels me to add, with good cause. I, however, may fairly lay claim to having made the study of Military Topography amongst the Cadets of our Army more

practical than it has hitherto been, and to have reduced the amount of drawing, expected by regulation from the vast majority who never can or will be able to draw, to the veriest *minimum*.

I still have faith that, as the Cadets who worked with me at the College rise in the Service, they may serve to "spread the light" in this respect and to prove the truth of my oft-repeated maxim, that for one officer who is wanted to *make* a map, a hundred are wanted to know how to *use* a map and find their way about a country, both with and without a map. The absurd endeavour to force every officer in our Service to make military sketches, whilst the born experts at the trade—the natural draughtsmen—are cramped and kept down to the deadly level of the mass, has resulted, as all the world knows, in a general want of proficiency in matters topographical in our Army. No inconsiderable proportion of our so-called disasters in South Africa may be laid to the lack of training of our officers in a knowledge of "country" and its effects on tactical movements.

One other change made during my time, and which will interest Riflemen probably more than any dissertation on Topography, was the appointment of Mr. Connor, the talented Bandmaster of the 2nd Battalion, to the post of Bandmaster at the Royal Military College. True it is that he has exchanged the command of his faithful legions, both "military" and "string," for that of a very small detachment, which in former days was not inaptly styled "The Circus Band." But his skill and energy are both notorious, and the improvement he has already effected since he took up his new duties is a matter of notoriety to all the country round.

WILLOUGHBY VERNER.

## SPORTS AND PASTIMES.

### YACHTING.

DURING the yachting season of 1900, two yachts owned by past Riflemen have distinguished themselves by winning two out of the three much-envied prizes known as "The Queen's Cups," which are sailed for annually.

The first of these is the *Satanita*, the property of Sir Maurice FitzGerald, Knight of Kerry.

*Satanita* was built by Messrs. Fay & Co., to Mr. Soper's design, in 1893. She is 300 tons (Thames measurement); length, 117 feet; breadth, 24 feet; sail area, 10,300 square feet; ditto of topsail, 1,500 square feet. In her early days she was what is known in yachting parlance as "hard-mouthed," and was much addicted to "taking charge." On one memorable occasion, in consequence of this propensity, she ran into and sank Lord Dunraven's yacht, the *Valkyrie*.

Sir Maurice purchased her in 1897, and took her out to the Mediterranean in February, 1898, and, after a cruise to Corsica and Genoa, arrived at Cannes in time for the Regatta there.

On this occasion *Satanita* beat *Bona* on three consecutive times, making the record both in the Bay of Cannes and outside in the Golfe de Tropez. On the latter course, *Satanita* beat *Ailsa's* time of the previous year by 45 minutes, and had a close fight with *Bona* for the "Mediterranean Cup" and £1,000, but *Bona* won the final "*épreuve*."



In the spring of 1899, Sir Maurice went out to the Mediterranean again in the expectation of meeting other yachts of the big class to race against. None, however, put in an appearance, and *Satanita* won everything, including three handsome Cups, several medals and *objets d'art*, and £1,796 in money prizes.

That *Satanita* is a fine sea-boat as well as a crack racer is evidenced by the following: In August, 1898, with Sir Maurice on board, she ran from the Land's End to Valencia Island, Ireland, in twenty hours! The distance is over 300 miles, and she carried her big mainsail (over 3,000 square feet) through a pitch-dark night. It was a broad reach and blowing very hard indeed, and she had her lee rail well under water throughout the night, and averaged 15 knots!

In the season 1900, her greatest achievement was winning the Queen's Cup at Cowes, beating *Meteor*, the German Emperor's yacht. It was, however, *Satanita's* day; she carried her whole mainsail, whereas the other yachts were reefed. There was a strong breeze and plenty of reaching. At the start, *Satanita* was two minutes late, owing to the difficulty of getting up her mainsail in the stormy weather, else she would in all probability have won without the time allowance.

In the Handicap, *Meteor*, who came over from Southampton with her mainsail set, was to allow *Satanita* 25 minutes, whereas the difference in time between the two big yachts in covering the course was *only seven seconds!*

The official return of the times taken was:—

							H.	M.	S.								H.	M.	S.
Meteor	...	...	...	4	28	17		Satanita	..	..	..	4	28	24					

On every occasion that *Satanita* has competed, Sir Maurice has sailed in her, and, with only two exceptions, Lady FitzGerald has been on board also.

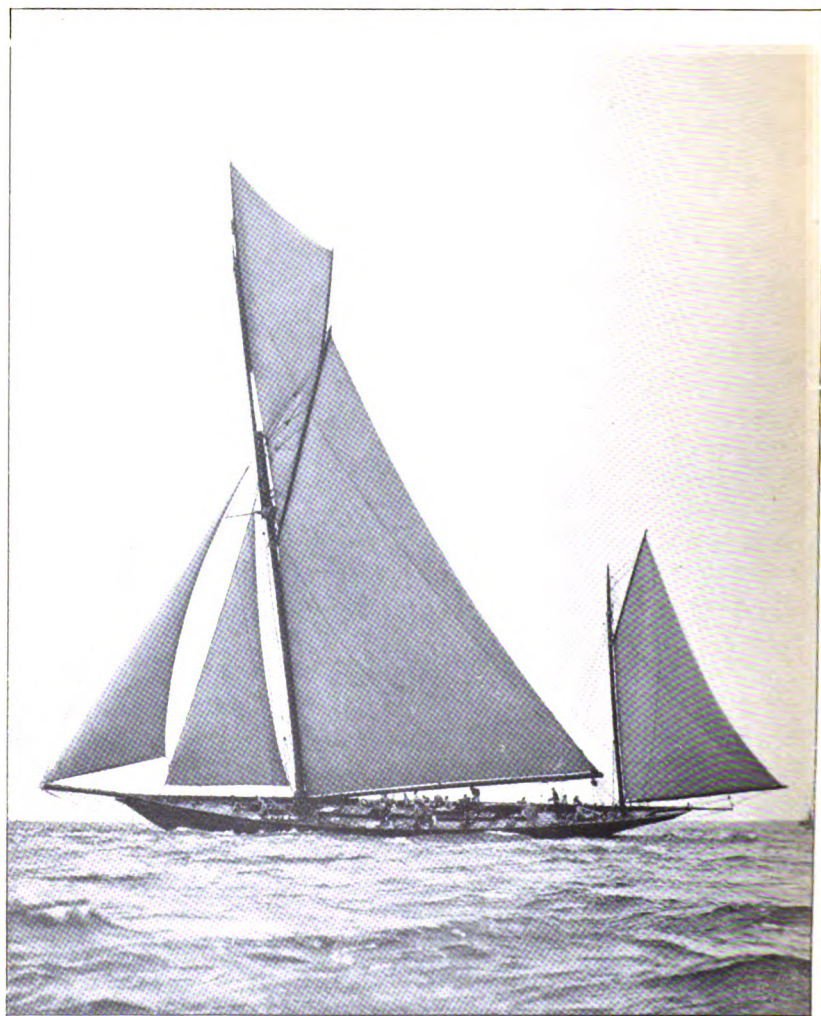


**R.Y.S. CUTTER "SATANITA."**

**WINNER OF THE MEDITERRANEAN CUP AND £1,000. CANNES, 1899.**







**R.Y.S. YAWL "SATANITA."**  
**WINNER OF THE QUEEN'S CUP, COWES, 1900.**

We give two pictures of *Satanita*, the first as a cutter, which was her rig when she won the Mediterranean Cup, and the second as a yawl, her present rig, in which she met and defeated *Meteor*.

The following is an account of the latter race taken from the *Times* of August 8th:—

### COWES WEEK.

The Queen's Cup racing yesterday was carried on under weather conditions which presented a marked contrast to those which prevailed on Monday. True, there was sufficient strength in the wind to bring the competitors down to the line in the race for the Queen's Cup with topmasts housed, but there was bright sunshine all day. There were four entries for the chief event, the race for Her Majesty's Cup, which is only open to yachts whose owners are members of the Royal Yacht Squadron. Of these, Mr. John Gretton's *Betty* did not start, being weatherbound. The coveted prize was easily won by Sir Maurice FitzGerald's *Satanita*, which almost beat the German Emperor's *Meteor* on her merits and without the aid of any time allowance. As a matter of fact, she actually sailed the course in nearly the same time as the *Meteor*, there only being a question of a few seconds between them, if the time which the *Satanita* lost by being late at the starting line is allowed for. The Royal Southampton Yacht Club provided a race for cruisers of over 40 tons, Thames measurement, for which there was a good entry.

Details:—

RACE for Her Majesty's Cup, for all yachts belonging to the Royal Yacht Squadron. Old Queen's Course, from Squadron Castle to Lymington Spit buoy, thence to Bullock buoy, and back to the Castle. Entries:—

Yacht.		Rig.		Rating or Tonnage.		Owner.
Meteor	...	Yawl	...	93·4 ...	...	The German Emperor.
Satanita	...	Yawl	...	99·59	...	Sir Maurice Fitzgerald.
Betty ..	...	Cutter	...	92 tons	...	Mr. John Gretton, M.P.
Lorna...	...	Cutter	...	90 tons	...	Captain Towers Clark.

*Meteor* allowed *Satanita* 25 min., *Betty* 37 min., *Lorna* 53 min. *Betty* did not start.

A strong westerly breeze was blowing, and there was a good jump on the water in the western channel as the yachts got ready for the start. All were prepared for heavy weather and came to the line with housed topmasts. *Meteor* had a single-reefed mainsail and a reefed foresail. *Lorna* also had one reef tied down in her mainsail, *Satanita* alone carrying a full mainsail. Both the yawls had narrow-headed mizzens. *Satanita* was very slow in getting her canvas set, and was still struggling with her mainsail when the preparatory gun went at five minutes to 10. The starting gun was fired at 10, the Emperor's yawl crossing the line on the port tack 25 seconds later. *Lorna* followed at 10.1.23, but *Satanita* was all behind, crossing two minutes and 22 seconds after *Meteor*. It was a dead peg to Lympington Spit, but with the last of the tide under their keels the journey to the western mark was accomplished in fast time. *Satanita* when she heeled over looked as if a scrubbing would do her a great deal of good, but notwithstanding the foulness of her underwater body she slipped through the water at a surprising rate. She made short work of *Lorna*, crossing her bows when standing over from the north shore on the second tack, and when it was seen how well she was going, many expressions of regret at her having lost so much time at the start were heard. *Meteor* held a better wind throughout than *Satanita*, but had only added about another couple of minutes to her lead at the start when the turn to windward finished. As they rounded Lympington Spit buoy the boats were timed :—

				H.	M.	S.					H.	M.	S.
Meteor	...	...	...	10	52	10	Lorna	...	...	...	11	3	12
Satanita	...	...	...	10	56	35							

All were slow in getting out spinnakers. *Meteor* hoisted hers, just dropping her spinnaker boom to starboard. The big running sails were carried until near Cowes Roads, when they were taken inboard, and, with sheets hardened in somewhat, the yachts reached on starboard through the Roads and on to the eastward main. When they passed the Castle, immediately after stripping off their spinnakers, the difference between them timed :—

				H.	M.	S.					H.	M.	S.	
Meteor	...	...	...	11	38	37		Lorna	...	...	...	11	54	42
Satanita	...	...	...	11	42	38								

*Satanita* changed her working foresail for a reaching one, and *Meteor* soon after shook out the reef in hers. Crossing Osborne Bay the breeze lightened a little, but it held true and strong enough to send the yachts on to the Bullock Patch buoy at a rattling pace. The free reaching was just what *Satanita* liked, and she slowly but surely drew up on *Meteor*. When they rounded the Bullock Patch there was only one minute difference between them, the times being:—

				H.	M.	S.					H.	M.	S.	
Meteor	..	..	...	12	58	0		Satanita	...	...	...	12	59	0

On the return journey they were almost able to fetch the winning line with one long leg on the port tack, but a short hitch was necessary just before the mark was gained. *Meteor* could not shake off *Satanita*, who won with plenty to spare. The official finishing times were:—

				H.	M.	S.					H.	M.	S.	
Meteor	...	...	...	2	28	42		Lorna	...	...	...	3	11	45
Satanita (winner)	..	...	...	2	31	11								

---

*Creole*, the property of Lieutenant-Colonel Villiers Bagot, has an extraordinary successful record.

She is a cutter of 54 tons (Thames measurement), and was built for her present owner at Forrestt's yard, Wivanhoe, from designs by Mr. G. L. Watson, in 1890, and has never been altered since she was launched. In the course of her eleven seasons she has sailed 256 races, winning 79 first and 77 other prizes, making an aggregate of 156 flags with a total value of over £4,000. Her owner has sailed in every race except four.

The following account of her winning the Queen's Cup at Torbay Regatta, in August, 1900, is taken from *The Field* of September 1st:—



## ROYAL TORBAY YACHT CLUB.

*August 28.*

The most important event of the western regattas during the present season has been the race for the Cup presented by Her Majesty the Queen to the Royal Torbay Yacht Club. The match, moreover, was of special interest on this occasion because it is the first time Torbay has been honoured by Her Majesty's presentation.

In the absence of class racers to compete for the trophy, the committee decided to throw the race open to all yachts exceeding 60ft. L.R., and to make it a handicap. Under the circumstances it is hardly necessary to say that this course was extremely popular, and produced no less than ten entries, out of which there were nine starters, Mr. Max Guilleaume's schooner *Clara*, which has not gone west this year, being the only absentee. The barometer had risen slightly since the previous day, when the weather was so boisterous that Torquay town regatta had to be postponed, and, although there were still white horses off Berry Head, the wind in the bay had gone down until jackyard topsails could be carried with ease. The course was a quadrangular one, and as the yachts had to sail four times round it necessitated no less than sixteen turns. This was without doubt in favour of the smaller and more handy boats, and militated against *Sybarita's* chances. Mr. Whitaker Wright's yawl was paid an extraordinarily high compliment by the handicapper, being called upon to concede to the limit boat, *Columbine*, upwards of an hour and eleven minutes. When it is also considered that within the last decade *Columbine* was regarded as a fairly fast vessel for her rating, the enormous increase that has been made in the speed of yachts in light winds will be realised. We say in light winds because it is only when courses are sailed at low speeds that it is possible to concede such an extravagant allowance. Although on Tuesday the breeze was such that *Sybarita* could not give away the time to the limit boats, the least lull in the wind would have won her the race. As the last important event of the season, we think it should not be passed over without a word of congratulation to Mr. Thomson, the handicapper, for the able manner in which he grappled with the most difficult and thankless task of bringing

the yachts together. After a most exciting race with *Khama*, *Maid Marion*, and *Columbine*, Colonel Bagot's cutter, *Creole*, won the prize—her first Queen's Cup—with only a few seconds to spare. In the 52ft. class *Penitent* beat *Senga* after the pair had changed place several times in the course of the race.

**HANDICAP MATCH**, open to all yachts exceeding 60ft. linear rating; first prize a cup value £105, presented by Her Majesty the Queen, second prize £40, third prize £10; course, from Torquay, round an eastern mark off the Ore Stone, thence round markboats off Brixham and Goodrington, and back to Torquay; four times round, about 40 miles.

Yacht.	Rig.	Rating.	Owner.	Handicap.
Sybarita	... Yawl	... 101·6	... Mr. Whitaker Wright	... Scratch.
Brynhild	... Yawl	... 87·0	... Mr. J. S. Calverley	... 35 min. 20 secs
Khama	... Cutter	... 65·4	... Mr. Kenneth Clark	... 46 „ 0 „
Wendur	... Yawl	... 90·5	... Mr. R. H. Lee	... 55 „ 20 „
Caress	... Yawl	... *	... Mr. Biles	... 58 „ 40 „
Maid Marion	... Cutter	... 70·6	... Mr. M. B. Kennedy	... 59 „ 20 „
Namara	... Yawl	... 73·5	... Mr. W. B. Paget	... 62 „ 40 „
Creole	... Cutter	... *	... Col. V. Bagot	... 66 „ 40 „
Columbine	... Yawl	... 71·5	... Mr. A. F. Fynn	... 71 „ 20 „

\* Handicap Certificates only.

Start 11.15 a.m. Although there was only a moderate north-easterly breeze blowing when the racing fleet hauled out of harbour, a heavy ground swell in the bay made the yachts toe-and-heel freely whilst canvas was being set. Big kites were consequently dispensed with, and, excepting *Caress* and *Maid Marion*, which tried sharp-headed topsails, all carried their No. 2 jacksyarders. The direction of the wind made it a close fetch on the port tack for the first leg of the course to the eastern mark. After the preliminary manœuvres, *Maid Marion*, *Columbine*, and *Wendur* reached for the weather end of the line on the port tack, whilst *Khama*, *Caress*, *Sybarita*, *Brynhild*, and *Namara* were going for the leemost extremity, also on the port. Just before gunfire *Creole* came romping in, to make a start on the starboard tack, and the leading boats of the leemost bunch, *Khama*, *Sybarita*, and *Caress* were thus obliged to give her the right of way. *Sybarita*'s head-sheets were eased up, and *Caress* bore up for *Creole*, but *Khama* made a dangerous attempt to cross Colonel Bagot's cutter on the wrong tack. *Creole* would have struck *Khama* amidships had she kept her

course, but her helm was put down, and *Khama* went right across her. When they drew clear of the line the order was *Khama, Creole, Maid Marion, Columbine, Brynhild, Caress, Wendur, Sybarita, and Namara*; the last named made a very bad start, and was a long way astern. *Sybarita*, although dead to leeward of the whole fleet, soon reached through and took first place. There was a nice breeze and a lumpy sea leading out past the Ore Stone, and all except *Creole* carried jib-topsails.

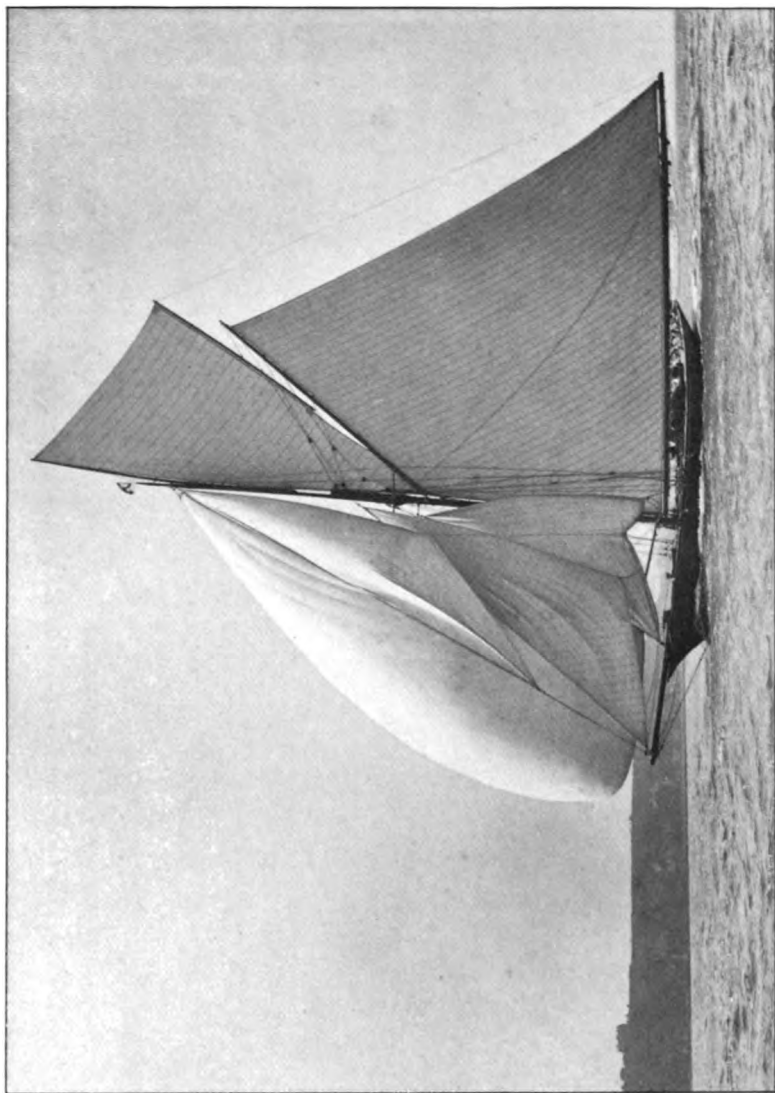
On the handicap the race lay between *Khama, Creole, and Columbine*; but the last named dropped astern in the lighter wind and whenever she had to pinch, and finally fell back to *Wendur*. The wind was fairly steady throughout the last round, and at the eastern markboat *Khama* was 18min. 20sec. ahead of *Creole*. They ran to Brixham and reached to Goodrington, the old handicap yacht having a little better breeze than the class racer. Off Paignton the difference between them was 18min. 30sec., and sheets were pinned for a close reach to the winning line. *Khama* slipped away and added two more minutes to her lead in the last mile, the wind breaking off *Creole* at the finish. Colonel Bagot's cutter, however, was very smartly handled, and she was rattled round on to the port tack, and shot through the line the winner of Her Majesty's Cup with only 28sec. to spare. The official times at the finish were:—

				H.	M.	S.				H.	M.	S.
Sybarita	...	...	...	5	0	36	Maid Marion...	...	...	5	47	48
Brynhild	...	...	...	5	24	37	Columbine (3rd prize)	...	...	5	58	30
Khama (2nd prize)	...	...	...	5	25	18	Wendur	...	...	6	2	53
Creole (winner)	...	...	...	5	45	30						

## POLO, 1900.

### 3RD BATTALION.

THE most successful year's polo ever experienced by the Battalion—or indeed by the Regiment—culminated on February 23rd, 1900, by the Indian Inter-Regimental Cup at last coming into its possession.



**"CREOLE."  
WINNER OF THE QUEEN'S CUP, TORBAY, 1900.**



We think, therefore, that a description of the various enterprises and methods which led to our efforts being crowned with such complete success may be of interest, and perhaps of some future use, to our other Battalions.\*

Under the auspices of Colonel "Monny" Curzon, February, 1897, saw the birth of our "Polo Club and Fund," which, after many years of talk, was at last evolved into some sort of practical shape. Prominently amongst its "objects" was stated: "To win the Infantry or Inter-Regimental Tournament"; and the practical form which the Rules took in order to carry out this wish was:—

*Firstly*—"To lend money, at no interest and easy repayments, to officers desirous of purchasing polo ponies"; and, *secondly*—"To keep a certain number of high-class ponies for hire."

The first proposition was with a view to helping officers to buy a better class of pony than they could ordinarily afford; and the second, to have a reserve of good ponies in the Battalion, more especially for the use of young officers learning the game. The whole were to be available for the use of a Battalion Team competing in a tournament. These were the broad lines on which the Fund was started, and the liberality of everyone in general, and one or two in particular, in the matter of donations, created almost at once a small workable capital.

In 1898 we thought of entering for the Infantry Tournament, but poor Winn's death put a stop to all idea of it.

---

\* For the early efforts of the Regiment at the game of Polo see p. 54, CHRONICLE, 1893—"Polo: A Regimental Retrospect," by the late Captain F. E. Lawrence.

In 1899, however, although Gosling was in England and Morris had only just come back from six months' leave, we agreed that the sooner we learnt some experience in the playing of a tournament the better; so we entered for the Infantry Tournament played at Umballa in March. Henniker, Morris, Creed, and Paley represented us, and although put out in their first match by the South Wales Borderers, who, by the way, eventually won, we learnt a lot of wrinkles which afterwards came in very usefully.

That summer, Morris, Creed, Paley, and Matthew Bell were at Gulmarg, a hill plateau in Cashmir well known to "loafers," but eschewed by the ordinary "goat-stalker," and they took part in a small local tournament, the principal features of which were its novel method of handicapping and our people's eventual success in it. Each team had to defend a width of goal-line in proportion to their excellence; thus we and the Bengal Cavalry Team, who were also at "scratch," had our goal-posts put fifty-four feet apart, while the other teams' flags were at thirty feet, twenty-two feet (the normal width), eighteen feet, and one at eleven feet only. They found this plan worked capitally, and it gave the poorer performers a good show.

Gosling returned before we came down from the Hills, and we started serious work in the middle of November.

A local tournament was held in Pindi during the race week in December, and for it we entered two teams as under:—

"A" Team: Matthew Bell, 1; Gosling, 2; Morris, 3; and Creed, back.

"B" Team: Shawe, 1; Henniker, 2; E. W. Bell, 3; and Paley, back.

Both won their first ties, "A" Team beating the Royal Artillery, who were favourites, and "B" putting out the 4th Dragoon Guards' Second Team. In the next round we were unluckily drawn together, when "A" won fairly easily. In the final, against the 4th Dragoon Guards' First Team, our lot were completely successful, beating the horse soldiers by 5 goals to 1. We each got rather a nice cup as a memento, but we sent them to London and had them exchanged for one good cup, which was presented to the Mess.

This, our first success, did not, I am glad to say, unduly elate us, so off we went to Lahore in Christmas week, knowing full well that we would surely take the knock, but hoping to gain further experience and practice. It is the height of folly not to go in for tournaments just because you have no chance of winning. The Durhams patiently submitted to nearly three years of constant ill-success before they burst upon the whole of India as the best and cleverest exponents of the game ever seen.

Our Pindi "A" Team represented us, and we first beat the 16th Bengal Cavalry very easily. In the next round we had to take on the well-known "Guides," who seldom compete for anything unless they have, in their own opinion, a six-to-four chance of winning. What came over our people I know not, but they all played, except Creed, disgracefully, and were beaten. The Guides themselves were put out in the final by the redoubtable Patiala Team.

Lahore is an excellent place to go to for practice; the polo is of the best class, the grounds are good and true, and you get what you never see in either Umballa or Meerut—a really large native "gallery," who are



terribly keen and great critics. There must have been some 10,000 "Nigs." all shouting for their coloured compatriots, but at the same time they fairly applaud good hits—big ones are what they especially like—and murmur disapproval of a miss, which latter proceeding is very good practice for the nervous officer.

After this we made a change in the team, "Bars" (E. W.) Bell coming in as No. 1, *vice* his namesake Matthew, and owing to our being out in camp for three weeks of January, 1900, only a little practice could be put in.

We got a month's leave, however, and started off for Meerut with a clear fortnight before the Infantry Tournament commenced; and it was there, in that fortnight, that our success was, in our opinion, achieved. We put in grand work, and "Bars" cottoned to his game as No. 1 in a wonderful way.

Eight teams paid their entrance money, including the King's Own Scottish Borderers, 19th Yorkshires, 7th Fusiliers, Connaught Rangers, 2nd Goorkhas, Inniskilling Fusiliers, ourselves, and the South Wales Borderers, last year's winners; but the three first named "renagued," not in the least owing to South Africa, as they had no one out there.

Our first tie was against the Connaught Rangers, and the game may be at once dismissed by saying that we scored 9 goals and 2 subsidiaries to their 2 goals and 1, and that we could have got as many more as we liked.

Our dusky brother Riflemen of the 2nd Goorkhas, whom we were delighted to find are the first Staff Corps regiment who have ever taken part in the tournament, although it has always been open to them, were a different class altogether, and up to half-time the game



LIEUT. E. W. BELL  
(No 1).

CAPT. G. B. GOSLING  
(No 2).

CAPT. HON. G. H. MORRIS  
(No. 3).

LIEUT. P. R. CREED  
(Back).

POLO TEAM, 3rd BATTALION, RAWAL PINDI, 1900.



was very fast and level ; they could not hold out, however, and we really had the game in our hands from the beginning. The score was : Rifle Brigade, 6 goals and 1 subsidiary ; Goorkhas, 3 goals.

Meanwhile, the South Wales Borderers had beaten the Inniskillings, and it was on February 9th that we met the former in the final.

Except for their No. 1, who had been 5th man, they had exactly the same team as last year when they beat the 7th Fusiliers, while we, of course, had only played together for the one season.

It was a most exciting game, made more so by the incompetency of the goal referees, who gave two absurd decisions, and thus left us liable to be beaten at any moment, although we had had very much the best of the "exchanges" the whole way through. Our score was 1 goal and 4 subsidiaries, and the South Wales Borderers were credited with 1 goal—no number of subsidiaries, be it remembered, counting for anything against a goal. The man who hit this goal for the Borderers, two other of our opponents, the whole of us, and the two mounted umpires, all distinctly saw the ball go just the *wrong* side of the post ; but alas ! the goal umpires were asleep ; the South Wales Borderers' 4th man, from a point well away from the scene of action, gave a "whoop" as for a goal, the umpires woke up, and up went the red flag. Again, in hitting off, close to the posts, the South Wales Borderers' back in some marvellous way so "sliced" the ball that it curved and trickled through his own goal ! Yet, to our astonishment and dismay, this was given by those in charge as "not a goal" ! The score should then have been literally and absolutely 2 goals and 4 subsidiaries to 1 subsidiary ; but owing to the above gross decisions the

excitement was necessarily sustained at its utmost limit to the very end.

Our opponents, most sportingly, wanted to have their goal cancelled, but of course we could not allow it.

A nicer game to play, or nicer fellows to play against, we can never wish for ; indeed, throughout this Tournament good temper and good feeling were its prominent features.

Lady Blood presented Gosling with the Cup, which was instantly filled with champagne by some of our enthusiastic supporters and friends in the 15th Hussars, with whom we were staying, and we all drank deep and heartily, and felt at last content.

We were entered, of course, for the Inter-Regimental, which was to commence ten days later, and though we did not think we were going to win it, we meant to have a right good try at doing so.

Nine teams paid their entrances for this Tournament, but five of them, including the "six-to-four" Guides and the 15th Hussars—whose best man broke his collar-bone while we were there—scratched ; and here again South Africa could not truthfully provide any excuse.

The four teams left in were the 4th Dragoon Guards, last year's "runners up," the Central India Horse, ourselves, and the 4th Hussars, last year's winners.

We first played the 4th Dragoon Guards, who had the same team that we played against in Pindi eight months before, and our tremendous improvement since then may be gauged from the fact that our game with them was a pure farce. We scored 6 goals and 8 subsidiaries to their 1 and 1, and it is a literal fact that we hit balls purposely behind the line when we could have hit them through. The game was unfortunate in that

Lloyd, one of our opponents, had his beautiful pony's fetlock-joint broken.

The 4th Hussars beat the Central India Horse by 6 to 3, and their team was composed as follows: Watkin played No. 1 and Rotherham No. 2, and both were considerably better than Churchill and Savory in their former team; Reggie Hoare played in his usual place and with his usual excellence as No. 3, and Kincaid-Smith, very sure and steady, if not brilliant, was their back.

*Before* the game, they themselves said they were every bit as good as last year, and the 4th Dragoon Guards, who had played them in the Final, said they were better.

The game was intensely exciting, fast and hard-fought, and it was not till the seventh or penultimate *chukker* that we saw our way clear to victory. The state of the score after each "period" will show this more vividly than any description. At the end of the first *chukker* we were 1 goal and 1 subsidiary to 1 subsidiary; after the second we were 1 goal and 1 subsidiary all; there was no scoring at all in the third *chukker*; by the end of the fourth we were behind, being 1 goal and 2 subsidiaries to 2 goals and 1; in the fifth we were again equalised; and at the end of the sixth we were just a goal ahead, being 3 goals and 2 subsidiaries to 2 and 2; in the seventh we annexed a fourth goal, and the game was then practically over, for a lead of 2 goals near the end of a game is very hard to fight against; in the eighth and last *chukker* we brought our score to 5 goals and 2 subsidiaries, and the Hussars ended up at 2 and 3.

But it was not a nice game, although a grand one; a little too much display of feeling in it. There was one

small dispute, out of which we came "on top," and there were several penalties exacted on both sides.

There was a very bad market for the disposal of a few of our riff-raff, but we consoled ourselves by knowing that no one else could sell ponies either, and that we were at any rate 1,700 rupees in hand over the entrance fees for both tournaments.

Shortly after this, Gosling and Creed went home to England, and we were much disappointed that we did not have their services for another and our last tournament, played in Rawal Pindi in March.

It was meant to have been an Open Tournament, but owing to the death of Sir William Lockhart, our Commander-in-Chief, the Native teams who were entered scratched; so that, except for the "six-to-four" Guides, who saw another chance of "cup-snatching," it resolved itself practically into another local one.

Since we could not have our proper team, our first idea was to play a four who would in all probability be our representatives the following year, so that they could at once begin getting experience, and therefore Paley, "Bars" Bell, Shawe, and Matthew Bell, practised for a bit together. But two days before the tournament began some of the more sanguine of us thought we might have a chance of even now beating the Guides, from whom we were greatly desirous of "getting a bit of our own back"; so Morris was brought back into his old place at 3, while "Bars" moved up to 2, Matthew to No. 1, with Paley as Back. But alas! it was not to be, and we fully realised what an awful difference Gosling made to us. We beat a Gymkhana team, and had to play our old rivals, the Guides, in the final.

It was a right good game; but they ran away from us at the start, and although we pulled up on them and

played a most creditable uphill game, we were defeated by 6 to 4.

This was our last performance, and men and ponies gladly went into "winter quarters" (it being just the beginning of the hot weather, by the way).

Though it is generally considered invidious to criticise individual players, I think that the man on the Nine Acres, who, after seeing Gosling play in the Novices' (!) Tournament in the "Phaynix" against the County Sligo, said, "Begorra, he's the best player in Ireland, and they tell me he's the second best in Injia," besides paying a pretty compliment to the latter country, unconsciously got nearer the truth than an Irishman, who has kissed the Blarney stone, usually does.

Again,—the inditer of this account has seen all the very best polo that has been played in India during the last nine years, including such well-known teams as the 7th Hussars, Queen's Bays, Jodhpore, Patiala, 9th Bengal Lancers, Durhams, &c., and never during that time has there been a stronger forward combination than Gosling and "Bars" Bell proved themselves to be.

The great, comforting and satisfactory consideration, however, with regard to the whole performance is, that if ever success in the tournament was achieved by a battalion, as a whole, and not by the unaided and disjointed efforts of four of their number, then the Infantry and Inter-Regimental Cups for 1900 were well and truly won by the 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade.

Without the hearty co-operation, goodwill, subscription as far as it could be afforded, and the least bit of self-denial on the part of every Officer of the Battalion, four of us could no more have got to that pitch of excellence, both as regards play, combination, ponies and organisation, which is so essential to high success, than



we could now catch De Wet by "taking a short stick in our hands" and thinking ourselves very fine fellows for doing so.

One has heard of the narrow-mindedness of the Polo man in India ; but it should be remembered that polo is *the* sport of the country, and the only one the excelling in which reflects the slightest credit on a regiment as a whole (I speak purely as regards Officers, of course); and that if "Pitch and Toss" ever rose to the same eminence in soldiers' estimation, it would be the almost-bounden duty of every single Officer to practise the game, to cheerfully help and co-operate towards the acquirement of a first-class team, and, if necessary, to assist in paying railway fares to Colombo, say, if Inter-Regimental contests in the game happened to be played there.

This, I believe, most of us would do. It is surely, therefore, not to be considered "selfish" to expect a like support for admittedly the **FINEST GAME IN THE WORLD.**

G. H. MORRIS.

---

## ATHLETICS.

### 3RD BATTALION.

RAWAL PINDI DISTRICT ASSAULT-AT-ARMS, *February 27th to March 3rd, 1900.*

THE results of the District Meeting, as far as the Battalion is concerned, may be regarded with satisfaction as indicating a standard of all-round efficiency.



LIEUT. P. R. CREED (Back).  
 CAPT. HON. G. H. MORRIS (No. 3)    CAPT. G. B. GOSLING (No. 2).  
 LIEUT. E. W. BELL (No. 1).

**3rd BATTALION POLO TEAM.**

**WINNERS OF THE INDIAN INTER-REGIMENTAL AND INFANTRY POLO TOURNAMENTS.**

**Played at Meerut, February, 1900.**

co  
T  
cr  
on  
in

*also*  
The  
aga  
In t  
Ligh  
*great*  
minu  
O  
team

The following is a list of events in which the Battalion representatives were placed.

#### INDIVIDUAL COMPETITIONS.

*Boxing (Light-weights).*—First, Rifleman Bandfield; Second, Rifleman Hill.

*Field Service Order Race (Half-mile).*—First, Bugler McMaster; Second, Corporal Nicholls; Third, Rifleman Stewart.

*Single Sticks.*—Third, Acting-Sergeant Staines.

*Sword v. Sword (Officers).*—Second, Captain Hon. C. F. H. Napier.

#### TEAM COMPETITIONS.

*Bayonet v. Bayonet (teams of five).*—Second, Acting-Corporal Hendry, Riflemen Evans, Pell, Ready, Snelling.

*Field Service Message Competition.*—First, Sergeant Johnson, Signallers 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade.

*Obstacle Race.*—Second, 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade.

*Physical Drill.*—Third, 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade.

*Revolver Match.*—*Officers*: First, 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade. *Warrant and N.C.O.'s*: First, 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade.

*Sword Exercise.*—Second, 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade.

*Tug-of-War (120 stone).*—First, 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade.

The Signalling Competition, which is always keenly contested, fell to the Battalion for the second time. The efficiency of the Signallers reflects the greatest credit on those responsible for their training, especially on Sergeant Johnson, whose long and valuable services in this direction it would be difficult to over-estimate.

For the second time the Battalion Tug-of-War Team also proved more than a match for their assailants. The first pull, which lasted more than six minutes, was against No. 2 Mountain Battery, Royal Garrison Artillery. In the semi-final our men met a team of the Somerset Light Infantry, whom they disposed of with no very great difficulty, in an encounter of seven and a half minutes.

Our champions were finally pitted against a sturdy team of "The Queen's," but from the first the advan-

tage in point of physique and training was on the side of the Green Jackets, and the victory that ensued was a foregone conclusion. The acclamations of an enormous and critical audience made it abundantly evident that the win was decidedly popular.

Acting-Sergeant Staines is to be congratulated on having coached a splendid team (whose names are appended), to condition and victory.

*Team.* — Acting-Corporal Barton, Bugler Jenkins, Riflemen Evans, Armstrong, Hill, Moore, Nash, Titchener, Tillen and White.  
*Weight*, 119 stone 17 lbs. 8 ozs.

### BATTALION SPORTS.

The fifth annual competition for Colonel Hon. M. Curzon's Athletic Challenge Shield took place at West Ridge, Rawal Pindi, on April 4th, 1900.

The programme comprised nine events, in each of which, except the Tug-of-War, 6, 4 and 2 points were awarded for first, second, and third places respectively. The entries were limited to two per Company for each event. All the items were keenly contested, the honourable distinction of guarding the Shield for another year once again falling to "D" or Major V. A. Couper's Company. A list of events with names of winners and summary of the scoring are given below.

*Throwing the Cricket Ball.*—First, Rifleman Powell, "E" Company (98 yds. 2 ft. 6 ins.); Second, Rifleman Hayward, "D" Company; Third, Rifleman Spencer, "D" Company.

*440 Yards Race.*—First, Acting-Corporal Taylor, "G" Company (1 min. 5 secs.); Second, Acting-Corporal Kearney, "F" Company; Third, Rifleman Densham, "D" Company.

*Hurdle Race.*—First, Acting-Sergeant Staines, "D" (20½ secs.); Second, Rifleman Doble, "D" Company; Third, Acting-Corporal McCarthy, "A" Company.

*Half-mile Race.*—First, Corporal Nicholls, "G" Company (2 mins. 29 secs.); Second, Rifleman Davey, "D" Company; Third, Rifleman Witts, "A" Company.

**100 Yards Race.**—First, Acting-Sergeant Spillane, "G" Company (10½ secs.); Second, Rifleman Clements, "F" Company; Third, Sergeant Butler, "E" Company.

**Mile Race.**—First, Rifleman Flynn, "F" Company (5 mins. 36 secs.); Second, Rifleman Buckle, "F" Company; Third, Rifleman Foy, "D" Company.

**Tug-of-War.**—First, "C" Company; Second, "G" Company.

**Drill Order Race (330 Yards).**—First, Rifleman Mitten, "B" Company (46½ secs.); Second, Rifleman Sayers, "C" Company; Third, Rifleman Mortimore, "H" Company.

**Wide Jump.**—First, Rifleman Frost, "D" Company (16 ft. 7½ ins.); Second, Rifleman Lamborne, "E" Company (16 ft. 6½ ins.).

Company.	Cricket Ball.	440 Yards.	Hurdle Race.	Half-mile.	100 Yards.	Mile Race.	Tug-of-War.	Drill Order Race.	Wide Jump.	Total Points.
"D"	6	2	10	4	—	2	—	—	6	30
"G"	—	6	—	6	6	—	4	—	—	22
"F"	—	4	—	—	4	10	—	—	—	18
"E"	6	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	4	12
"C"	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	4	—	10
"A"	—	—	2	2	—	—	—	—	2	6
"B"	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	6
"H"	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	2
	12	12	12	12	12	12	10	12	12	106

In addition to the Shield Competition the following Open events were competed for.

**One Mile Race.**—First, Lance-Corporal Norman, 1st "Queen's" (5 mins. 24 secs.); Second, Private Minards, 1st "Queen's"; Third, Corporal English, 1st "Queen's." No Rifleman entered for this event.

**Musical Race for Band, "The Queen's."**—First, Private Reed; Second, Private Alderton; Third, Private Lovel.

The Officers and Sergeants were "at home" to their friends, and the Officers of "The Queens" kindly lent the services of their Band for the occasion.

A number of meetings of a mixed sporting and *pagal* character have been held during the year at Rawal Pindi, Upper Topa and Campbellpur, under the auspices of the Battalion Sporting Club, at which the whole category of sports, mounted and dismounted,

from tilting at the ring to bobbing for eggs, has been dutifully worked through. A certain amount of latent talent has undoubtedly been discovered through this agency, but the object chiefly kept in view appears to have been the amusement of our somewhat *blasé* troops. The gifted aspirant whose abilities found no scope in these varied contests has yet to be discovered, while a lavish management provided consolation for the most indifferent competitors in the shape of persuasive prizes. To chronicle all the deeds of skill and daring performed, is beyond the powers of your afflicted correspondent,

W. H. DAVIES.

---

#### 4TH BATTALION.

##### THE CENTENARY ANNIVERSARY SPORTS.

On August 25th, 1900, we commemorated the Hundredth Anniversary of the raising of our Regiment, and we determined to get together as many Riflemen as possible for the occasion.

The details of the 1st and 2nd Battalions arrived from the Curragh early on the 25th.

The following is a programme of the Sports with the names of the winners. All events marked with an asterisk counted towards the Shield.

Our thanks are due to Cooke's father for giving us a prize for the quarter-mile Handicap Consolation Race.

*\*Throwing the Cricket Ball.*—First, Rifleman Lane, "E" Company; Second, Sergeant Newman, "F" Company; Third, Rifleman Mills, "D" Company.

*\*Long Jump.*—First, Corporal Stacey, "B" Company; Second, Rifleman Dean, "C" Company; Third, Rifleman Burnett, "H" Company.

*\*100 Yards.*—First, Acting-Corporal Bradshaw, "G" Company; Second, Rifleman Bonham, "C" Company; Third, Rifleman Smith, "F" Company.

*\*Hurdles.*—First, Corporal Davis, "B" Company; Second, Bugle-Major Lee, "E" Company; Third, Rifleman Burton, "F" Company.

*220 Yards (Open).*—First, Acting-Corporal Bradshaw, "G" Company; Second, Bugler Mackenzie, "D" Company; Third, Bugle-Major Lee, "E" Company.

*Band Boy's Race.*—First, Puttick; Second, Tait; Third, Pickrel.

*Sergeant's Race.*—First, Sergeant Bradshaw (4th Battalion); Second, Acting-Sergeant Wombwell (2nd Battalion).

*Children's Race (Boys).*—First, C. Wilson; Second, A. Cleaver; Third, J. Cleaver; Fourth, P. Grandy and P. Lowder.

*Children's Race (Girls).*—First, E. Taylor; Second, M. Grandy; Third, F. Grandy; Fourth, E. Grandy.

*\*Quarter-mile.*—First, Bugler Mackenzie, "D" Company; Second, Acting-Corporal Wreyshon, "C" Company; Third, Rifleman Tings, "C" Company.

*\*One Mile.*—First, Rifleman Deakin, "A" Company; Second, Rifleman Letts, "E" Company; Third, Rifleman Etchells, "E" Company; Fourth, Rifleman Chandler, "G" Company.

*\*Drill Order Race.*—First, Rifleman Warner, "C" Company; Second, Acting-Corporal Clark, "E" Company; Third, Sergeant Jackson, "G" Company.

*Veterans' Race.*—First, Colour-Sergeant Bradshaw, "A" Company; Second, Sergeant Traylen, "H" Company; Third, Colour-Sergeant Moore, "G" Company.

*Pensioners' Race.*—First, Maher; Second, Rame; Third, Gibbins.

*Quarter-mile Handicap.*—First, Bugler Mackenzie; Second, Acting-Corporal Bradshaw; Third, Rifleman Leach.

*Alarm Post.*—"B" Company and "E" Company—Tie.

*Tug-of-War.*—"A" Company beat "F" Company.

#### *Number of Points Scored by each Company.*

"A," 12; "B," 17; "C," 20; "D," 8; "E," 25; "F," 12; "G," 8; "H," 9.

"E" or Captain Knox's Company was therefore declared the winner of the Shield presented by Lieutenant-Colonel A. R. Pemberton.

We were delighted to welcome so many Riflemen



from the 1st and 2nd Battalions, and also a very fair sprinkling of past Riflemen.

At 6.30 p.m., all Riflemen present in barracks dined on the Barrack Square with their wives and families. The Colonel made a short speech.

At 8 o'clock there was a grand open-air concert in the Barrack Square, which proved an undeniable success, chiefly through the efforts of Cooke, Quartermaster-Sergeant Lowder and Sergeant White.

Sergeant White and his myrmidons constructed a magnificent stage on a very firm foundation.

Our chief contributors were Saunderson, Bernard, Johnson, Forester, Sergeant Newman, Farrant, Bonham, the indefatigable Dixon and many others, besides Rapley, our old 3rd Battalion friend, and his troupe, and the performers from the "Empire," who kindly gave their services.

So at about 12 midnight we broke up after a very pleasant day, glad to see so many Riflemen to celebrate so eventful a day, and only regretting that our Colonel-in-Chief and the Duchess of Connaught could not have been present, and that we had not another Battalion at home to help us.

#### CURRAGH ATHLETIC MEETING.

The following prizes were won by Riflemen from the 1st and 4th Battalions at the Military Athletic Meeting held at the Curragh.

*Army Challenge Cup, 440 Yards (N.C.O.'s and Privates).*—First, Bandsman Bradshaw, 4th Battalion; Second, Rifleman Deakin, 4th Battalion.

*120 Yards Hurdle Race (N.C.O.'s and Privates).*—Second, Bandsman Percival, 1st Battalion.

*Half-mile (N.C.O.'s and Privates).*—Second, Rifleman Johnson, 1st Battalion; Third, Boy Widdis, 1st Battalion.

*One Mile (N.C.O.'s and Privates).*—First, Rifleman Deakin, 4th Battalion.

*Three Miles (N.C.O.'s and Privates).*—First, Bandsman Laidler, 1st Battalion.

Rifleman Deakin proved himself this year a most successful mile runner. A list of his performances is given below.

*Third* in Quarter-mile, Army Challenge Cup; *First* in One Mile, Open to Troops in Ireland; *First* in One Mile, Battalion Sports; *First* in One Mile, *First* in Quarter-mile, *First* in Hurdles at Company Sports; *First* in One Mile at Leixlip Sports; *First* in One Mile at Drogheda Sports; *Second* in One Mile and *Third* in Half-Mile at Celbridge Sports; *Second* in One Mile at Oldcastle Sports; *Third* in One Mile at Athy Sports; *Second* in One Mile at Thespian Sports.

### BAYONET-FIGHTING.

On June 23rd, 1900, the first rounds of the Battalion Bayonet-Fighting Competition were fought; and on June 25th, the final was fought between "C" or Captain Savile's Company and "B" or Captain Dawson's Company. "B" Company won by 4 points to 2.

## CRICKET.

### 3RD BATTALION.

THE annual competition for Colonel Hon. M. Curzon's Challenge Shield ended on 4th January, 1900, the honours on this occasion being secured by "F" or Captain Hon. C. H. C. Henniker's Company.

The matches played cannot be said to have produced any very serious excitement, as in all of them the teams were unevenly matched and the vanquished were beaten with a large margin. The final match of the series

between "E" and "F" Companies was no exception to the rule. "E" received unusually heavy punishment, making moreover, in the last innings the record score of 1 run and 1 bye.

The following is a detail of the matches played:—

*First Round.*

"E"	beat	"C"	by an innings and	12 runs
"A"	"	"G"	"	113 "
"F"	"	"D"	"	72 "
"B"	"	"H"	"	88 "

*Semi-final.*

"F"	"	"A"	by an innings and	51 runs
"E"	"	"B"	"	55 "

*Final.*

"F" beat "E" by 76 runs

"F" Company's Team.—Corporal Ede, Acting-Corporal Andrews, Riflemen Boulter, Brooks, Clements, Dennis (Captain), Gething, Graham, Hill, Moore, Rich.

#### 4TH BATTALION.

We played a fair amount of cricket in Dublin this year in spite of the difficulty in arranging any matches. The Battalion team was a strong one, though much in need of another bowler. Stephens, of course, was of great assistance as a bowler, as also were Knox, Saunderson, and Gosling, who with Stephens and Sergeant Lindsell were our most successful bowlers.

Several of us played in the Garrison Matches, Stephens making 100 for the Garrison *v.* the Phoenix. At the end of the season Saunderson got up a match, the Military of Ireland *v.* the Leinster C.C., for the benefit of Hobson, an old rifleman, who now looks after the Garrison Cricket Ground. The weather both days was most unfavourable, as indeed it was all through the cricket season. The match ended in a draw.

The following is a list of the matches played :—

- v. The Leinster C.C., lost ; Gosling 28, Stephens 23.
- v. County Wicklow, won ; Jenkinson 39, Stephens 33.
- v. The King's Regiment, drawn ; Stephens 100 ; Saunderson 43.
- v. The Leinster C.C., lost ; Saunderson 71 ; Knox 21.

In the competition for the Company Shield " D " and " G " Companies were left in the Final, which was played in pouring rain. Owing to the commencement of the furlough season, the match had to be played on that day or abandoned. It resulted in " D " Company winning by about 40 runs.

W. H. DAVIES.

---

## FOOTBALL.

### 3RD BATTALION.

DURING the cold weather of 1899-1900 the Abbottabad manœuvres and the camps of instruction at Dhagal and Tarlai caused an aggravating waste of valuable time that might have been advantageously devoted to football. In spite of all drawbacks and a certain amount of uncertainty we cheerfully entered for the Bengal-Punjaub, Muree and Durand Challenge Cup Competitions. Altogether the Battalion team played six matches, of which three were victories and three defeats.

In the Bengal-Punjaub Tournament we were drawn against the redoubtable Somerset Light Infantry in the first round, and after a most exciting game our opponents beat us by goal to nil, the one goal being, as bad luck would have it, a penalty scored just before " time " was called.

In the first round of the Murree Competition we met the combined R.A. eleven from Campbellpur, and worsted them to the extent of 5 goals to nil. In the second round we were pitted against our old opponents, the Somersets, whose luck once more stood to them, enabling them to beat us by the same majority as before, viz., 1 goal to nil.

In the Durand Competition we were disposed of in the first round by the 1st Hampshire Regiment for 2 goals to nil.

Our team for the foregoing matches was chosen from the following players :

Corporal Budgen, Acting-Corporals Kearney, Stansfield, York ; Riflemen Armstrong, Bees, Brobbin, Calligan, Clements, Frost, Graham, Hand, Loasby, Nelson.

The following is a list of the matches played :—

*Bengal-Punjaub Cup.*—1st Somerset Light Infantry, lost ; 0 goals to 1.

*Murree Cup.*—Royal Artillery, Campbellpur, won ; 5 goals to 0. 1st Somerset Light Infantry, lost ; 0 goals to 1.

*Durand Cup.*—1st Hampshire Regiment, lost ; 0 goals to 2.

*Other Matches.*—4th Dragoon Guards, won ; 3 goals to 1. 4th Dragoon Guards, won ; 1 goal to 0.

The Sergeants' and Corporals' teams also played a few matches, but did not achieve any conspicuous success.

The Company competitions for the Shield, presented by Colonel Hon. M. Curzon, were, this year, played on the League system. Two points were given for a win and one point for a draw, whether goals were scored or not. This system of play did not provoke the enthusiasm which its supporters anticipated, as was evidenced by the number of games left unplayed. Still it served to keep the subject of football a good deal in evidence for several weeks, and caused a certain amount of

friendly rivalry, generally leading to keenly-contested games, even though the Shield could not be secured for a company on the result of play. The coveted distinction at length fell to "F" or Captain Hon. C. H. C. Henniker's Company (with "C," "D" and "H" Companies in hot pursuit) for a creditable score of 13 points, representing six wins and one draw in which no goals were scored.

The following is a list of the victorious team :—

Acting-Corporals Andrews, Hempy, Hillery, Kearney ; Riflemen Bees, Clements, Flynn, Graham, Linnett, Longdon.

W. H. DAVIES.

---

## HOCKEY.

### 3RD BATTALION.

WHEN the 3rd Battalion were marching up country from Umballa to Rawal Pindi, leaving the usual route on the Trunk Road, they turned northwards and passed through Sialkot. Everybody knows that more sporting gear, whether for cricket, polo, hockey, football, or what not, is turned out at Sialkot than at any other place in the world, or, at least, in this part of the world. Halting there, Harman was seized by a sudden inspiration and rigged his company out with a hockey kit and gave them their first lessons in the game. To him, therefore, is attributable the revival of hockey in the Battalion. The revival, but not the introduction ; for many years ago, in the days of Arthur Hervey, his company had to play hockey whether they liked it or not, and your

correspondent has lively recollections of injuries contracted in the willing but indiscreet performance of this duty. No one could have foreseen, two years ago, the wonderful way in which the game would be taken up in the Battalion. On the march from Sialkot to Rawal Pindi, Harman's Company ("G") played a few games, but owing to their inexperience and the frequency of personal encounters, resulting in cracked heads and broken shins, they were not as enthusiastic about this form of sport as they might have been. Gradually, however, they settled down to it, and the game proved sufficiently fascinating to wean them from the counter-attractions of cricket and football. On the arrival of the Battalion at West Ridge, half-company teams were formed and practice commenced in deadly earnest. In hockey, as in everything else, practice makes perfect, and "G" Company having defeated every possible internal combination of their own, yearned to extend their conquests. Their first enterprise afield brought them in conflict with the veteran team of "K" Battery Royal Horse Artillery, at whose hands, at camp Tarlai, they received, on two successive occasions, a wholesome castigation, which corrected their judgment, but in no wise diminished their ardour. Other companies witnessing the contest were fired with a spirit of emulation, and borrowing apparatus where they could, "G" Company's for choice, did their best to ruin it and at the same time cultivate an acquaintance with the game. In a short time "G" Company experienced the compensating sweetness of thrashing a few of the newest duffers. They furthermore acquired sufficient confidence to undertake several matches against No. 1 Mountain Battery, Royal Garrison Artillery (the champions of these remote regions), the Rawal Pindi Gymkhana and the

Somerset, in which they achieved but qualified success. The game had now fairly taken root in the Battalion and the Sergeants' and Corporals' teams were factors to be reckoned with. They both formed the ardent desire to defeat the pioneer team of "G" Company, a task in which they were ultimately successful. The Sergeants were now going strong, and, unappeased by their moderate successes against "G," they entered the lists against such formidable combinations as the Military Accounts' Department, the Rawal Pindi Gymkhana and the Corporals of the Battalion, experiencing alternate victory and defeat.

The hot weather, official and non-official, had now fairly set in, and the various exponents of polo, cricket and football had, for the most part, betaken themselves to distant hill-stations, to cultivate what fitness they might for the contests of the following cold season. Consequently hockey held undisputed sway in Pindi and a tournament was arranged at an early date. Nine teams asserted their right to supremacy against all comers, two of them being contributions from the hot weather wing of the 3rd Battalion. Never had such audiences been drawn together since Pindi had become a cantonment, the climax being reached on the occasion of the match between our "A" and "B" teams, who had curiously enough been drawn against each other. The game that ensued produced unlooked-for results, "B" team being adjudged the victors by 1 goal to love. The play throughout was fairly good, the honours on both sides resting with the goal-keepers. In the final of the tournament No. 1 Mountain Battery Royal Garrison Artillery met the 5th Western Royal Garrison Artillery, the former, as usual, being declared the winners.



About this time "D" and "E" Companies' teams found themselves in a condition to take the field and several company games ensued. The Sergeants' team also brought off several matches against the Military Accounts' Department with encouraging success. Very soon the hot weather with its concomitants of prickly-heat and boils fairly asserted itself, and only the most hardened enthusiasts were able to respond to the call of "time." The middle of July brought the midsummer reliefs and the wings at Pindi and Topa changed places. The Topa party played several matches with varying results, winning 3 and losing 2.

For the Murree Hockey Tournament we again entered two teams. The entries numbered 13 altogether. Our "A" team was drawn against No. 3 Mountain Battery Royal Garrison Artillery and "B" team against the Murree Gymkhana. We experienced our usual tournament luck and suffered defeat by 3 goals to 2 in each case. Both teams were unfortunate in having to play during the early part of the tournament while the monsoon was still in full swing, and the ground in places a regular swamp and sticky all over, making it difficult to get any foothold. The results of play were consequently very chancy.

After the midsummer reliefs and the departure of two staunch members of the Sergeants' team for China it was thought that hockey had been practically disposed of for the season in Pindi, but exactly the reverse has occurred, for with a combination of officers—amongst whom Morris, Power and Paley are prominent—and Sergeants, no defeat has so far been sustained during a long series of games. Some of these have been against teams of undoubted prowess, such as the Pindi Gymkhana and the 36th Sikhs. The match against the

latter resulted in a draw, a satisfactory conclusion considering that our opponents had hitherto been victorious in every match they had undertaken. Summary of matches in Pindi since the midsummer reliefs :—

Officers & Sergeants	v. Royal Artillery	...	...	...	Drawn.
"	v. "	...	...	...	Won.
"	v. "	...	...	...	Won.
"	v. Military Accounts' Department	...	...	...	Won.
"	v. "	...	...	...	Won.
"	v. "	...	...	...	Won.
"	v. Rawal Pindi Gymkhama	...	...	...	Won.
"	v. "	...	...	...	Won.
"	v. 4th Dragoon Guards	...	...	...	Won.
"	v. 36th Sikhs	...	...	...	Drawn.
Sergeants	v. Combined Royal Artillery	...	...	...	Lost.
"	v. 4th Dragoon Guards	...	...	...	Won.
"	v. "	...	...	...	Drawn.
"	v. Corporals	...	...	...	Won.

10 won ; 3 drawn ; 1 lost.

W. H. DAVIES.

## BOXING.

### 3RD BATTALION.

ON the nights of December 22nd and 23rd, 1899, the attendance was very large at the Regimental Theatre, West Ridge, the attraction being a boxing competition at ten stone, open to members of the Battalion Boxing and Athletic Club, under the management of Acting-Sergeant J. Staines. The prizes offered were gold and silver medals for the winner and runner-up respectively.

In addition to this competition, a grand six-round contest was billed to take place between the Club Instructors, Riflemen Bandfield and Hill, which event

was of sufficient interest to bring many strangers out from Rawal Pindi.

The programme altogether was of a lengthy character, and the quality of the competitors generally far exceeded expectation. Some excellent exhibitions were given, and the troops were not slow to show their appreciation of a plucky loser or a clever winner.

The first bout of the competition was well contested by Acting-Corporal Purse and Rifleman Exall. Both showed good form, and some clever exchanges ensued. Exall took and maintained the lead, and eventually won. Unfortunately, he fell sick with fever the following day and was unable to appear in the next series.

All ties were well fought; Rifleman Moore showed wonderful form in his easy disposal of all his opponents, and eventually won the competition. Acting-Corporal Braines was considered a lucky runner-up.

To allow the competitors time in which to recuperate after a hard three rounds, an exhibition was given by the following members of the club: Kendall and Chapman, Maberly and Quinton, York and Francis. The spar indulged in by Maberly and Quinton was a very scientific display, but all came in for a fair share of approval.

The nature of the contest between Riflemen Hill and Bandfield justified the interest that was taken in it. The whole six rounds were fought in splendid style, with nothing much to choose between the boxers. Bandfield displayed his customary cleverness, and received the judges' award. The men were loudly applauded at the close.

The entertainment was universally voted a complete success, and a bumper house at the next show was a foregone conclusion.

The announcement on the bills, plentifully displayed in Pindi, of a competition open to middle and feather-weights of the Battalion on February 19th and 20th, 1900, drew enormous houses consisting of the sporting fraternity of every regiment in Pindi. The list of entries showed a goodly number of aspirants to pugilistic honours, and testified to the popularity of the noble art in the Battalion.

The officials were as under :—

*Referee*.—Armourer-Sergeant Rathbone.

*Judges*.—Sergeant Spillane and Sergeant Jacques.

*Timekeeper*.—Colour-Sergeant Beard.

*M.C.*—Acting-Sergeant Staines.

The duties were efficiently discharged, and it was conceded that the management left nothing to be desired.

The prizes offered were a silver cup for the winner, and a silver watch and stirrup-stand for the runner-up.

The event specially looked forward to by our men and those of "The Queen's" was the contest arranged between Maberly (Rifle Brigade) and Schrins ("The Queen's"). Owing to an accident, Schrins was unable to put in an appearance, and Private Marshal of the same Battalion was entered as a substitute. When the men stepped inside the ropes to decide supremacy, they both appeared in the pink of condition. In the opening round it at once became evident that the contestants were well up to their work, and that Marshal was an excellent substitute for the absent champion. Three rounds were fought in first-class style, when Marshal, not being able to go the pace set by his opponent, wisely gave in.

The initial contest of the "feathers," between Acting-Corporal Purse and Rifleman Jones, was of a

hurricane description, Purse eventually winning a close fight. All competitors in this class gave a good account of themselves, Rifleman Smith especially surprising the onlookers by beating Acting-Corporal Purse in the semi-final, and easily disposing of Acting-Corporal Braines in the final. His victory was very popular.

The middle-weight competitions brought to notice some redoubtable exponents of the noble art of self-defence. In a rattling encounter which ensued, Rifleman Yates beat Acting-Corporal McCarthy after three hard-fought rounds. The latter was awarded a well-deserved ovation for a bravely-contested fight. The gallant efforts of the veteran Tom Tally against Jenkins, a much taller and bigger man, were viewed with mingled admiration and amusement. Three evenly-fought rounds left little to choose between the rivals, but an extra round of two minutes, ordered by the referee, resulted in a win for Jenkins. Riflemen York and Yates had no serious trouble in accounting for their opponents, and were left in the final. As was expected, a clever bout ensued, leaving opinion divided as to the respective merits of the men. York was eventually declared the winner of a battle hardly fought from start to finish.

Exhibition spars were given by the following: Riflemen Chapman and Kendall, Bugler West and Rifleman Walker, and those wary old opponents, Hill and Bandfield.

The prizes were presented to the successful competitors by Captain Hon. C. H. C. Henniker.

The Battalion was well represented in the Light Weight Competition at the Rawal Pindi District Assault-at-Arms, Rifleman Bandfield securing first prize and Rifleman Hill second. We had no entries for the Middle or Heavy Weights.

Our representatives at the Punjaub and Bengal Boxing Championships at Lucknow were Riflemen Hill and Bandfield.

Here both our champions suffered reverses at the hands of the subsequent winners of the Championship. In his first bout Hill disposed of Private Cartwright, Royal Scots Fusiliers, in one round, but was himself beaten by his conqueror of last year, Private Fitchett, South Wales Borderers.

Bandfield was also successful in his first attempt, beating Private Dunn, 3rd Hussars. He, however, experienced the same fate as Hill, his vanquisher being Lance-Corporal Howlett, Connaught Rangers.

Lance-Corporal Howlett and Private Fitchett were left in the final, and Howlett won.

W. H. DAVIES.

---

## THEATRICALS.

### 3RD BATTALION.

DURING the cold weather of 1899-1900 the 3rd Battalion Amateur Dramatic Club gave several performances.

At the time the war in South Africa was uppermost in everybody's thoughts and the doings of our 1st and 2nd Battalions, in the ranks of which many old 3rd Battalion men were fortunate enough to be serving, naturally aroused the keenest interest.

To many of those denied other means of evincing their sympathy with our troops in the field, the idea of a contribution in aid of those dependent on those

engaged in the war commended itself, and it was accordingly decided to devote the proceeds of the Club's first show of the season to the Fund for Widows and Orphans of soldiers killed in the war.

The performance opened with "Caught by the Cuff," a farce dear to regimental amateurs, and which never fails to command the respect due to its age.

A variety programme followed, and the performance concluded with a farce whose antecedents have proved its popularity—"Chiselling."

The result of the show financially was very gratifying, and enabled the Committee to devote a good sum to the object in view.

The second performance of the season commenced with a Minstrel Entertainment.

This was succeeded by the inevitable farce, which in this instance was an entirely new and original one, entitled "Sarah's Young Man." To many Riflemen it will be sufficient to say that the "young man" in this case was Bugler Epton.

Our amateurs, emboldened and justified by success, became ambitious and essayed a higher flight. The author of "British Born" may congratulate himself on the selection of his work for representation by exponents of such high order.

Our circumstances during the hot weather of 1900 were not conducive to frequent productions, nor to the highest degree of excellence in those attempted.

The wing under canvas at Upper Topa achieved a creditable open-air entertainment amid sylvan surroundings eminently suited to the production of pastoral plays.

The wing at Rawal Pindi, with that *esprit-de-corps* always so noticeable at Headquarters, and which defies

a temperature of 100° at midnight, gave an open-air function of a more or less harmonic and terpsichorean character to celebrate the 100th anniversary of the raising of The First Corps of British Riflemen. It would be hard to say whether the excellence of the performance or the lavishness of the hospitality extended to all and sundry on that occasion were the more appreciated. •

The small but faithful band of exiles at "Castaway" Campbellpur also gave several shows of passing merit, with the aid of a certain amount of talent from Headquarters.

The Committee of the Battalion Club consists of Sergeant-Major Sherman, Sergeant Writer, Bugle-Major Lumgair and Sergeant Baxter.

The success of the club is largely due to the services rendered by Sergeant Writer, Bugle-Major Lumgair and Bugler Epton, who in their various lines have afforded valuable assistance and saved the fortune of many a play. Sergeant Writer is a scenic artist of exceptional talent, and it cannot be denied that Epton wields a broom with equal facility, while Bugle-Major Lumgair provides us with sweet music to mitigate the asperity of adverse criticism.

W. H. DAVIES.



## MISCELLANEOUS.

### NAVAL AND MILITARY BAZAAR.

A BAZAAR was held in London on June 19th to 22nd, 1900, in aid of H.R.H. Princess Christian's Home for Disabled Soldiers. At the Rifle Brigade Stall, at which various ladies having relations in the Regiment most kindly assisted, the takings in the four days' sale amounted to £117 18s. 8d., of which sum £92 8s. 8d. was paid over to the Bazaar Committee for the above charity.

---

### RIFLE BRIGADE DINNER CLUB.

COLONEL LORD EDWARD PELHAM-CLINTON, K.C.B., K.C.V.O., has consented to fill the vacancy on the Regimental Dinner Committee, which Major C. Musgrave's much regretted death has caused.

---

### A SURVIVOR OF WATERLOO.

[The following extract from a Kentish paper is of interest. In reply to recent enquiries, we understand that the old lady is still living.—ED.].

In the centre of the village of Rolvenden there resides at No. 3, Alma-cottages an aged woman named Barbara Moon, who was present at the Battles of Quatre Bras and Waterloo. Mrs. Moon's father was a Colour-sergeant in the 3rd Battalion

Rifle Brigade and served throughout the Peninsular War. He took part in the storming of Badajoz and other actions. At Waterloo he was wounded by a nine-pound shot, from the effects of which he died a year or two afterwards without having received a pension.

Mrs. Moon, who is now 90 years of age, was born on March 12th, 1811, at Gibraltar, and was christened at Malta. She was only 4 years old when the battle of Waterloo was fought in 1815, and naturally does not remember much about it. The only circumstance that she has a distinct recollection about is that on leaving Waterloo in a baggage waggon with her mother, one of the horses, which were marching three abreast behind the vehicle, continually put his head in her lap and, to use the old lady's expression, made her "squall." She came to England with her parents before she was 5 years of age and they lived for some time at Beckley, Sussex, where her father died and afterwards her mother.

In 1833 she married Philip Moon at Sandhurst, Kent, and went to live at Rolvenden the same year. Mrs. Moon is the mother of eleven children, five only being now living. Her husband, who for a long time was blind, died about sixteen years ago, and Mrs. Moon, who has ever been a very energetic, hard-working woman, had many a hard struggle to maintain her afflicted husband and her family.

At the age of 70 Mrs. Moon states that she was unable to tell a B from a D, but she then went to a Bible class and began to learn, and, notwithstanding her advanced age, she can now read with comparative ease, which is a great comfort to her. She has now been confined to her bed for upwards of three and a half years, but is in full possession of all her faculties. She has an excellent memory, and her hearing and sight are both good, and she is of a bright and cheerful disposition. Up to within the last few years Mrs. Moon was a regular attendant at the annual dinner at Rolvenden, and invariably sang one or more songs.

---

## NOTICE OF NEW BOOKS.

THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF  
SKIRMISHING.

COMPILED BY SOME OFFICERS OF THE RIFLE BRIGADE.

THIS is an excellent little pamphlet of some fifteen pages only, in which the subject of Light Drill is well and concisely handled.

It is a matter of notoriety that the last edition (1896) of the Infantry Drill absolutely ignored the whole subject of skirmishing.

The consequences were distinctly unfortunate, since not a few soldiers assumed, no doubt incorrectly, that since the matter was not dealt with in the "Drill Book" it did not demand attention.

It is no exaggeration to say that many of the regrettable incidents in South Africa, as well as some of the heavy casualty rolls of the earlier engagements, are directly traceable to the lack of training in "Light Duties" in many of our regiments.

Now this 1896 Infantry drill book which is still in force, in Part V. Section 124 (2) lays down that :—

"All movements when there is a possibility of contact with the enemy will be covered by a screen of troops in extended order on front and flanks in order to obtain information and prevent surprise."

In the preamble to the little work now before us these words are repeated, and it is drily pointed out that "there are practically *no instructions* as to *how* this

should be done. It is perfectly clear that this most important duty can only be performed by Infantry who are *thoroughly good skirmishers*."

The pamphlet therefore has been compiled with a view to instruct Infantry how to carry out the duties alluded to in the above Section 124 (2).

To the students of Tactics it is not a little interesting to note that almost exactly one hundred years ago, on the first formation of the Rifle Corps, there was the same want of definite instructions in the drill books of that period as to the methods of teaching skirmishing, &c., but with infinitely less excuse than there is at present, and that in consequence Colonel Coote Manningham and his Second-in-Command, Lieutenant-Colonel the Hon. William Stewart, were perforce obliged to publish regulations and deliver lectures on the subject.

We have no hesitation in saying that had those entrusted with the training of our army during recent years devoted more attention to the true principles of skirmishing as laid down in this little book and less to the practice of the innumerable "forms of attack," all alike impossible and suicidal under modern rifle and artillery fire, we should have been saved many a reverse in South Africa.

It is unnecessary to add that a new Infantry drill book is in course of incubation, and we only trust that when it appears it may be found to devote more attention to this most important subject of skirmishing.

An officer writing to us on this subject not long since said that when engaged in his annual Company Field Training he always devoted about half of the whole time allotted for that purpose to teaching the men of his Company skirmishing. He added that he found it *paid* well, since the men were thus taught to try and

think more for themselves, and with the result that it rendered their subsequent instruction in outpost work a far easier matter.

---

## THE RECORDS AND BADGES OF THE BRITISH ARMY.

BY H. M. CHICHESTER AND G. BURGESS-SHORT.

(Published by Gale & Polden, Aldershot. *2nd Edition*, 1900.)

When, in 1895, this book first appeared it contained a number of inaccuracies and misstatements concerning the Rifle Brigade, which considerably detracted from its value from a regimental point of view.

A second edition has, however, now been published, in which these and other errors have been most carefully eliminated, and in its present form it can be recommended to all those who are interested in Regimental Histories. The first edition contained but 552 pages, whereas the second contains 939. It has twenty-four excellent coloured plates of old uniforms, Colours, &c., and no less than two hundred and forty illustrations of Regimental Badges, &c.

The only adverse criticism we can pass on the book is that it does not contain a coloured plate of either the Rifle Corps, 95th Rifles, or Rifle Brigade!

In describing the Regimental Badge of the Rifle Brigade the authors say—"The battle honours which are displayed on the appointments are twenty-nine in number, and represent no less than sixty occasions in which a battalion or part of one has been engaged, a larger number than by any other corps."

## WELLINGTON'S MEN—SOME SOLDIER'S AUTOBIOGRAPHIES.

BY W. H. FITCHETT.

(London: Smith, Elder & Co. Price 6s.)

This book is a compilation of extracts from four excellent soldiers' books—two of which are at any rate well known to all Riflemen, viz.: Kincaid's "Adventures" and "Rifleman Harris." These are followed by Anton's "Military Life" and Mercer's "Waterloo," by a 42nd Highlander and an Artilleryman respectively. Kincaid is favoured with the first hundred pages, Harris claims the second, about eighty are devoted to Anton, and the last hundred to Mercer.

Whilst admitting that this class of book may serve to bring into the way of the general public a certain amount of interesting matter relating to our soldiers of the period of the great war, we cannot refrain from expressing our regret that Mr. Fitchett did not leave Kincaid to speak for himself, and simply republish his excellent volume. The same remark applies, indeed, to all the other volumes of which Mr. Fitchett has elected to make himself the censor and reproducer.

It is but natural that the compiler, although doubtless a learned man and a facile penman, should drift out of his depth when dealing with the views and opinions of the British private soldier. Thus he somewhat derisively alludes to the fact that Rifleman Harris "cherishes the comfortable persuasion that his particular Battalion could . . . *outshoot* any other in the British Army."

He is obviously profoundly ignorant of the fact that

Rifleman Harris was a member of the only corps in Sir John Moore's army that was armed with a rifle and that for this reason alone they could obviously "outshoot" all the rest of the army who carried "Brown Bess."

Mr. Fitchett, similarly, does not realise the true motive of Rifleman Harris's proud boast that "We were always at the front in an advance, and in the rear in a retreat," and infers it arises from a vainglorious spirit, whereas it was due simply to the fact that "the Rifles" were *par excellence* the light troops of the whole army, and were armed with a comparatively long range weapon, and hence were constantly employed in the manner described by Harris.

Readers of the CHRONICLE, however, will feel more pity than anger for the compiler when they come to p. 11, and read his apologetic remark, after describing how Harris is forced by the stress of war to explore the pockets of a dead Frenchman—"For the British soldier in the Peninsula was by no means an angel in a *red coat*."

We can imagine our old green-jacketed friend Harris turning in his grave at such a gratuitous insult!

Kincaid's excellent book, published in 1830, was reprinted a few years since by an enterprising publisher at the moderate price of sixpence, and found its way into at least one "dry canteen" in the regiment. His second book, "Random Shots," which was not published until 1847, has unfortunately not been reprinted, and it would almost seem a pity, if extracts such as Mr. Fitchett's, were to be made from the first volume, that no attempt was made to work in the second at the same time, since they deal with the same epoch.

Mr. Fitchett commits several other unfortunate blunders. Thus, Chapter VII., in which Rifleman Harris

describes his comrades, is dubbed in the book before us, “‘Tommy Atkins’ of a Century ago.” We would have Mr. Fitchett to know that whatever may be the custom in other regiments, or in civilian circles, or even of our “national poets,” about all of which we offer no opinion, that the term “Tommy” is *never* used among British Riflemen.

Neither Kincaid nor Rifleman Harris would feel complimented at being referred to as “men who wielded the bayonet and Brown Bess,” such arms not being a part of a Rifleman’s equipment.

---

## BRITISH REGIMENTS IN PEACE AND WAR— THE RIFLE BRIGADE.

BY WALTER WOOD.

(London: Grant Richards, 1901. Price 3/6.)

It is a somewhat venturesome undertaking for a civilian writer to attempt the history of a British Regiment, since very few are aware of the numerous pitfalls which beset the path of those who embark on military history.

Mr. Wood has, on the whole, made remarkably few mistakes. No doubt he has been considerably assisted in his labours by the *Standard History of the Regiment* by the late Sir William Cope.

He also, as is shown by his “bibliography” of the Regiment, has made himself familiar with the numerous books dealing with its history, and which have from time to time been noted in the *CHRONICLE*.

The result is that he has produced a very readable



popular history of the Rifle Brigade, and one which will be the more acceptable on account of its moderate price and also since but a very restricted number of the general public ever see a copy of Cope or Kincaid.

To put it plainly, the book is a compilation in which Kincaid, Surtees, Harris and Costelloe contribute to the Regimental history of the first quarter of the century, Sir W. Cope that of the whole period between 1800-1875, and the CHRONICLE and its offshoots that of the last quarter of the century.

The latter portion of the volume dealing with the recent fighting in South Africa, as may readily be imagined, is hardly so correct in its details as the rest of the volume, an inevitable result of thus attempting to write "history" before all the exact facts are known. In a future edition this part might be revised and curtailed with advantage.

The book contains an excellent portrait of Major-General Hon. N. G. Lyttelton, as well as others of Lieutenant-Colonel Metcalfe and Captain Congreve, &c.

---

## ROLL OF PAST RIFLEMEN ON THE ACTIVE LIST.

---

### THE KING.

---

General G. Clerk, *C.B.*

Lieutenant-General J. P. Carr Glyn.

Major-General L. V. Swaine, *C.B.*, *C.M.G.*, Commanding  
North Western District, Chester.

Major-General *Hon.* N. G. Lyttelton, *C.B.* (Local Lieutenant-  
General), South Africa.

Major-General R. B. Lane, *C.B.*, Commanding Troops,  
Alexandria.

Colonel F. Howard, *C.B.*, *C.M.G.*, *A.D.C.*

Colonel J. A. Fergusson.

Colonel *Hon.* M. Curzon.

Lieutenant-Colonel W. Verner.

Lieutenant-Colonel *Hon.* E. Noel, *D.A.A.G.*, Ceylon.

Lieutenant-Colonel C. à Court, Military Attaché, Brussels.

Lieutenant-Colonel C. Lamb, Military Attaché, Rome.

Major C. F. Rankin, Garrison Quartermaster, Gibraltar.

ROLL OF OFFICERS OF  
THE RIFLE BRIGADE WHO SERVED IN  
SOUTH AFRICA.  
1899-1900.

---

---

(1) PAST OFFICERS.

Major-General *Hon.* N. G. Lyttelton, *C.B.* (local Lieut.-General), commanding 4th Division.

Colonel F. H. Howard, *C.B.*, *C.M.G.*, *A.D.C.* (local Major-General), Commanding 8th Brigade.

Lieutenant-Colonel W. Verner, *A.A.G.*, Orange River (*injured*, Graspan).

Lieutenant-Colonel J. Sherston, *D.S.O.*, *D.A.A.G.*, Natal (*killed in action*, Glencoe).

Lieutenant-Colonel C. à Court, *D.A.A.G.*, Headquarters.

(2) EXTRA-REGIMENTALLY EMPLOYED.

Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel *Hon.* C. G. Fortescue, *C.M.G.*, Brigade-Major, 8th Brigade.

Major A. V. Jenner, *D.S.O.*, *A.A.G.*, Rhodesian Field Force.

Captain *Hon.* H. Yarde-Buller, *A.D.C.*, Intelligence Officer, Headquarters.

Captain H. H. Wilson, Brigade-Major, *D.A.A.G.*, Headquarters.

„ W. N. Congreve, *V.C.*, Brigade-Major, *D.A.A.G.*, Headquarters (*wounded*, Colenso).

Captain K. A. F. Dawson, Commanding Rifle Company Mounted Infantry.

Captain H. G. Majendie, 2nd in command, Roberts' Horse  
(*killed in action*, Dekiel's Drift).

Captain H. E. Vernon, *D.S.O.*, *A.D.C.*

„ C. H. G. M. Clarke, Remounts.

„ P. G. A. Cox, Mounted Infantry.

Lieutenant G. N. Salmon, Mounted Infantry.

„ J. T. Burnett-Stuart, Div. Signaller, 6th Division.

„ B. G. R. Oldfield, Mounted Infantry.

„ C. J. H. Spence, Mounted Infantry.

„ M. E. Manningham-Buller, Mounted Infantry.

„ C. H. Dillon, Special Service, Rhodesian Field Force.

Lieutenant A. A. Dorrien-Smith, Special Service, Rhodesian Field Force.

### (3) WITH 1ST BATTALION.

Colonel C. H. B. Norcott.

Lieutenant-Colonel A. E. W. Colville.

Major C. A. Lamb.

„ H. F. M. Wilson.

Captain A. D. Stewart (*wounded*, Monte Cristo; *killed in action*, Vlakkfontein).

Captain A. G. Ferguson.

„ W. G. Bentinck (*wounded*, Monte Cristo).

„ C. E. Radclyffe (*wounded*, Oceana Mine).

„ L. F. Green-Wilkinson.

„ F. G. Talbot (*wounded*, Vaal Krantz).

„ G. E. Paget (*died of wounds*, Vlakkfontein).

„ G. P. Tharp (*wounded*, Vaal Krantz).

„ S. C. Long (*wounded*, Pieter's Hill).

„ A. D. Boden.

Lieutenant W. B. Wingfield Digby (*wounded*, Tugela).

„ Sir E. Grogan, *Bart.*

„ S. H. Rickman.

„ G. M. A. Ellis (*wounded*, Vaal Krantz).

„ S. E. Hollond.

„ J. A. Innes.

Lieutenant C. O. Blewitt (*wounded*, Vaal Krantz).

„ A. P. B. Harrison.

„ Sir T. A. Cuninghame, Bart. (*wounded*, Vaal Krantz).

Lieutenant R. F. S. Grant.

„ J. L. Buxton (*wounded*, Pieter's Hill).

„ R. E. Solly-Flood (*wounded*, Pieter's Hill).

„ N. S. Talbot.

„ R. G. Graham (*wounded*, Colenso).

„ E. B. Powell.

„ W. W. Pitt-Taylor.

„ H. W. Dumaresq (*wounded*, Tugela).

Second-Lieutenant M. B. White (*wounded*, Oceana Mine).

„ G. M. Lindsay.

„ G. A. Dick-Cunyngham.

Captain and Quartermaster F. Stone (*wounded*, Tugela).

#### (4) WITH 2ND BATTALION.

Lieutenant-Colonel C. T. E. Metcalfe (*wounded*, Bergendal).

Major G. Cockburn, D.S.O.

Captain A. H. W. Lowndes.

„ S. Mills (*died of wounds*, Cæsar's Camp).

„ H. M. Biddulph (*wounded*, Cæsar's Camp).

„ R. Alexander (*wounded*, Bergendal).

Captain Brigade-Major G. H. Thesiger (*wounded*, Cæsar's Camp).

Captain R. B. Stephens (*wounded*, Cæsar's Camp).

„ H. Ross.

„ J. E. Gough.

„ W. H. W. Steward (*died of wounds*, Bergendal).

„ G. Paley (*wounded*, Surprise Hill).

„ G. L. Lysley (*killed in action*, Bergendal).

„ J. D. H. Maitland (*wounded*, Bergendal).

„ E. G. Campbell (*died of wounds*, Bergendal).

„ R. C. Maclachlan (*wounded*, Cæsar's Camp).

Lieutenant A. C. H. Kennard.

Lieutenant J. Harington.

- „ G. B. Byrne.
- „ Hon. H. Dawnay.
- „ A. J. Markham.
- „ G. C. D. Fergusson (*killed in action*, Surprise Hill).
- „ R. W. Pearson (*died enteric*, Ladysmith).
- „ L. D. Hall (*killed in action*, Cæsar's Camp).
- „ S. Davenport (*wounded*, Surprise Hill).
- „ A. R. Harman.
- „ B. A. Turner (*wounded*, Bergendal).
- „ C. D. B. Baker-Carr (*wounded*, Tugela).
- „ C. E. Harrison (*wounded*, Cæsar's Camp).

2nd Lieutenant B. E. Lethbridge (*died of wounds*, Observation Hill).

Lieutenant W. E. Davies.

- „ D. Wood.
- „ A. A. G. Bond (*wounded*, Surprise Hill).
- „ W. F. Basset (*wounded*, Bergendal).
- „ F. St. J. Blacker.
- „ R. Verney.
- „ H. M. Wilson.
- „ Hon. E. Coke.

Lieutenant and Quartermaster A. White.

#### (5) OFFICERS ON RETIRED LIST.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. D. Mansel, Commanding Machine Gun Detachment 7th Battalion Imperial Yeomanry.

Major R. F. Meysey-Thompson, Remounts.

Captain H. C. Cholmondeley, Commanding Mounted Infantry, C.I.V.

Lieutenant Sir R. N. Rycroft, *Bart.*, 17th Battalion Imperial Yeomanry.

Captain Sir Charles Hunter, *Bart.*, Inspector of Musketry, Imperial Yeomanry.

Major W. M. Sherston, Imperial Yeomanry.

Captain R. Ford, Brabant's Horse (*wounded*).

Lieutenant M. U. Weyland, Remounts.

**ROLL OF OFFICERS  
ON THE RETIRED LIST WHO HAVE  
REJOINED DURING THE WAR  
IN SOUTH AFRICA.**

**RIFLE DEPÔT (GOSPORT).**

*Captain* L. G. Russell, November 17th, 1899.

„ C. E. Wegg Prosser, May 26th, 1900.

„ *Hon.* A. C. E. Somerset, May 14th, 1900.

**2ND BATTALION ROYAL RIFLE RESERVE  
REGIMENT (PARKHURST).**

*Major* H. P. Pelham Burn, 2nd in command, March 9th, 1900.

„ *Lord* De L'Isle and Dudley, June 20th, 1900.

„ C. D. Sherston, July 2nd, 1900.

*Captain* H. A. N. Fyers, March 9th, 1900.

„ E. M. Woodhouse, May 15th, 1900.

„ C. M. Blackett, June 4th, 1900.

„ J. S. Phipps Hornby, June 25th, 1900.

*Captain and Adjutant* W. G. Pigott, May 16th, 1900.

# THE RIFLE BRIGADE (THE PRINCE CONSORT'S OWN).

"Copenhagen," "Monte Video," "Roleia," "Vimiera," "Corunna," "Busaco," "Barrosa," "Fuentes d'Onor,"  
 "Ciudad Rodrigo," "Badajoz," "Salamanca," "Vittoria," "Nivelle," "Nive," "Orthes," "Toulouse,"  
 "Peninsula," "Waterloo," "South Africa, 1846-7, 1851-2-3," "Alma," "Inkerman," "Sevastopol,"  
 "Lucknow," "Ashantee," "Ali Masjid," "Afghanistan, 1878-9," "Burma, 1885-87," "Khartoum."

1st Bn.	..	..	S. Africa.	3rd Bn.	..	Rawal Pindi.	Details..	..	Curragh.
2nd "	..	..	S. Africa.	4th "	..	Dublin.	Dépot ..	..	Gosport (temp.).
			Uniform.—Green.	Facings.—Black.		Agents.—Messrs. Cox & Co.			

<b>Colonel-in-Chief.</b>		<b>Colonels Commandant.</b>	
General H.R.H. Arthur W. P. A., Duke of Connaught and Strathearn, K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., A.D.C.S.		Russell, Gen. Lord A. G., C.B.	
29 May 80		1st Bn. 1 May 91	
		28 Feb. 89	
		Elrington, Lt.-Gen. (Hon. Gen.) F. R., C.B., 2nd Bn. 26 Jan. 92	
		17 July 90	

<b>Officer Commanding Rifle Depot</b> ..	Menda, Col. H. R.	..	25 May 99
			col. 15 Oct. 98
<b>Quartermaster Rifle Depot</b> ..	Riley, T.	..	8 Feb. 88
			27 Sept. 82
			hon. capt. 27 Sept. 92

<b>Lt.-Colonels. (4)</b>		<b>Captains—cont.</b>		<b>Captains—cont.</b>		<b>2nd Lieutenants. (24)</b>	
3 Kenyon-Slaney, W. R.	s.	Baker-Carr, R. G. T.		Kennard, A. C. H.		1 Pitt-Taylor, W. W.	
15 Oct. 97		30 Aug. 95		31 Aug. 00		18 Oct. 99	
4 Pemberton, A. R.	s.	Skute, C. D., p.s.c.		Salmon, G. N.	7 Oct. 00	1 Dumaresq, H. W.	
1 Dec. 97		8 Sept. 95		Lieutenants (37).		18 Oct. 99	
2 Metcalfe, C. T. E.	s.	Vernon, H. E., D.S.O.,		3 Power, E. D. Le P.	18 June 97	3 Wollastou, F. H. A.	
5 Dec. 98		12 Mar. 96		3 Gillespie, R. W.	5 July 97	4 Nugent, F. H.	11 Nov. 99
1 Colville, A. E. W., p.s.c.		2 Biddulph, H. M., p.s.c.		3 Bell, E. W.	14 July 97	1 White, M. B.	29 Nov. 99
16 Dec. 99		1 Sept. 96		1 Thornton, L. H.	19 July 97	2 Bassett, W. F.	13 Dec. 99
<b>Majors. (4)</b>		4 Savile, J. H. D.		19 July 97		3 Helyar, M. H.	20 Dec. 99
(2nd in Command.)		1 Alexander, R.		19 July 97		2 Blacker, F. St. J.	23 Dec. 99
1 Lamb, C. A.		2 Thesiger, G. H.		26 July 97		3 Sturgis, H. R.	24 Jan. 00
15 Oct. 93		bt. mjr. 16 Nov. 98		26 July 97		1 Lindsay, G. M.	24 Jan. 00
2 Cockburn, G., D.S.O.		2 Stephens, R. B.		28 July 97		2 Verney, R.	7 Feb. 00
1 Feb. 98		3 Cowell, A. V. J.		23 Oct. 97		2 Wilson, H. M.	10 Mar. 00
14 Nov. 94		19 July 97		2 Byrne, G. B.	23 Oct. 97	4 Jenkinson, J. B.	10 Mar. 00
3 Leslie, G. F.		4 Knox, C. W. C.		Oldfield, B. G. R. (spec. serv. S. Africa) 6 Nov. 97		2 Coke, Hon. F.	5 May 00
5 Dec. 94		2 Ross, H.		Spence, C. J. H.	31 Dec. 97	4 Stephenson, H. R.	
4 Wilson, H. F. M.		1 Sharp, G. P.		2 Dawnay, Hon. H.	1 Jan. 98	1 Dick-Cunyngham, G. A.	5 May 00
25 Sept. 95		4 Sanderson, L. T.		4 Manningham-Buller, M. E.	25 May 98	4 Weld-Forester, Hon. E. A. C.	16 May 00
<b>Majors. (12)</b>		Foljumbé, Hon. A. W.		4 Bernard, R. P. H.	2 June 98	4 Johnstone, G. A.	26 May 00
Coke, Hon. W.	14 Dec. 95	de B. S. M. V. O.		48 James, J. A.	2 July 98	4 Bosanquet, N. E. T.	26 May 00
4 Jenkins, A. E.	1 Sept. 96	1 Low, S. C., adjt.		1 Blewitt, C. O. B.	5 Dec. 98	3 Prittie, Hon. F. R. D.	2 June 00
Nicol, L. L., s.	28 July 97	Harriman, G. M. N.		2 Markham, A. J.	10 Dec. 98	4 Hargreaves, A. K.	11 Aug. 00
3 Couper, V. A.	15 Oct. 97	3 Henniker-Major, Hon. C. H. C.		1 Harrison, A. P. B.	20 Feb. 99	3 Somerville, H. F.	11 Aug. 00
Fuller-Acland-Hood, A.	1 Dec. 97	2 Gough, J. E.		2 Davenport, S.	22 Oct. 99	3 Spencer, J. A. W.	11 Aug. 00
s. Cowans, J. S., p.s.c.	9 Mar. 98	4 Goshing, G. B.		1 Harman, A. R.	16 Nov. 99	3 Buller, H. C.	11 Aug. 00
3 King-Salter, H. P., p.s.c.	28 Sept. 98	2 Paley, G.		2 Creed, P. R.	4 Dec. 99	3 Meade-Waldo, E. R.	11 Aug. 00
Fortescue, Hon. C. G.	5 Dec. 98	3 Morris, Hon. G. H., adjt.		2 Turner, B. A.	11 Dec. 99	1 Grosvenor, Hon. G.	11 Aug. 00
C. M. G., p.s.c.	8 July 99	Kerr-Pearse, R. A. T.		4 Crichton, Hon. J. A.	16 Dec. 99	Alexander, B.	20 Oct. 00
3 Parker, W. F.	8 Jan. 99	2 Thresher, J. H.		Dillon, C. H. (spec. serv. S. Africa) 7 Jan. 00		1 Brand, Hon. R.	24 Nov. 00
Strachey, R. J., p.s.c.	4 Feb. 99	3 Napier, Hon. C. F. H.		Dorrien-Smith, A. A. (spec. serv. S. Africa) 3 Feb. 00		3 Morris, Hon. G. H., capt.	7 Jan. 97
Jenner, A. V., D.S.O. (spec. serv. S. Africa) 2 Aug. 99	8 May 97	d. Russell, L. G., Res. of Off.		4 Blois, E. W.	23 Feb. 00	1 Long, S. C., capt.	13 Apr. 98
Petre, H. C.	16 Dec. 99	Bright, R. G. T.		2 Baker-Carr, C. D. A.	17 Mar. 00	4 Cooke, B. H. H., lt.	30 Sept. 99
<b>Captains. (24)</b>		bt. mjr. 17 Dec. 99		3 Meysey-Thompson, H. J.	1 Apr. 00	2 Heriot-Maitland, J. D.	21 Nov. 00
Ferguson, A. G. (spec. serv. S. Africa) 1 Jan. 92		1 Boden, A. D.		1 Grant, R. F. S.	3 Apr. 00	<b>Quartermasters.</b>	
3 Lowndes, A. H. W.	15 Feb. 92	Percival, C. V. N.		3 Shaw, C.	6 Apr. 00	Wadham, W.	19 Feb. 87
m. Ramsay, T. B.	23 Nov. 92	2 Heriot-Maitland, J. D., adjt.		2 Harrison, C. E.	7 Apr. 00	hon. capt. 19 Feb. 97	
Yarde-Buller, Hon. H.	15 Oct. 93	Clarke, C. H. G.		3 Seymour, W. W.	7 Apr. 00	Stone, F.	21 Aug. 99
p.s.c.	8 Dec. 93	4 Wingfield Digby, W. R.		2 Davies, W. E.	7 Apr. 00	hon. capt. 21 Aug. 99	
Wilson, H. H., p.s.c.	6 Dec. 93	2 King, A. M.		3 Wood, D.	18 Apr. 00	Teed, E.	18 Dec. 99
s. V. E. Congreve, W. N.	6 Dec. 93	2 MacLachlan, R. C.		5 Buxton, J. L.	24 Apr. 00	hon. capt. 18 Dec. 99	
Dawson, E. A. F. (spec. serv. S. Africa) 4 Apr. 94		d. Somerset, Hon. A. C., Res. of Off.		1 Talbot, N. S.	24 Apr. 00	Adkins, J. hon. lt.	13 May 91
1 Bentinck, W. G.	14 Nov. 94	d. Wegg Prosser, C. E., Res. of Off.		2 Bond, A. A. G.	27 July 00	2 White, A. hon. lt.	5 May 97
1 Radclyffe, C. E.	12 Dec. 94	4 Grogan, Sir E. I. B., Bt.		1 Graham, R. G.	9 Aug. 00	3 Davies, W. H., hon. lt.	9 Nov. 98
1 Green-Wilkinson, L. F.	10 Feb. 95	3 Rickman, S. H.		1 Powell, E. B.	30 Aug. 00	4 Duff, J. C. hon. lt.	5 Apr. 99
Arthur, L. R. S.	10 Feb. 95	4 Bell, M. G. E.					
Patton Behune, D. E. B.	1 Mar. 95	Cor. P. G. A. (spec. serv. S. Africa) 30 Aug. 00					
Annesley, A. S. E.	11 May 95	4 Ellis, G. M. A.					
Kingdon Blair Oliphant, P. L.	24 June 95						

Extract from Official Monthly Army List, January, 1901.





---

# **Regimental Record, 1900.**

---

## RECORD, 1899-1900.

## 1ST BATTALION.

October 28th, 1899. The Battalion marched from Parkhurst to Cowes, embarked in two steamers, and proceeded to Southampton, where they embarked in the Union Steamship Company's ship, *German*, and left Southampton at 3 p.m. Strength of Battalion on embarkation was twenty-nine Officers, one Warrant Officer, and one thousand and seventy-nine N.C.O.'s and Riflemen.

Lieut.-Col. C. H. B. Norcott	Lieut. S. H. Rickman
Major C. A. Lamb	" M. E. M. Buller
" H. F. M. Wilson	" J. A. Innes
Capt. A. D. Stewart	" C. O. B. Blewitt
" W. G. Bentinck	" A. P. B. Harrison
" C. E. Radclyffe	" Sir T. Cuninghame, Bart.
" L. F. Green-Wilkinson	2nd Lieut. R. F. S. Grant
" F. G. Talbot	" J. L. Buxton
" G. P. Tharp	" R. E. Solly-Flood
" S. C. Long	" N. S. Talbot
" G. L. Paget	" R. G. Graham
Lieut. G. L. Lysley	" E. B. Powell
" W. R. W. Digby	" W. W. Pitt-Taylor
" Sir E. J. B. Grogan, Bart.	Capt. and Qr.-Mr. F. Stone

H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught came to Southampton to see the Battalion off.

November 3rd. Called at Teneriffe.

November 13th. Called at St. Helena.

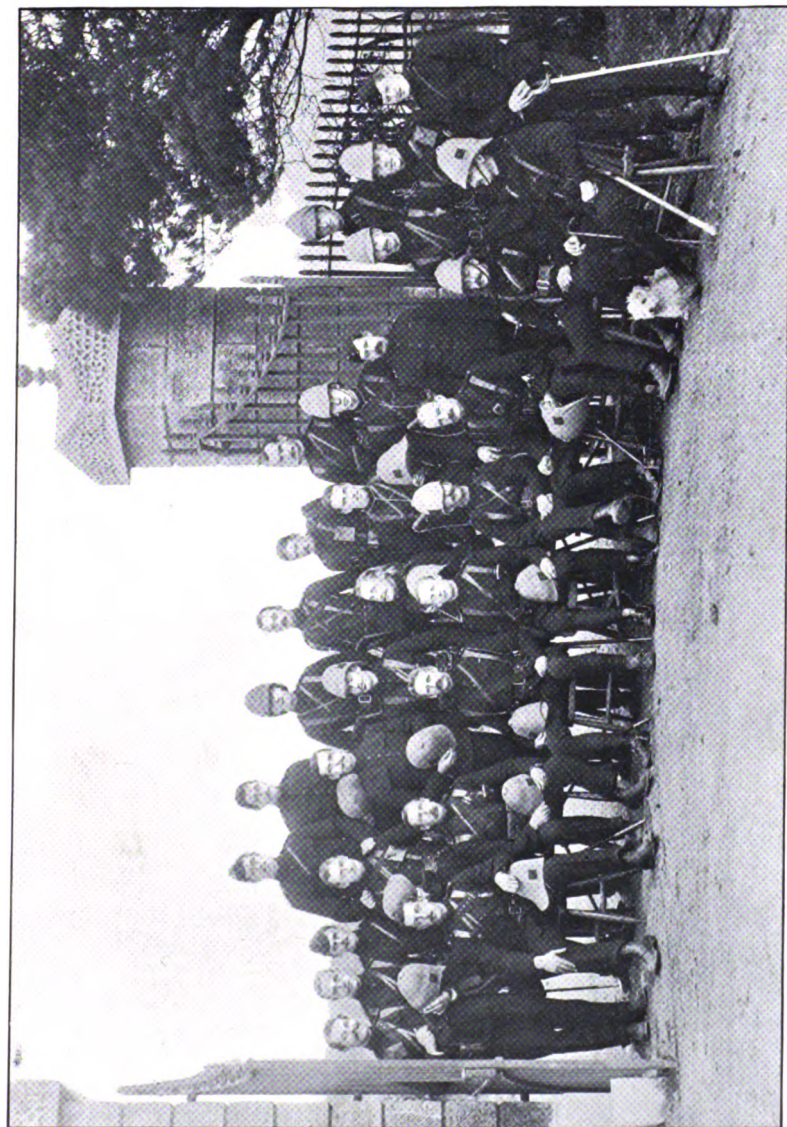
November 20th. Arrival at Cape Town about midday, and came into harbour at 5 p.m.

November 21st. Unloaded all baggage from the *German* and transferred it to the P. & O. s.s. *Nubia*. Loading could not begin before 6 p.m., and occupied a considerable part of the night. The Battalion embarked in the *Nubia*.

November 22nd. The *Nubia* left for Durban at 6 a.m.

November 25th. Arrived at Durban at daybreak. Disembarked and proceeded by rail to Pietermaritzburg in four trains. The Battalion camped outside the town.

December 2nd. The Battalion left Maritzburg about midnight in three trains for Mooi River, where they arrived at daybreak on



1

2

3

1

2

3

- 1.—2nd Lt. Pitt-Taylor, Lt. Hollond, 2nd Lt. Buxton, Capt. Talbot, Lt. Rickman, Capt. Bentinck, 2nd Lt. Talbot, Lt. Harrison.  
 2.—{ Capt. Tharp 2nd Lt. Grant Lt. Manningham Buller Capt. Green-Wilkinson Lt. Blewitt  
 2nd Lt. Powell Lt. Sir T. Cuninghame Capt. Lysley 2nd Lt. Solly-Flood Lt. Innes  
 3.—Lt. Sir E. Grogan, Major H. F. Wilson, Lt.-Col. Norcott, Capt. & Adj. Long, Capt. Radclyffe, Major Lamb, Lt. Digby, Capt. Paget.

OFFICERS 1st BATTALION, PARKHURST, OCTOBER, 1899.



December 3rd. Strength : Twenty-eight Officers and nine hundred and seventy-three other ranks. Lieutenant Digby remained at Maritzburg.

December 3rd. The Battalion camped west of the railway line and joined the 4th Brigade under Major-General Hon. N. G. Lyttelton, C.B. ; Brigade-Major, Captain H. H. Wilson, R.B. ; and A.D.C., Captain Hon. H. R. Yarde-Buller, R.B. The other regiments in the Brigade were : 2nd Battalion Scottish Rifles, 3rd Battalion King's Royal Rifles, and 1st Battalion Durham Light Infantry.

December 6th. The Brigade marched to Willow Grange, distance ten miles, and camped near station.

December 7th. The Brigade marched to Estcourt, distance eight miles, and camped north of the town.

December 8th. The Brigade marched to Frere, distance twelve miles, and camped west of the railway line. A very hot march. The 4th Brigade here joined the Natal Field Force, composed of four Infantry Brigades, Cavalry, and Artillery under Lieutenant-General Sir C. T. Clery, K.C.B., who was shortly superseded by General Sir Redvers Buller, then commanding in chief in South Africa.

December 13th. The force marched to Chieveley, and camped about one mile west of the line and two miles north of the railway station. Distance eight miles.

December 15th. Battle of Colenso. Camp was struck at 3 a.m. The 4th Brigade was in support, and did not take a prominent part in the battle.

Second-Lieutenant R. G. Graham and six Riflemen were wounded.

Camp was re-pitched on the same ground at 2 p.m.

December 16th. Armistice till midnight.

December 17th. The 4th Brigade marched to Frere, starting at 4 and arriving at 9 a.m. ; they camped on the same ground as before.

## 1900.

January 7th. The 4th Brigade Mounted Infantry was formed. It consisted of one Officer and twenty-five Riflemen from each Battalion. Lieutenant M. E. Manningham-Buller was in command of the section furnished by the Battalion.

January 9th. The 5th Division (Lieutenant-General Sir Charles Warren) arrived at Frere, and the whole force moved in a westerly direction towards Springfield. The 4th Brigade left at 6.30 p.m., and bivouacked at Pretorius Farm at midnight. Distance nine miles.

January 11th. Information was received that Lord Dundonald had occupied a hill commanding Potgieter's Drift. The Brigade moved at 8 a.m. and reached Springfield Bridge (over the Little Tugela) at 2.30 p.m. Continued at 4.30 p.m. for about two miles, and bivouacked. Distance 16 miles.

January 12th. The Brigade marched at 5.30 a.m. to Spearman's

Hill, and pitched camp one and a half miles south-south-west of Potgieter's Drift. Distance eight miles.

January 16th. The Battalion, supported by the Scottish Rifles, crossed the Tugela at Potgieter's Drift, partly by a flying bridge and partly by wading, and occupied a line of small kopjes running roughly east and west across a re-entering bend of the river, and parallel to the main Boer position of Brakfontein, about four thousand yards distant.

The Battalion remained here till 3rd February, making frequent demonstrations in front of the Boer position, but no attack, the principal demonstration being on January 24th, when Sir C. Warren attacked Spion Kop.

January 31st. Lieutenant G. M. A. Ellis and a draft of one hundred N.C.O.'s and men joined the Battalion from England.

February 3rd. The part of the 4th Brigade on the kopjes was relieved by the 11th Brigade under Colonel Wynne. The Battalion recrossed the Tugela by a pontoon bridge, and bivouacked on the right bank, near Swartz Kop.

February 5th. Battle of Vaal Krantz. After demonstrations by the 11th Brigade and Field Artillery in front of Brakfontein, the Durham Light Infantry and the 1st Battalion Rifle Brigade attacked the ridge of Vaal Krantz, drove out the Boers who were holding it, and fortified it during the night. Captain G. P. Tharp, Lieutenant C. O. B. Blewitt, and Lieutenant Sir T. A. A. M. Cuninghame, Bart., were wounded.

February 6th. The Boers opened fire at daybreak with one 6-inch gun, several high-velocity guns, and small arms, and kept it up all day. Captain F. G. Talbot and Lieutenant G. M. A. Ellis were wounded. The 2nd Brigade relieved the 4th Brigade at dusk, and the latter recrossed the river. Total casualties for the two days: five Officers wounded, six N.C.O.'s and Riflemen killed, seventy N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded.

February 8th. The force abandoned Vaal Krantz and retired to Springfield Post. Distance, ten miles.

February 10th. Colonel Norcott took over Command of the 4th Brigade and Major Lamb of the Battalion, on account of General Lyttelton's appointment to Command the 2nd Division *vice* General Clery, who was placed on the sick list.

February 11th. The force left at 5.30 a.m. and marched to Chieveley. The 4th Brigade camped about two miles east of the station, near the Blaaukrantz River. Distance fourteen miles.

February 14th. The force moved at 7 a.m. without baggage, and occupied Hussar Hill, seven miles north-east, without loss. Lieutenant Harrison relieved Lieutenant Digby at the base at Maritzburg.

Feb. 15th. The 4th Brigade moved about two miles to the east along a ridge, and bivouacked one and a half miles from the Blaaukrantz River.

February 17th. The 2nd Brigade occupied Cingolo Hill, supported by the 4th Brigade. Two Riflemen were wounded.

February 18th. Battle of Monte Cristo. The Battalion attacked the southern spurs of the hill, the 2nd Brigade being on the higher ground on our right. The Boers were driven from their position and their laager occupied. Captains H. D. Stewart and W. G. Bentinck were wounded. Four Riflemen were killed, sixteen N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded.

February 19th. Lieutenant-Colonel A. E. W. Colville took over Command of the Battalion.

February 20th. The Battalion occupied some kopjes overlooking the Tugela, near the falls, on the right bank. Lieutenant W. R. W. Digby was wounded (slightly) and one Rifleman.

February 22nd. One man was wounded.

February 23rd. Durham Light Infantry and 1st Battalion Rifle Brigade crossed the Tugela by a pontoon bridge opposite Hlangwane Hill. In the evening they occupied a hill which had been held by the Irish Brigade before their advance. This was exactly opposite the place occupied on February 20th and on the left bank. There was a heavy fire all along the river bed. Seven N.C.O.'s and Riflemen were wounded.

February 24th. Captain and Quartermaster F. Stone was slightly wounded. Five N.C.O.'s and Riflemen were wounded.

February 26th. Boers opened heavy fire soon after midnight on 25th, but did not attack.

February 27th. Battle of Pieter's Hill. The Battalion attacked the hill formerly attacked by the Irish Brigade, and occupied it in the evening, under a heavy fire from front and left flank. Captain J. C. Long and Second-Lieutenant J. L. Buxton were wounded. Seven N.C.O.'s and Riflemen were killed, and fifty wounded.

March 1st. The Battalion marched to Nelthorpe (eight miles). Ladysmith was relieved.

March 3rd. The force marched through the streets of Ladysmith; the Battalion camped at Surprise Hill. This was the first time tents were pitched since February 14th and the fifth night under canvas since January 15th.

March 7th. The 4th Brigade left Surprise Hill and marched to Modder Spruit. Distance eleven miles. Lieutenant S. E. Hollond joined from Reservists' Battalion.

March 9th. Marched to camp one mile south of Sunday's River. Distance nine miles.

March 12th. Move camp one and a half miles to the east.

March 23rd. Captain G. P. Tharp rejoined from hospital.

March 25th. Captain A. D. Stewart rejoined from hospital and Lieutenant A. P. B. Harrison from 4th Brigade Depôt.

March 27th. Second-Lieutenants Buxton and Dumaresq were granted leave on medical certificate.

March 28th. Brigadier-General Cooper took over command of the 4th Brigade and inspected the Battalion.

April 4th. Captain and Quartermaster F. Stone was granted sick leave.



April 10th. The camp was shelled by Boers at 7 a.m., and at intervals throughout the day.

April 11th. Camp was moved to Krogman's Farm.

April 13th. A draft of one hundred N.C.O.'s and men arrived from England. Captain Bentinck and Lieutenant Sir T. Cuninghame, Bart., rejoined from hospital.

April 14th. Captain Long rejoined from hospital.

April 17th. Headquarters of 4th Brigade moved to Buy's Farm, near Modder Spruit. Rifle Brigade and Scottish Rifles were attached to the 10th Brigade and moved to Battlefield Ridge, near Elands Laagte Station, where they remained for three weeks. Elands Laagte Station was put in a most thorough state of defence.

May 5th. Some musketry practice was carried out. Second-Lieutenant G. M. Lindsay joined the Battalion on appointment.

May 8th. An attack was made on the Rifle Brigade picquet on the Elands Laagte Colliery at daybreak. The Boers were driven off; one was found dead. No. 285 Sergeant Refold was wounded. The Battalion left camp at 9 p.m. and marched to Modder Spruit. Distance nine miles. Bivouacked about midnight.

May 9th. The Battalion marched at 10 a.m. to Pieter's Farm. Distance nine miles.

May 10th. The 2nd Division marched early to Sunday's River Drift. The Battalion followed in the evening at 4.30 p.m., arriving at 2 a.m. Distance ten miles. Very dusty road. The Battalion rejoined 4th Brigade.

May 11th. Advanced guard moved off early. The Battalion was rear-guard and left at 5.45 p.m., arriving at Waschbank River Drift at 3 a.m. Distance nine miles.

May 12th. The Scottish Rifles were detached. Rifle Brigade again on rear-guard. Marched to Vermack's Kraal Farm. Distance ten miles.

May 13th. The Boers shelled the bivouac about 7 a.m.—no casualties. The mounted troops and guns were engaged with the Boers. The Battalion bivouacked at 4 p.m. on the road leading up to Helpmakaar. Distance eight miles.

May 14th. The Battalion ascended the hill and continued along the top of the ridge through Helpmakaar to Pieter's Farm. Distance thirteen miles.

May 15th. Left bivouac at 7.40 a.m. and marched to about one and a half miles north of Dundee Post Office. Distance nineteen miles.

May 16th. Halted.

May 17th. Marched at 6.30 a.m. to Dannhauser Station. Distance fifteen miles.

May 18th. Marched at 4.50 a.m. to about one mile north of Newcastle, making a halt of two and a half hours at Ingagane. Distance twenty-one miles.

May 19th. Marched at 7 a.m. to Ingogo Ridge, about one mile west of the 60th Rifles' Monument. Distance eleven miles.

May 22nd. Second-Lieutenants Graham and White rejoined from hospital.

May 28th. Marched to Inkwelo Hill. Distance six miles. All wheeled transport was left at the foot of the hill. Two companies occupied the top of the hill; the rest of the Battalion about half way up.

The Battalion remained in this position till June 13th. The Boers had a 6-inch gun on Pugwana Hill, north-east of Inkwelo, and shelled the bivouac and waggons nearly every day. There were no casualties in the Rifle Brigade, and only a few in other corps.

June 8th. Botha's Pass was occupied by Major-General Hildyard.

June 11th. Captain Boden joined from England on promotion. Lieutenant Ellis joined from the base at Maritzburg.

June 13th. All other troops having gone to Laing's Nek, the Battalion and the Naval guns came down the hill and marched to camp on the north side of Laing's Nek. Distance ten miles.

June 15th. Second-Lieutenants Talbot and Pitt-Taylor were granted sick leave.

June 17th. Lieutenant Rickman and Second-Lieutenant Solly-Flood were granted sick-leave. Major Wilson left to join 4th Battalion on appointment as Second-in-command.

June 19th. The Battalion left Laing's Nek at 9 a.m. and marched to Joubert's Farm, crossing the Trausvaal frontier at Volksrust. Distance eleven miles.

June 20th. Marched at 3.30 a.m. to Margraaf Spruit (near Zand Spruit Station). Distance eight miles. Lieutenant Blewitt rejoined from sick-list.

June 21st. Marched at 9 a.m. to Paarde Kop. Distance ten miles.

June 22nd. Battalion on rear-guard. Left at 9 a.m. and marched to Katbosch Spruit, halting at Platrand Station at midday. Distance nineteen miles. Camp was pitched.

June 23rd. Marched at 10.20 a.m. to Standerton, and camped beyond the town. Distance eight miles.

June 29th. Camp was struck at 7 a.m., with a view to going to Vrede. Orders were cancelled and camp re-pitched.

June 30th. Marched at 8.15 a.m. to Wessel's Farm. Distance ten miles.

July 1st. Marched to Waschout Spruit. Distance twelve miles.

July 2nd. Marched to Greylingstad. Distance ten miles.

July 4th. The 4th Brigade moved to Vlaktfontein and Zuicker Bosch Spruit. The Rifle Brigade remained at Greylingstad and occupied a valley two miles south of railway station.

July 8th. Camp was moved to a hill one mile north of the railway line near the station.

July 10th. Four companies escorted Sir Redvers Buller to rail-head at Groot Spruit.

July 21st. A draft of one hundred and seventy-one N.C.O.'s and Riflemen arrived from England (mostly Section D Reservists).

July 24th. The Battalion was relieved by the Scottish Rifles, and moved to camp south of the railway, about one mile west of the station, rejoining the 4th Brigade.

July 26th. The Headquarters of the 4th Brigade, the King's Royal Rifles, and Rifle Brigade, marched to Vlakkfontein at 3 p.m. Distance eight miles.

July 27th. The force marched to Zuicker Bosch Spruit, and camped one and a half miles west of that river. Distance ten miles. Two companies ("G" and "I") were left on permanent detachment at Vlakkfontein Station. Captain A. D. Stewart was in command. Captain G. L. Paget, Second-Lieutenant E. B. Powell, and Second-Lieutenant M. B. White were the other officers.

July 28th. Marched at 9.50 a.m. to Heidelberg. Distance twelve miles. Major-General Cooper was in command of the place. The force stationed there consisted, at first, of six companies each Rifle Brigade and King's Royal Rifles, two guns, and some of Strathcona's Horse; finally, of four companies of each Battalion, two guns, and some of Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry.

July 29th. "E" Company (Captain A. D. Boden and Lieutenant R. F. S. Grant) went to Nigel Mine, ten miles north of Heidelberg.

August 2nd. The Battalion moved camp close to the range of hills which runs west of the town, and two companies camped on the hill.

August 7th. Half of "B" Company, under Captain W. G. Bentinck, went on detachment to Blesbok Spruit railway bridge, eight miles north-west of the railway station.

August 22nd. Remaining half of "B" Company went on detachment to Heidelberg Station, under Second-Lieutenant G. H. Lindsay.

October 1st. The band instruments were brought up from Maritzburg, and the band played daily.

October 9th. Captain Paget went out from Vlakkfontein on an engine to reconnoitre the line. The line was damaged and the engine surrounded. Captain Stewart came out with thirty men in support, but had to retire before superior numbers of Boers; he was killed in the retirement. Captain Paget died of wounds on October 10th. Casualties were two Officers killed, one Rifleman killed, five Riflemen wounded, and nine taken prisoners.

October 11th. The Battalion and the King's Royal Rifles were relieved by a Battalion of Guards, and left Heidelberg at 10.15 p.m. The detachments were not called in. (The half Battalion which marched out was composed of "A," "C" and "E" Companies, and half "B" and half "F," under Captain Radclyffe.) The force marched to Kraal Station and bivouacked. Distance eight miles.

October 12th. Marched at 7 a.m. to Zuicker Bosch, halted till 2.45 a.m., and marched to Vlakkfontein (thirteen miles), joining a force under General Clery.

October 13th. Marched at 8 a.m. to a ridge about one mile north-east of Fortuna coal mine. Some artillery fire was directed at small parties of Boers. In the evening several farms were burnt, one by "A" Company.

October 14th. Occupied the same ridge for permanent camp. Captain A. G. Ferguson joined the Battalion.

October 18th. A small Boer laager was shelled.

October 19th. General Clery's force left the place and returned to Vlakfontein, leaving only the half Battalion, one "pom-pom," and twenty Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry.

October 29th. Captain Sir E. Grogan left to join the 4th Battalion on promotion.

November 1st to 5th. Battalion at Eden's Kop.

November 6th. "D" Company came from the Nigel Mine, half "F" Company from Blesbok Spruit (near Heidelberg), and half "B" Company from Heidelberg Station to Zuicker Bosch Railway Bridge (formerly blown up by the Boers and now repaired). "D" Company and "B" Company relieved two companies of the King's Royal Rifles, who relieved them at their former posts. This brought the whole Battalion within about six miles of Headquarters.

November 8th. "A," "C" and "F" Companies from Headquarters, and "D" Company from Zuicker Bosch, reconnoitred towards the hills between Eden's Kop and Heidelberg, which were occupied by the Boers. Aasvogel Kop, which overlooks the Zuicker Bosch Rand River, was occupied. A troop of the 13th Hussars crossed the river, but had to retire. The Boers kept up a fire all the time the hill was occupied, but there were no casualties in the Battalion.

November 9th. Three companies from Headquarters and one from Vlakfontein reconnoitred towards Greylingstad to locate a break in the telegraph line. Two farms were burnt. There was no opposition. The Battalion bivouacked at Vlakfontein that night. Distance marched, eighteen miles.

November 10th. Returned to Eden's Kop.

November 13th. A reconnaissance was carried out to Aasvogel Kop in much the same way as on the 8th. Major-General C. D. Cooper, commanding the Heidelberg Sub-District, accompanied the Battalion. The Boers opened a very heavy fire when the Battalion retired, but no one was hit.

November 14th. The Boers were reported to be holding Vlakfontein Nek and stopping railway traffic. Three companies from Headquarters started at 4.30 a.m., and, after being joined by one company from Vlakfontein, occupied the Nek without opposition. They bivouacked at Vlakfontein.

November 15th. Returned to Eden's Kop.

November 19th. Three companies from Headquarters went to Zuicker Bosch at 6 a.m., and advanced across the river (with one additional company from Zuicker Bosch) through Blinkpoort, where they reconnoitred the southern side of the hills occupied by the

Boers, returning to camp in the afternoon. The Boers fired a few shots, and finally retired up the hills.

November 21st. Three companies from Headquarters marched to Vlakkfontein in the afternoon.

November 22nd. Four companies cleared some farms about five miles from Vlakkfontein of families, food-stuffs, &c. (Farms belonged to Louis Van Eden.) The three companies from Eden's Kop returned there in the afternoon.

November 23rd. Three companies from Headquarters and one from Zuicker Bosch marched to Vlakkfontein in the afternoon where they bivouacked.

November 24th. Five companies left Vlakkfontein at 3.45 a.m. and marched through Daspoort (in the direction of Greylingstad) to co-operate with a force from Greylingstad which attacked the northern end of a range of hills occupied by Boers, and with a mobile column which operated at the southern end of the Rietvlei-Roodewal Hills. The Boers broke back and we did not see them. The Battalion returned to Vlakkfontein about 7 p.m. and bivouacked there.

November 25th. Marched back to Eden's Kop. Orders were received to join the Mobile Column.

November 27th. The 2nd Battalion Devons relieved the Battalion at Vlakkfontein, Zuicker Bosch and Eden's Kop, while the Battalion relieved them in the Mobile Column, Lieutenant-Colonel Colville taking over command of the Column from Lieutenant-Colonel Bewicke-Copley, King's Royal Rifles. The Column consisted of four guns 63rd Battery Royal Field Artillery, two "pom-poms," about three hundred of Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry, Royal Engineers, Army Service Corps and Field Hospital (no infantry besides the Battalion).

November 28th. The Column cleared some farms about seven miles beyond Vlakkfontein and camped on Vlakkfontein Nek.

November 30th. Returned to Eden's Kop.

December 1st. The Column left at 6 a.m. and attacked the Vrischgewagd Hills (to the east of Heidelberg) in combination with a force from Heidelberg and one from Eden's Kop. The hills were taken without much opposition, many of the Boers having left during the night. Camp was pitched on the hills.

December 2nd, 3rd, 4th. Several farms were cleared of inhabitants, cattle and food stuffs, and a position was fortified for two companies of the Essex Regiment and one of the Devons.

December 5th. The Column marched into Heidelberg. Distance twelve miles.

December 6th. Four companies cleared a farm at Bosch Hoek, four miles off.

December 7th. The Column left Heidelberg at 2.45 a.m. in co-operation with a Brigade of Cavalry and a force of three companies and two guns from Heidelberg. The object was to surround some hills to the west of Heidelberg, *i.e.*, between that place and Meyerton Station. Some Boers opposed us at Kaffir's Kraal about 6 a.m., but did not wait for us after they had had some shells. The

Battalion went over the highest part of the ridge and camped on the level in Schoongezicht, *i.e.*, on the Meyerton side of the hills. Over one hundred Boers were seen in the distance while on the hills. Distance about twenty miles.

December 8th. Some farms were cleared in the morning and the Column moved to Blesbok Laagte in the afternoon. Distance five miles.

December 9th. More farms were cleared, and all stock and food stuffs were sent to Klip River Station.

December 10th. The Column marched across the hills back to Heidelberg. Distance about eighteen miles.

December 12th. The Column and the fourth Cavalry Brigade, the whole under Major-General Cooper, marched to Plat Kopjes (twelve miles), nearly south of Heidelberg.

December 13th. After clearing a large farm at Kopjesfontein, the Column moved towards Witkleifontein (still south), clearing farms on the way. Just before dark the Boers were found in force, occupying a hill in front. They fired on the scouts, but were silenced by the guns, and the column continued in a more easterly direction to a farm at Rietfontein, where they bivouacked at about 9.30 p.m. Distance about fifteen miles.

December 14th. The baggage, which had gone by a different road, arrived at 5 a.m. At 9 a.m. the Column moved by a round-about way, clearing farms, to Kuilfontein, about seven miles.

December 15th. The Column moved at 10 a.m. towards Modderfontien, clearing several farms at Kuilfontein and Rietspruit on the way. Camp was pitched near the Zuicker Bosch Rand River, where there is a Mission Station and a large store of food stuffs, which were removed or destroyed. Distance twelve miles.

December 17th. The Column moved to Malan's Kraal, cleared some farms and proceeded to camp at Bierlaagte. Distance about thirteen miles. A few Boers were met with during the day and one man, 13th Hussars was wounded.

December 18th. Camp was not moved, but five companies went to Leeuwspruit in pursuit of a Boer convoy. There was a large number of Boers who were finally driven back to the hills to the north after a good deal of resistance. One man, 13th Hussars, was wounded. Distance six miles each way; total twelve miles.

December 19th. Camp was moved to Leeuwspruit. Six miles.

December 20th. Five Companies moved to South Rand Coal Mine at 6 a.m. to meet a convoy of rations. The convoy did not come from Vlakfontein, and the baggage was brought on to the mine in the evening. Camp was not pitched, and most of the men slept in the sheds belonging to the mine. Two men of "F" Company were injured by the explosion of a detonator.

December 21st. The Column left the mine at 5 a.m., and marched to Vlakfontein. About half way, near Modderfontein, and about seven miles from Vlakfontein, about three hundred Boers were seen on the Rietvlei Hills. They were shelled and dispersed, but came round on both flanks and tried to cut off the column. A

heavy artillery and rifle fire was returned, and the Boers were driven back about 2 p.m. The force got to camp at Vlakfontein about 4 p.m. One prisoner was taken, and some wounded were seen being carried away. Our casualties were four N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded. Distance fourteen miles.

December 22nd. A farm at the Grange about three miles off was cleared.

December 23rd. The column returned to the South Rand Gold Corporation's Coal Mine in Grootvlei. A waggon was captured from some Boers with slight opposition. A farm was cleared. Distance marched sixteen miles.

December 24th. The column attacked the Rietvlei Hills which were held strongly by the Boers (Buys' Commando), the end of the ridge was occupied, and a farm cleared. The hills were held till the evening under a steady fire from the Boers. No more farms could be cleared. Our casualties were one killed and two wounded.

December 26th. Six Companies left camp at 7 a.m. and moved towards Roodewal; a farm about five miles off was cleared by "I" Company after strong opposition by the Boers. Three men were wounded. About 1 p.m. an advance was commenced against Andrex Greyling's Farm in the Roodewal Hills, "A" Company in front. Information was then received that a large force of Boers was attacking the camp where "F" Company, under Captain Radclyffe, was in charge of the baggage. The attack was consequently stopped and a retirement on the mine commenced. The Boers followed and kept up a heavy fire. One Rifleman was killed and thirteen wounded in the retirement. At the mine about four hundred Boers galloped up to the sky-line and opened a heavy fire. Captain Radclyffe occupied a position outside the mine buildings, and as soon as the attack commenced the baggage moved off to meet the column. "F" Company made a fine stand, and finally the Boers retired without doing any damage worth mentioning to the baggage. Unfortunately "F" Company lost very heavily; Captain Radclyffe and Lieutenant White were wounded, eight N.C.O.'s and men killed and twenty-nine wounded, two of whom died in the night. Sergeant Angell and eighteen men were surrounded, and after firing away all their ammunition were taken prisoners (since released).

December 27th. Camp was pitched near the mine. The column moved to Greylingstad (fourteen miles) and camped one mile from the station. The eleven men killed on the 26th were buried close to the station on the north side of the line.

December 30th. A telegram from H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught was received sending Christmas greetings. Camp was moved across the railway close to the hill now occupied by the Scottish Rifles (formerly by the Battalion).

December 31st. The column marched to Vogelstruisfontein (nine miles), where the Boers had destroyed a train on the 29th, and camped there to cover the construction of a block house near the line.

WARRANT OFFICERS.

Sergeant-Major W. Morrish.

STAFF-SERGEANTS.

Quartermaster-Sergeant W. E. Hoggatt.  
 Orderly-Room-Sergeant, Quartermaster-Sergeant H. Hopkins.  
 Pioneer-Sergeant J. Payne.  
 Sergeant-Bugler E. Wilson.  
 Sergeant-Master-Cook L. Titmus.  
 Armourer-Sergeant F. Leonard.  
 Band-Sergeant H. George.

COLOUR-SERGEANTS.

"A" Company, J. Finney.  
 "B" Company, E. Kemp.  
 "C" Company, B. Oldfield.  
 "D" Company, H. Lacey.  
 "E" Company, E. Morris.  
 "F" Company, A. E. Burton.  
 "G" Company, G. Thomson.  
 "I" Company, J. Small.

CASUALTY ROLL.—1st BATTALION.

COLENSO (December 15th, 1899).

*Wounded.*

2nd Lieut. R. G. Graham.

No. 2859	Bugler G. Silsby...	...	...	"B" Company
" 1480	Rifleman H. Beckett	...	...	"A" "
" 1285	" W. Butler	...	...	"D" "
" 859	" F. Holland	...	...	"C" "
" 368	" J. Hurley	...	...	"A" "
" 5514	" G. Larman	...	...	"A" "

VAAL KRANTZ (February 5th and 6th, 1900).

*Killed.*

No. 1366	Corporal A. Dance	...	...	"B" Company
" 5270	A/Corpl. J. Pauley	...	...	"E" "
" 1370	Rifleman G. Bocci	...	...	"F" "
" 1247	" S. Malloy	...	...	"C" "
" 6098	" E. Pont	...	...	"E" "
" 1996	" W. Rothwell	...	...	"E" "



*Died of Wounds.*

					1900
No. 2416	Rifleman R. Hopper	...	"E" Company		Feb. 13
" 1223	" A. James	...	"E" "		Feb. 23
" 2359	" G. Thicke	...	"B" "		Feb. 17

*Wounded.*

Capt. F. G. Talbot	Capt. G. P. Tharp
Lieut. C. O. B. Blewitt	Lieut. G. M. A. Ellis
Lieut. Sir T. A. A. M. Cuningham, Bart.	

No. 5774	Sergeant P. Bradshaw	...	...	"F" Company
" 695	" E. Darnley	...	...	"C" "
" 2000	" J. Farley	...	...	"C" "
" 1970	" J. Hyett	...	...	"E" "
" 4907	A/Corpl. G. Best	...	...	"I" "
" 5010	" E. Dove	...	...	"E" "
" 9684	" W. Fitch	...	...	"C" "
" 5014	" T. Gregory	...	...	"C" "
" 582	" R. Harvey	...	...	"D" "
" 5748	" J. Porterfield	...	...	"B" "
" 5248	" F. Tillet	...	...	"C" "
" 2873	Bugler L. Best	...	...	"D" "
" 1412	Rifleman W. Allen	...	...	"D" "
" 1081	" A. Armstrong	...	...	"A" "
" 685	" S. Banks	...	...	"A" "
" 5308	" G. Beer	...	...	"G" "
" 5618	" T. Blackley	...	...	"E" "
" 616	" J. Bosworth	...	...	"B" "
" 790	" E. Brown	...	...	"C" "
" 231	" A. Burnop	...	...	"I" "
" 1997	" C. Burtles	...	...	"E" "
" 1511	" J. Butterfield	...	...	"C" "
" 4251	" O. Carey	...	...	"F" "
" 130	" H. Carrington	...	...	"E" "
" 5289	" A. Clarke	...	...	"C" "
" 477	" G. Clayden	...	...	"G" "
" 64	" H. Cuthbert	...	...	"D" "
" 2372	" A. Darkins	...	...	"A" "
" 2458	" A. Dewey	...	...	"B" "
" 999	" H. Down	...	...	"C" "
" 460	" F. Downing	...	...	"A" "
" 1526	" E. Dwyer	...	...	"E" "
" 1004	" A. Ede	...	...	"G" "
" 1839	" G. Edgeson	...	...	"F" "
" 1669	" H. Egeling	...	...	"B" "
" 1848	" A. Fielder	...	...	"B" "
" 3756	" A. Freemam	...	...	"B" "

No. 4976	Rifleman	A. Grove	...	...	"F" Company
" 635	"	W. Haly	...	...	"B" "
" 1425	"	J. Harrison	...	...	"D" "
" 1889	"	W. Hartshorn	...	...	"B" "
" 6159	"	J. Hefferman	...	...	"D" "
" 1644	"	F. Hill	...	...	"F" "
" 876	"	H. Hollingshead	...	...	"D" "
" 2416	"	R. Hopper	...	...	"E" "
" 5935	"	G. Hurr	...	...	"C" "
" 1566	"	J. Lamborn	...	...	"G" "
" 832	"	J. Murfitt	...	...	"E" "
" 2315	"	W. Nicholas	...	...	"F" "
" 1821	"	J. Petherick	...	...	"A" "
" 2156	"	W. Redknap	...	...	"D" "
" 625	"	H. Reece	...	...	"C" "
" 68	"	P. Riley	...	...	"C" "
" 5785	"	R. Roots	...	...	"G" "
" 1298	"	R. Saunderson	...	...	"E" "
" 5454	"	H. Souch	...	...	"E" "
" 714	"	J. Stanton	...	...	"E" "
" 1063	"	R. Strotten	...	...	"C" "
" 1112	"	E. Tarrant	...	...	"G" "
" 673	"	T. Trineman	...	...	"D" "
" 631	"	G. Turkey	...	...	"D" "
" 2376	"	G. Walker	...	...	"C" "
" 1482	"	F. White	...	...	"A" "
" 9237	"	C. Wilson	...	...	"B" "
" 2573	"	H. Winmill	...	...	"C" "
" 1151	"	A. Wright	...	...	"A" "
" 5992	"	W. Lewis	...	...	"B" "

---

CINGOLO HILL (February 17th, 1900).

*Wounded.*

No. 1445	Rifleman	W. Goff	...	...	"I" Company
" 2452	"	C. White	...	...	"D" "

---

MONTE CRISTO (February 18th, 1900).

*Killed.*

No. 2116	Rifleman	L. Chilton	...	...	"E" Company
" 531	"	E. Edge	...	...	"B" "
" 3395	"	F. Lennard	...	...	"B" "
" 9791	"	A. Mechet	...	...	"B" "

*Wounded.*

Capt. W. G. Bentinck.				Capt. A. D. Stewart.	
No. 8006	Sergeant T. Hill	...	...	" I "	Company
" 3302	" P. Shaw	...	...	" F "	"
" 4993	A/Corpl. H. Ratcliffe	...	...	" D "	"
" 1496	Rifleman J. Bays	...	...	" B "	"
" 211	" H. Bird	...	...	" B "	"
" 599	" E. Block	...	...	" E "	"
" 6243	" A. Clarke	...	...	" F "	"
" 288	" W. Crook	...	...	" G "	"
" 1450	" H. Exer	...	...	" G "	"
" 5971	" T. Gill	...	...	" G "	"
" 5879	" H. Hubbard	...	...	" I "	"
" 820	" G. Osmond	...	...	" I "	"
" 9823	" C. Partridge	...	...	" B "	"
" 1712	" A. Shephard	...	...	" A "	"
" 9906	" G. Simmons	...	...	" B "	"
" 1534	" G. Wooley	...	...	" E "	"

## KOPJE, TUGELA FALLS (Right Bank).

*Wounded.*

February 20th.

Lieut. W. R. W. Digby.

No. 3660	Rifleman J. Little	...	...	" I "	Company
February 22nd.					
" 6148	" H. Peach	...	...	" C "	Company

## TUGELA FALLS (Left Bank).

February 23rd.

*Wounded.*

No. 3262	Sergeant J. Alderson	...	...	" C "	Company
" 747	Rifleman A. Adams	...	...	" E "	"
" 9746	" W. Baker	...	...	" I "	"
" 9929	" W. Gill	...	...	" I "	"
" 956	" G. Moon	...	...	" I "	"
" 1106	" H. Sprague	...	...	" I "	"
" 6215	" W. Thornton	...	...	" D "	"

February 24th.

Capt. and Qr.-Mr. F. Stone.

No. 1502	A/Corpl. F. Sherwood	...	...	" A "	Company
" 4879	Rifleman C. Brett	...	...	" E "	"
" 5537	" A. Coles	...	...	" F "	"
" 867	" J. Crabb	...	...	" F "	"
" 1657	" J. Duffell	...	...	" A "	"

## PIETERS' HILL (February 27th, 1900).

*Killed.*

No. 4950	A/Corpl. S. Higgins	...	...	"G" Company
" 5266	Rifleman F. Abel	...	...	"F" "
" 931	" E. Dodge	...	...	"I" "
" 5287	" E. Midlane	...	...	"G" "
" 184	" J. Ray	...	...	"G" "
" 690	" A. Smith	...	...	"I" "
" 2620	" A. Townsend	...	...	"D" "

*Died of Wounds.*

No. 2478	Sergeant W. Coombes	...	"G" Company	1900. Feb. 27
" 396	Rifleman A. Stairs	...	"E" "	Feb. 27
" 1251	" A. White	...	"I" "	Feb. 28
" 1478	" E. Davis	...	"A" "	March 1
" 326	Sergeant H. Denton	...	"I" "	April 5

*Wounded.*

Capt. and Adj. S. C. Long.		2nd Lieut. J. L. Buxton.		
No. 1557	Sergeant F. Collison	...	...	"E" Company
" 9797	" H. Lewin	...	...	"I" "
" 630	" R. Nicholls	...	...	"B" "
" 1402	A/Sergt. H. Cutler	...	...	"F" "
" 2481	Corporal A. Henderson	...	...	"A" "
" 2108	" E. Longley	...	...	"E" "
" 5683	A/Corpl. J. Cook	...	...	"D" "
" 4552	" J. Saville	...	...	"F" "
" 3942	Bugler R. Dewey	...	...	"A" "
" 4688	" G. Widdes	...	...	"D" "
" 660	Rifleman A. Allen	...	...	"B" "
" 2364	" J. Andrews	...	...	"I" "
" 31	" A. Andrews	...	...	"B" "
" 84	" H. Austin	...	...	"I" "
" 1042	" W. Baker	...	...	"F" "
" 1680	" A. Bicknell	...	...	"F" "
" 640	" W. Bullock	...	...	"G" "
" 3700	" A. Cheeseman	...	...	"I" "
" 9588	" A. Clayton	...	...	"B" "
" 1055	" A. Davey	...	...	"G" "
" 884	" R. Dillon	...	...	"G" "
" 1667	" J. Donovan	...	...	"B" "
" 5659	" J. Field	...	...	"F" "
" 2005	" C. Foster	...	...	"B" "
" 1078	" W. Godliman	...	...	"I" "
" 7665	" A. Godson	...	...	"I" "

No. 9870	Rifleman	W. Hall	...	...	" F " Company
" 978	"	J. Hoskin	...	..	" G " "
" 432	"	H. Hughes	...	...	" A " "
" 5704	"	W. Knight	...	...	" D " "
" 5876	"	A. Loake	...	...	" A " "
" 517	"	C. Packer	...	...	" F " "
" 5883	"	A. Roberts	...	...	" B " "
" 6326	"	W. Rodwell	...	...	" G " "
" 5199	"	W. Skinner	...	...	" B " "
" 5787	"	H. Sloane	...	...	" F " "
" 9880	"	F. Soper	...	...	" G " "
" 1237	"	P. Stevenson	...	...	" F " "
" 1632	"	W. Stewart	...	...	" F " "
" 1691	"	F. Vie...	...	...	" D " "
" 2467	"	W. Wake	...	...	" E " "
" 626	"	W. Walters	...	...	" G " "
" 1324	"	A. Wheaton	...	...	" G " "
" 1597	"	A. Williams	...	...	" D " "
" 791	"	R. Wiltshire	...	...	" D " "

---

*Died of Wounds* (not known where received).

No. 1434 Rifleman W. Barney March 7

---

ELANDS LAAGTE (May 9th, 1900).

*Wounded.*

No. 285 Sergeant A. Reffold " I " Company.

---

VLAKFONTEIN (October 9th, 1900).

*Killed.*

Captain A. D. Stewart.

No. 7763 Rifleman J. Powell " G " Company.

*Died of Wounds.*

Captain G. L. Paget.

*Wounded.*

No. 7173	Cr.-Sergt.	G. Thomson	...	...	" G " Company
" 1262	Rifleman	W. Burns	...	...	" G " "
" 5712	"	G. Hayden	...	...	" G " "
" 949	"	H. Ralph	...	...	" I " "
" 6944	"	R. Rock	...	...	" G " "

## SOUTH RAND COAL MINE (December 20th, 1900).

*Injured by Explosion.*

No. 1602	Rifleman C. F. Goodyear ...	...	"F" Company
„ 1379	„ W. Langford ...	...	"F" „

---

## NEAR VLAKFONTEIN (December 21st, 1900).

*Wounded.*

No. 7231	A/Sergt. M. Stevenson		No. 1260	Rifleman W. Flowers
„ 1427	Rifleman W. Ashcroft		„ 5494	„ W. Spicer

---

## REITVLEI (December 24th, 1900).

*Killed.*

No. 2729 Rifleman G. Trueman

*Wounded.*

No. 2905	Rifleman W. Page		No. 1217	Rifleman F. Ward
----------	------------------	--	----------	------------------

---

## GROOTVLEI (December 26th, 1900).

*Killed.*

No. 1905	Sergeant J. Austin		No. 867	Rifleman J. Crabb
„ 488	„ J. Small		„ 1395	„ M. O'Neill
„ 521	Corporal G. Iggulden		„ 738.	„ E. Pennells
„ 5867	Rifleman F. Bone		„ 5904	„ J. Taylor
„ 1133	„ F. Brown			

*Died of Wounds.*

No. 1697	A/Corpl. W. Sears		No. 7341	Rifleman J. McGawley
----------	-------------------	--	----------	----------------------

*Wounded.*Capt. C. E. Radclyffe (*severely*) | Lieut. M. B. White (*dangerously*)*Dangerously.*

No. 1567	A/Corpl. H. Tidy		No. 1218	Rifleman A. Higgins
„ 5537	Rifleman A. Coles		„ 203	„ W. Jennings
„ 6754	„ G. Daves		„ 5801	„ W. Parish
„ 860	„ W. Harvey		„ 659	„ J. Smith

*Severely.*

No. 4263	Cr.-Sergt. A. E. Burton	No. 511	Rifleman T. Kent
" 7975	A/Sergt. E. Peters	" 1371	" W. Lally
" 2090	Rifleman E. Barton	" 6104	" R. Lowe
" 1291	" C. Bryant	" 5858	" T. McKenzie
" 6185	" J. Burley	" 6153	" W. Madge- wick
" 1577	" W. Boston	" 6039	" H. Palmer
" 1553	" A. Coward	" 1400	" J. Perry
" 9616	" R. Dowdall	" 6202	" F. Pope
" 6528	" H. Howard	" 2843	" T. C. Wicks
" 263	" J. Jefferies		
" 1438	" W. Jones		

*Slightly.*

No. 9033	Sergeant S. Chilvers	No. 2979	Rifleman J. Ede
" 3302	" P. Shaw	" 407	" S. Edwards
" 9427	" L. Titmus	" 3158	" A. Elmes
" 828	A/Corpl. M. Hale	" 1948	" W. R. Hann
" 5778	Rifleman R. Brown	" 9647	" C. Rogers
" 6243	" A. Clark	" 6814	" M. St. John
" 6125	" C. Danford	" 1632	" W. Stewart
" 1309	" C. Deacon	" 1956	" W. Turner
" 598	" A. Drew		

*Deaths from Disease.*

No. 5880	Rifleman J. Knowles	...	Enteric	...	1899. Nov. 24
" 5658	Corporal E. Connolly	...	Dysentery	...	1900. Feb. 22
" 1289	Rifleman D. East	...	Enteric	...	March 2
" 9943	" W. Hodgson	...	Peritonitis	...	" 6
" 1742	" W. Parker	...	Enteric	...	" 18
" 1268	Sergeant H. Hookham	...	Dysentery	...	" 22
" 5014	A/Corpl. T. Gregory	...	Enteric	...	" 25
" 879	Rifleman J. Partridge	...	"	...	" 30
" 5949	" T. Merry	...	Peritonitis	...	April 4
" 7757	Sergeant W. Woodward	...	Pneumonia	...	" 8
" 5683	A/Corpl. J. Cook	...	Enteric	...	" 13
" 3067	Rifleman H. Saxton	...	Dysentery	...	" 14
" 280	" A. Stanbridge	...	"	...	" 16
" 5722	" F. Knapp	...	Enteric	...	" 21
" 1281	" H. Wallace	...	"	...	" 23
" 5577	A/Corpl. A. Smith	...	"	...	" 25
" 5560	Rifleman F. Griffiths	...	"	...	" 27
" 6331	A/Corpl. S. Woodward	...	"	...	" 30
" 2577	Rifleman A. Simpkins	...	Dysentery	...	May 2
" 1681	" F. Carter	...	Enteric	...	" 3







Officers, 2nd Battalion wounded during the Siege and Relief of Ladysmith, doing duty with Battalion, October, 1900.



Officers, 2nd Battalion wounded at Bergendal, August 27th, doing duty with Battalion, November, 1900.

No. 962	Rifleman A. Isted	...	Enteric	...	May	9
„ 2879	A/Corpl. W. Swaby	...	„	...	„	14
„ 6236	Rifleman W. Price	...	„	...	„	14
„ 391	„ G. Nicholls	...	Dysentery	...	„	15
„ 2458	„ P. Dewey	...	Enteric	...	„	16
„ 5787	„ H. Sloan	...	„	...	„	28
„ 2827	„ E. Collopy	...	Dysentery	...	„	28
„ 1981	„ R. Watson	...	„	...	June	1
„ 653	„ G. Kite	...	„	...	„	20
„ 2454	„ A. Yarrow	...	Enteric	...	„	25
„ 815	A/Corpl. F. Harnett	...	Aneurism	...	No date	
„ 614	Rifleman C. Light	...	Dysentery	...	„	

## 2ND BATTALION.

*October 26th to December 31st, 1899.*

October 26th. Battalion arrived at Durban in s.s. *Jelunga*.

October 27th. Battalion arrived at Maritzburg.

October 29th. Battalion entrained for Ladysmith.

October 30th. Battalion arrived at Ladysmith, and went into action.

November 2nd. Siege of Ladysmith commenced.

November 9th. "B" and "D" Companies engaged on Observation Hill. Second-Lieutenant B. E. Lethbridge wounded; also five N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded.

November 11th. Second-Lieutenant B. E. Lethbridge died of wounds.

December 11th. Sortie and destruction of Boer gun on Surprise Hill. Lieutenant G. C. D. Fergusson killed, and eleven N.C.O.'s and Riflemen killed. Captain G. Paley, Second-Lieutenant S. Davenport and Second-Lieutenant A. A. G. Bond wounded. Thirty-six N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded. Ten missing.

December 13th. Extract from Battalion Orders.

The following remarks of Lieutenant-General Sir George White, V.C., G.C.B., &c., commanding the Natal Field Force, concerning the attack on Surprise Hill on the evening of December 10th and morning of the 11th are published for information:—

"This was a very bold enterprise, and I have the highest admiration for the spirit with which it was carried out. Colonel Metcalfe's plan was good, and was founded on personal reconnaissance; his leading on the emplacement was accurate and determined.

"I am sorry that the Battalion under his command has so many casualties, but success crowned their efforts, and their extrication from a resolute attempt to surround them was due to the good

Company system that obtains in the Battalion, to the able way Company Commanders exercised their commands, and to the bravery with which the Riflemen closed with the enemy.

"The affair reflects great credit on Colonel Metcalfe and his Battalion, and it will be a great pleasure to me to report to the G.O.C., South Africa."

1900.

January 6th. Attack on Cæsar's Camp. Lieutenant L. D. Hall and seventeen N.C.O.'s and Riflemen killed. Brevet-Major G. H. Thesiger, Captain S. Mills, Captain H. M. Biddulph, Captain R. B. Stephens, Second-Lieutenant C. E. Harrison and thirty-two N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded.

January 9th. Extract from Battalion Orders:—

2. "The Lieutenant-Colonel commanding has much pleasure in publishing for information, that Lieutenant-General Sir George White, V.C., G.C.B., &c., in speaking of the fight on Cæsar's Camp last Saturday, said to him, 'Well done, well done, indeed, the Rifle Brigade. I am always congratulating you on your splendid Battalion.'"

February 2nd. Captain S. Mills died of wounds received January 6th.

February 22nd. Lieutenant R. W. Pearson died of enteric at Ladysmith.

February 22nd and 23rd. Second-Lieutenant C. Baker-Carr wounded in relief column. Three Riflemen killed, one missing, thirty-three N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded (Reservists).

February 28th. Relief of Ladysmith.

March 5th. A draft of one hundred and sixty-four Reservists, also seventy-eight other N.C.O.'s and Riflemen, joined the Battalion from the Composite Battalion in the Relief Column.

March 16th. Marched to Arcadia to join 7th Brigade.

March 18th. Lieutenant R. C. MacLachlan was attached for duty.

April 1st. Captain R. Alexander attached for duty, and took command of "F" Company.

Lieutenant A. C. Kennard joined on transfer.

April 6th. Marched to Vaalkranz and encamped.

April 7th. 2nd Lieutenant F. St. J. Blacker joined on posting.

April 9th. Returned to Arcadia.

April 12th. Returned to Ladysmith. (Sign Post Ridge).

April 28th. Captain G. L. Lysley joined on promotion, posted to "E" Company.

May 5th. Second Lieutenants R. Verney and W. F. Basset joined on posting. A draft of two hundred and twenty-six N.C.O.'s and Riflemen of Section D. Reserve joined.

May 16th. Marched to Modder Spruit.

May 18th. Marched to Tintanyoni and encamped. *London Gazette*:—To be Lieutenants: Second Lieutenant S. Davenport, 22nd October, 1899; A. R. Harman, 16th November, 1899; B. A. Turner, 11th December, 1899.

May 23rd. Marched to Sunday River.

- May 24th. Marched to Quaggerskirk Farm.  
 May 25th. Marched to Calabas.  
 May 26th. Marched to Ingagane.  
 May 27th. Marched to Rooipynt. Halted.  
 May 28th. Captain W. H. W. Steward attached for duty.  
 May 29th. Captain A. H. W. Lowndes attached for duty.  
 June 4th. Marched to Newcastle and encamped.  
 June 18th. Second Lieutenant Hon. E. Coke joined on posting.  
 June 30th. *London Gazette*.—To be Captain: Lieutenant J. D. Heriot Maitland, February 3rd, 1900. To be Lieutenants: Second-Lieutenant C. Baker-Carr, March 17th, 1900; Second-Lieutenant C. E. Harrison, April 7th, 1900.  
 July 20th. Captain E. G. Campbell attached for duty.  
 August 4th. Trained to Sandspruit.  
 August 5th. Major G. H. Thesiger left as temporary A.D.C. to Lieutenant-General Hon. N. G. Lyttelton, C.B., commanding 4th Division.  
 August 6th. Marched to Meerzicht.  
 August 7th. Marched to Amersfoort. Short fight; Battalion not actually engaged.  
 August 9th. Marched to Rietfontein.  
 August 10th. Marched to Vaal River.  
 August 11th. Marched to Rietspruit.  
 August 12th. Marched to Ermelo.  
 August 13th. Marched to source of Vaal.  
 August 14th. Marched to Witbank.  
 August 15th. Marched to Twyfelaar. Rested.  
 August 21st. Marched to Van Wycks Vlei.  
 August 23rd. Marched to Geluck Farm.  
 August 27th. Battle of Bergendal. Captain G. L. Lysley and eleven N.C.O.'s and Riflemen killed. Lieutenant-Colonel C. T. E. Metcalfe, Captain R. Alexander, Captain W. H. W. Steward (died of wounds, 30th), Captain J. D. Heriot Maitland, Captain E. G. Campbell (died of wounds, 29th), Lieutenant B. A. Turner, Second-Lieutenant W. F. Basset, and sixty-three N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded.  
 August 28th. Marched to Machadodorp. Cavalry engaged slightly.  
 August 29th. Marched to Helvetia; met General French's and General Pole-Carew's Divisions.  
 August 30th. Small force under Sir Redvers Buller to Vlucfontein, from which place liberated prisoners were seen going along railway. Object of march had been to release these prisoners from Nootgedacht.  
 September 1st. Returned to join remainder of force on march to Krocodil River at Badfontein.  
 September 2nd. Marched up valley; suddenly fired on by three "Long Toms" from very strong position at Witklip.  
 September 3rd and 4th. Rested, waiting for General Ian Hamilton's column to go round by Dullstroom.

September 5th. Shelled by "Long Tom" at breakfast; spent the day in a donga.

September 6th. Marched to Witklip, Boer position being turned by General Hamilton. No opposition.

September 7th. Reached Lydenburg. Halted south of town. Shelled from east of town.

September 8th. Captain R. B. Stephens appointed Assistant Provost-Marshal.

September 24th. Captain R. Alexander returned to duty.

October 7th. Captain J. D. H. Maitland and Second Lieutenant W. F. Basset returned to duty.

October 9th. Lieutenant R. C. Maclachlan left to rejoin the 3rd Battalion.

October 24th. "C," "D," "F" and "H" Companies, under Captain R. Alexander, joined small force under Major-General F. W. Kitchener, and surprised the Boers at dawn on 25th at Speckboom Bridge, capturing a laager and a few prisoners; remainder bolted. Our casualties, *nil*.

October 30th. "A," "B," "F," "G" and "H" Companies took part in a night attack against Schoeman's Laager, which was captured. Our casualties, *nil*. Draft of one hundred Riflemen arrived from 4th Battalion.

November 9th. Captain J. E. Gough took up duties of District Commissioner at Lydenburg.

November 24th. Captain A. M. King posted to the Battalion on promotion from 3rd Battalion.

November 30th. Lieutenant S. Davenport left for Pretoria to join Mounted Infantry.

December 4th.—Lieutenant B. A. Turner left for Pretoria to join Mounted Infantry.

December 27th.—Captain J. D. H. Maitland appointed Adjutant *vice* Lieutenant Hon. H. Dawnay, who resigned the appointment.

The Warrant Officers, Staff, and Colour-Sergeants are as under :—

#### WARRANT OFFICERS.

Sergeant-Major E. Bull.

Bandmaster R. Wood.

#### STAFF-SERGEANTS.

Quartermaster-Sergeant J. H. Alldridge.

Orderly-Room-Sergeant, Quartermaster-Sergeant T. Whitehead.

Sergeant-Master-Tailor G. W. Simpson.

Orderly-Room Clerk, Sergeant S. J. Drawbridge.

Band-Sergeant E. J. Brooks.

Sergeant-Master-Cook W. Whyman.

Canteen-Sergeant J. Nicholas.

Armourer-Sergeant G. C. Allport.

## COLOUR-SERGEANTS.

"A" Company \_\_\_\_\_  
 "B" Company \_\_\_\_\_  
 "C" Company, J. H. Eastwood.  
 "D" Company, T. Lewis.  
 "E" Company \_\_\_\_\_  
 "F" Company, W. Barnes.  
 "G" Company, J. Archer.  
 "H" Company, G. Townsend.

## WAR MEDALS.

Sixteen Officers and four hundred and ninety N.C.O.'s and Riflemen are in possession of War Medals.

## LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL.

Sergeant-Master-Tailor G. W. Simpson.

## GOOD CONDUCT BADGES.

One Good Conduct Badge ...	...	...	353
Two Good Conduct Badges ...	...	...	246
Three Good Conduct Badges ...	...	...	12
Four Good Conduct Badges ...	...	...	3

Total ... 614

## SIGNALLERS.

The Signallers are very busy, and have no time to write.

No. 1733 Sergeant W. Dickenson

is our Signalling Sergeant. We have twenty-three Signallers and two Telegraphists at work. They are in excellent practice.

The following was the state of the Battalion on December 31st, 1900 :—

*Officers.*

	Lieut.-Col.	Major.	Captains.	Lieuts.	2nd Lieuts.	Staff.	Total.
At Headquarters ...	—	1	3	9	4	2	19
„ Maritzburg (Base Dépôt) ...	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
„ Pretoria, Mounted Infantry ...	—	—	—	2	—	—	2
Absent with leave ...	1	—	1	3	—	—	5
„ on duty ...	—	—	2	—	—	—	2
In Hospitals ...	—	—	1	—	1	—	2
Posted, not joined ...	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Total ...	1	1	9	14	5	2	32

*Other Ranks.*

	Warrant Officer.	Staff Sergeants.	Sergeants.	Buglers.	Corporals.	Riflemen.	Total.	
At Headquarters ...	1	8	33	8	35	657	742	260N.C.O.'s & Riflemen away from Battalion.
„ Maritzburg ...	—	1	2	—	1	38	42	
„ Pretoria Mtd. Infy. ...	—	—	3	—	2	77	82	
On Line of Communication :—	—	—	—	—	2	69	71	
Duty ...	—	—	—	—	—	59	65	
Sick ...	—	—	5	1	—	—	—	
Total ...	1	9	43	9	40	900	1,002	

## CASUALTY ROLL.—2ND BATTALION.

## WOUNDED.

The following is a list of Non-Commissioned Officers and Riflemen who have been wounded and have either been invalided or have recovered from their wounds :—

## OBSERVATION HILL, LADYSMITH.

No. 8053 Cr.-Sergt. G. Hodder	No. 3639 R'f'mn. B. Carter
„ 5550 R'f'mn. W. Jackson	„ 5691 „ R. Rushmore

## SURPRISE HILL, LADYSMITH.

No. 2852 Sergeant C. Ebner	No. 5981 R'f'mn. A. Harris
„ 4296 A/Sergt. A. Wombwell	„ 5317 „ E. Harris
„ 4891 A/Corpl. F. Barber	„ 2213 „ H. Hayward
„ 3397 „ C. Alcock	„ 2642 „ E. Hayward
„ 2378 Bugler H. Stone	„ 4008 „ A. James
„ 5313 R'f'mn. Barton	„ 6020 „ W. Leo
„ 4031 „ W. Best	„ 4145 „ G. Nichol
„ 1236 „ J. Buck	„ 4659 „ F. Oliver
„ 5518 „ J. Chantler	„ 4724 „ T. Parker
„ 5322 „ A. Coldridge	„ 4732 „ H. Purnell
„ 4039 „ P. Curtis	„ 3562 „ F. Roberts
„ 2418 „ J. Davies	„ 5520 „ H. Simpkin
„ 6299 „ A. T. Godfrey	„ 5427 „ J. Stocks.
„ 4949 „ W. Greenwood	„ 3828 „ T. Taylor
„ 5554 „ C. Grover	„ 5540 „ J. Weatherall
„ 5826 „ C. Hafford	„ 2190 „ T. Worrall

## CÆSAR'S CAMP, LADYSMITH.

No. 4053 A/Corpl. A. Bates	No. 4131 R'f'mn. T. Martin
„ 4939 Bugler W. Richardson	„ 5852 „ F. Osborne
„ 5346 R'f'mn. H. Adair	„ 7579 „ G. Parker
„ 3647 „ H. Chittell	„ 4970 „ A. Pope
„ 3984 „ A. Davis	„ 5808 „ J. Pring
„ 9012 „ J. Devlin	„ 5352 „ E. Robinson
„ 3742 „ F. Farrant	„ 3790 „ J. Simpson
„ 3788 „ J. Ferris	„ 4890 „ W. Summer
„ 5341 „ A. Gilbert	„ 6003 „ A. Trundle
„ 6067 „ F. Hellam	„ 4943 „ W. Tucker
„ 4143 „ G. Iazard	„ 6348 „ J. Underhill
„ 6272 „ T. Kenny	„ 4036 „ H. Warren
„ 4694 „ C. Lewcock	„ 4111 „ C. Williams
„ 2638 „ F. Ludlow	„ 3779 „ H. Willmoth
„ 4179 „ A. Manley	

## PIETERS' HILL.

No. 189 Sergeant B. Bradshaw	No. 5446 R'f'mn. A. Ellis
„ 8844 „ R. Day	„ 200 „ R. Gowenlock
„ 9592 Corporal C. Wood	„ 262 „ W. Gregory
„ 4600 A/Corpl. B. Jennings	„ 1957 „ F. Hall
„ 9792 „ J. Wilson	„ 793 „ W. Harris
„ 234 R'f'mn. T. Ashley	„ 9976 „ H. Keller
„ 9212 „ S. Attaway	„ 9809 „ M. Mansell
„ 9157 „ J. Belsey	„ 9774 „ W. Pilbeam
„ 205 „ J. Bourriz	„ 4853 „ E. Rawdon
„ 4543 „ J. Brindley	„ 2892 „ H. Salter
„ 259 „ A. Caines	„ 9971 „ W. Saunders
„ 294 „ A. Cox	„ 2639 „ W. Smith
„ 9969 „ T. Crawford	„ 212 „ W. Southern
„ 1290 „ R. Dean	„ 4701 „ A. Wells
„ 238 „ D. Donovan	„ 124 „ W. Wells
„ 9616 „ R. Dowdall	„ 9479 „ W. Williams

## CHIEVELEY.

No. 9481 Rifleman G. Edmunds

## LADYSMITH.

No. 5940 R'f'mn. W. Crosswell | No. 3003 R'f'mn. C. George.



## BERGENDAL.

No. 8831	Cr.-Sergt. W. Barnes	No. 5335	R'f'mn. A. Horne
" 3733	Sergeant A. Rumbold	" 6278	" P. Howard
" 737	" W. Smith	" 4534	" A. Johnson
" 8373	A/Sergt. H. Butler	" 9539	" H. Jones
" 4678	Corporal W. Church	" 226	" F. Moore
" 9400	" A. Groome	" 4225	" W. Moore
" 4560	" F. Hennessey	" 9319	" W. Nash
" 4208	A/Corpl. B. Fisher	" 2199	" A. Peto
" 8599	" H. Weller	" 3646	" H. Putland
" 9349	Bugler E. Riley	" 3650	" F. Ranson
" 5985	R'f'mn. J. Adcock	" 3711	" H. Ridler
" 6854	" J. Barry	" 6030	" W. Roe
" 1310	" E. Brooke	" 4068	" F. Rogerson
" 4545	" H. Brown	" 9313	" J. Scarborough
" 3103	" G. Charnley	" 1994	" J. Spickett
" 7564	" J. Cousins	" 4075	" G. Staite
" 6410	" M. Crawford	" 5990	" W. Strange
" 9642	" W. Cridge	" 237	" W. Tucker
" 9962	" J. Fleet	" 3565	" W. Turner
" 8916	" W. Gamage	" 3427	" W. Wadsworth
" 4840	" W. Haggis	" 5429	" H. Watts
" 1874	" E. Harbird	" 9498	" W. Whittick
" 6527	" A. Hoare	" 9694	" H. Wood
" 3659	" T. Hopwood		

## DEATHS.

KILLED IN ACTION OR DIED OF WOUNDS.

## OBSERVATION HILL, LADYSMITH.

1899.

No. 5386 Rifleman G. Keech ... Died of wounds Nov. 14

## SURPRISE HILL, LADYSMITH.

1899.

No.			Killed in action	1899.
No. 993	Cr.-Sergt. W. Saunders	...		Dec. 11
" 7646	Sergeant R. Patterson	...	" "	" 11
" 3766	Rifleman C. Brooke	...	" "	" 11
" 6121	" T. Beswick	...	" "	" 11
" 2808	" W. Enright	...	" "	" 11
" 5648	" J. Knowles	...	" "	" 11
" 5680	" S. Sugden	...	" "	" 11
" 5922	" A. Knight	...	" "	" 11
" 6039	" J. Hughes	...	" "	" 11
" 2860	" W. Beard	...	" "	" 11
" 3264	" H. Weeks	...	" "	" 11

No. 4937	Rifleman	J. Broomhead	...	Died of wounds	Dec. 11
" 2586	"	F. Haines	...	" "	" 12
" 6509	"	R. Maxwell	...	" "	" 13
" 2206	"	D. Russell	...	" "	" 25

## CÆSAR'S CAMP, LADYSMITH.

					1900.
No. 3084	Sergeant	J. Wild	...	Killed in action	Jan. 6
" 1661	Corporal	F. Read	...	" "	" 6
" 2807	"	F. Thurlow	...	" "	" 6
" 3288	Bugler	A. Fitchew	...	" "	" 6
" 4020	"	T. Moggeridge	...	" "	" 6
" 3399	Rifleman	R. Dearsley	...	" "	" 6
" 4697	"	J. Lawrence	...	" "	" 6
" 4258	"	W. Lawrence	...	" "	" 6
" 4717	"	W. Scott	...	" "	" 6
" 5797	"	F. Hayford	...	" "	" 6
" 5799	"	D. Rogers	...	" "	" 6
" 5792	"	J. Rowsell	...	" "	" 6
" 5796	"	W. Reynolds	...	" "	" 6
" 2894	"	C. Mills	...	" "	" 6
" 6035	"	A. May	...	" "	" 6
" 4362	"	E. Northcott	...	" "	" 6
" 6267	"	H. St. Clair	...	" "	" 6
" 664	Bandsman	H. Jones	...	Died of wounds	" 11
" 5977	Rifleman	R. Plummer	...	" "	" 8
" 5936	"	W. Darlinson	...	" "	" 25
" 5342	"	J. Beach	...	" "	Feb. 11

## PIETERS' HILL.

					1900.
No. 156	Rifleman	W. Hickson	...	Killed in action	Feb. 23
" 400	"	C. Crouch	...	" "	" 23
" 9558	"	C. Moon	...	" "	" 23
" 9849	"	C. Faulder	...	" "	" 23
" 4543	"	J. Brindley	...	Died of wounds	" 23
" 5341	"	A. Gilbert	...	" "	" 23

## BERGENDAL.

					1900.
No. 2632	Rifleman	E. Freeman	...	Killed in action	Aug. 27
" 6303	"	W. Cundale	...	" "	" 27
" 6260	"	J. Andrews	...	" "	" 27
" 6255	"	S. Mitchell	...	" "	" 27
" 3795	"	H. Lathrope	...	" "	" 27
" 9806	"	W. Parke	...	" "	" 27

No. 2928	Rifleman C. King	...	Killed in action	Aug. 27
" 2598	" W. Lipscombe	...	" "	" 27
" 9020	" W. Jones	...	" "	" 27
" 9820	" J. Bell	...	" "	" 27
" 5851	" F. Betts	...	" "	" 27
" 9607	" W. Bradley	...	" "	" 27
" 3994	A/Sergt. R. Dickenson	...	Died of wounds	" 28
" 8680	Corporal W. Robbins	...	" "	" 29
" 3266	Rifleman T. Jackson	...	" "	" 29
" 5961	" E. Williams	...	" "	" 29
" 5447	" J. Meager	...	" "	" 29
" 9515	" J. Manning	...	" "	" 29
" 372	" J. Webb	...	" "	" 29
" 9926	A/Sergt. W. Gunn	...	" "	" 30
" 4906	Rifleman G. Cox	...	" "	" 30
" 9602	" F. Warren	...	" "	" 30

## DEATHS FROM DISEASE.

## LADYSMITH.

				1899.
No. 4146	A/Corpl. C. Markie	...	Enteric	Dec. 22
				1900.
" 5368	" S. Bulpitt	...	"	Jan. 8
" 4208	Rifleman R. Ellis	...	"	" 13
" 4565	" H. Hewitt	...	"	" 15
" 5410	" H. Shipp	...	Dysentery	" 16
" 5376	" J. Haines	...	Enteric	" 16
" 5982	" A. Warner	...	"	" 16
" 6094	" B. Blake	...	"	" 26
" 6226	" G. Scarr	...	"	" 28
" 4747	" W. Alderson	...	"	" 29
" 5317	" E. Harris	...	Dysentery	Feb. 2
" 4025	Corporal H. Whitbread	...	Enteric	" 4
" 4377	Rifleman C. Evans	...	Dysentery	" 6
" 3976	" J. Drinkwater	...	"	" 7
" 3563	Bugler P. Willis	...	"	" 8
" 5326	Rifleman W. Blaker	...	"	" 8
" 4107	" T. Hambly	...	Enteric	" 11
" 5943	" W. Seager	...	"	" 11
" 2764	A/Sergt. F. Zissell	...	"	" 13
" 7734	Sergeant A. Dalton	...	"	" 18
" 5542	A/Corpl. A. Bridger	...	"	" 18
" 4438	Rifleman A. Hensman	...	"	" 18
" 6022	Rifleman J. Clark	...	"	" 18
" 4644	" T. Neale	...	"	" 23
" 2589	" A. Higgs	...	Dysentery	" 23
" 4094	" J. Daley	...	Enteric	" 24



N.C.O.'s and Riflemen, 2nd Battalion, wounded during the Siege of Ladysmith, doing duty with Battalion, October, 1900.



N.C.O.'s and Riflemen, 2nd Battalion, wounded in Sortie on Surprise Hill, December 11th, 1899, doing duty with Battalion, October, 1900.



# RECORD, 2ND BATTALION.

365

No. 3489	Rifleman	H. Prickett	...	Enteric	...	Feb. 28
" 6272	"	T. Kenny	...	"	...	" 28
" 5731	"	F. Pilling	...	"	...	Mar. 2
" 5843	"	G. Cannon	...	"	...	" 4
" 4860	"	S. Bulpitt	...	Dysentery	...	" 6
" 2445	"	H. Boss	...	Enteric	...	" 8
" 6115	"	W. Foxall	...	"	...	" 12
" 5332	"	F. Shipp	...	Dysentery	...	" 13
" 4935	"	J. Castledine	...	Scurvy	...	" 15
" 6276	"	A. Cottis	...	Enteric	...	" 18
" 4972	"	A. Cooper	...	Dysentery	...	" 19
" 5348	A/Corpl.	F. Barton	...	Debility	...	" 20
" 6289	Rifleman	E. Harding	...	Enteric	...	" 23
" 4807	"	A. Gibbins	...	Dysentery	...	" 25
" 3780	"	E. Long	...	Enteric	...	" 25
" 5444	"	W. Godsland	...	"	...	" 31
" 6034	"	G. Evans	...	Dysentery	...	April 3
" 4477	"	L. Smedley	...	Enteric	...	" 3
" 2999	"	F. Perkins	...	"	...	" 4
" 389	"	C. Knight	...	"	...	" 6
" 333	"	H. Chevers	...	"	...	" 9
" 5911	"	S. Rolfe	...	Diarrhoea	...	" 19
" 4690	A/Corpl.	S. Lovemore	...	"	...	" 20
" 5540	Rifleman	J. Weatherall	...	Dysentery	...	" 21
" 9629	"	A. Wallace	...	Enteric	...	" 28

## DURBAN.

No. 6255	A/Corpl	A. Cocks	...	Enteric	...	1900. Mar. 28
" 6003	Rifleman	A. Trundle	...	Diarrhoea	...	May 9

## CHIEVELEY.

No. 4485	Rifleman	S. Poll	...	Dysentery	...	1900. April 1
" 5928	"	J. Webster	...	Enteric	...	" 25
" 374	"	H. Shaw	...	"	...	May 17

## MARITZBURG.

No. 2938	Rifleman	W. Sanday	...	Enteric	...	1900. May 8
" 5441	"	H. Mainwood	...	"	...	July 3
" 5623	"	R. Gray	...	Dysentery	...	" 24

## PINETOWN.

No. 6258	Rifleman	D. Wade	...	Enteric	...	1900. June 8
----------	----------	---------	-----	---------	-----	-----------------

## NEWCASTLE.

					1900.
No. 711	A/Corpl. S. Keith	...	Enteric	...	June 17
„ 3731	Rifleman C. Woolford	...	Pneumonia	...	July 13
„ 4134	„ G. Saunders	...	Enteric	...	Aug. 9

---

## MOOI RIVER.

					1900.
No. 2849	Rifleman W. Tuffrey	...	Enteric	...	June 29

---

## PRETORIA.

					1900.
No. 6727	Rifleman J. Egan	...	Pneumonia	...	Sept. 29

---

## LYDENBURG.

					1900.
No. 9439	Rifleman T. Austin	...	Enteric	...	Oct. 23
„ 6286	„ W. Pamment	...	Drowned	...	„ 28
„ 657	„ J. Sullivan	...	—	...	Nov. 10

---

## 3RD BATTALION.

November 16th, 1899. Lieutenant Hon. C. F. H. Napier promoted Captain and posted to Battalion.

December 4th. Second-Lieutenant P. R. Creed promoted Lieutenant.

December 19th. Lieutenant J. T. Burnett-Stuart seconded for Service in South Africa.

December 20th. Second-Lieutenant M. H. Helyar posted on appointment.

---

January 4th, 1900. The Battalion moved into Camp at Tarlai for manœuvres.

January 19th. Captain G. M. N. Harman proceeded to take up appointment with Uganda Rifles and struck off.

January 24th. Lieutenant A. C. H. Kennard transferred to 2nd Battalion; Second-Lieutenant H. R. Sturgis posted on appointment.

February 8th. Battalion returned to Quarters at West Ridge.

March 9th. Captain G. B. Gosling transferred to 4th Battalion.

April 1st. Second-Lieutenant H. J. Meysey-Thompson promoted Lieutenant.

April 6th. Second-Lieutenant C. Shaw promoted Lieutenant.

April 4th. Detachment, fifty all ranks, left for Campbellpore under Lieutenant A. M. King.

April 3rd. Bandmaster E. J. Richardson embarked for England after forty-one years' service, twenty-one of which were as Bandmaster to the Battalion.

April 7th. Lieutenant E. G. Campbell promoted Captain and posted to 4th Battalion.

April 24th. Lieutenant A. M. King promoted Captain and posted to 2nd Battalion; Second-Lieutenant J. L. Buxton promoted Lieutenant.

May 4th. "A," "C," "F," and "H" Companies, and Headquarters, under Major G. F. Leslie, proceeded by route march to Upper Topa.

May 12th. "B," "D," "E," and "G" Companies moved from West Ridge to Church Lines for the hot weather, under Major V. Couper.

May 16. Remarks by the Lieutenant-General Commanding Punjab, on the Inspection of the Battalion: "The Battalion is in excellent condition, as I was personally able to judge during the Hill manoeuvres at Abbottabad last autumn."

Remarks by the General Officer Commanding, on the Musketry of the Battalion for 1899-1900: "The results are very good and reflect credit on all ranks. The Musketry efficiency of the Battalion is most satisfactory, great interest is shown throughout, and the importance of Musketry is evidently thoroughly appreciated."

June 11th. Second-Lieutenant Hon. F. R. D. Prittle posted on appointment.

June 26th. Second-Lieutenant W. W. Seymour promoted Lieutenant.

July 4th. One Colour-Sergeant, three Sergeants, and three men embarked for China for Service with Field Force.

July 27th. Captain G. L. Lysley posted on promotion.

July 31st. Interchange of Headquarters and Companies between Upper Topa and Rawal Pindi by route march.

August 8th. Captain M. W. de la Poer Beresford killed by a fall from a pony at Srinagar, Kashmir.

August 9th. Lieutenant R. C. MacLachlan promoted Captain and posted to 2nd Battalion (antedated to April 24th, 1900); Lieutenant S. H. Rickman promoted Captain and posted to Battalion.

August 27th. Captain G. L. Lysley killed in action, Bergendal, South Africa, while serving with 2nd Battalion.

August 30th. Lieutenant M. G. E. Bell promoted Captain and posted 4th Battalion.

September 9th. Major W. F. Parker posted to Battalion on absorption.

September 17th. Second-Lieutenant H. F. Somerville posted on appointment.

October 1st. Black Helmets discontinued, under instructions from War Office of September 10th, 1900.



November 10th. Half Battalion from Upper Topa rejoined Headquarters in Pindi, having taken part in manoeuvres on the way.

November 21st. Campbellpore Detachment rejoined by route march.

### Roll of Warrant Officers, Staff and Colour-Sergeants :—

#### WARRANT OFFICERS.

Sergeant-Major W. Sherman.  
Bandmaster T. Stevens.  
Schoolmaster A. H. Parish.

#### STAFF-SERGEANTS.

Quartermaster-Sergeant A. R. Cox.  
Sergeant-Bugler D. H. Lungair.  
Orderly-Room-Sergeant, Colour-Sergeant G. M. Harper.  
Band-Sergeant W. E. Govier.  
Liquor-Bar-Sergeant E. Tomsett.  
Orderly-Room-Clerk, Sergeant F. Garneys.  
Mess-Sergeant G. C. Brandt.  
Armourer-Sergeant A. L. Rathbone.

#### COLOUR-SERGEANTS.

"A" Company, W. Ward.  
"B" Company, A. E. Ayers.  
"C" Company, R. J. Hillier.  
"D" Company, R. Wignall.  
"E" Company, C. Beard.  
"F" Company, F. H. Bell.  
"G" Company, H. W. Bryant.  
"H" Company, C. H. Higgins.

#### WAR MEDALS.

Fourteen Officers and 339 N.C.O.'s and Men are in possession of War Medals.

#### GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.

Sergeant W. E. Govier and Private E. Freeman are in possession of Good Conduct Medals.

## GOOD CONDUCT BADGES.

One Good Conduct Badge ... ..	434
Two Good Conduct Badges ... ..	249
Three Good Conduct Badges ... ..	9
Four Good Conduct Badges... ..	4
	<hr/>
Total ... ..	696
Total number of Badges ... ..	975

## RE-ENGAGEMENTS AND EXTENSIONS.

Total number re-engaged ... ..	59
Re-engaged during the year... ..	8
Total number extended ... ..	87
Extended during the year ... ..	12

## EDUCATIONAL CERTIFICATES.

1st Class, 25; 2nd Class, 244; 3rd Class, 164.

Certificates obtained during the year—1st Class, 6; 2nd Class, 34; 3rd Class, 25.

Group I., 10; Group II., 2; Shorthand, 1.

## MUSKETRY CERTIFICATES.

The following obtained certificates of qualification in Musketry at Chungla Gali :—

Sergeant H. Jacques.

Sergeant F. Garneys.

Sergeant W. Baulch.

No. 4309, Acting-Corporal R. Farrant, and No. 5107, Acting-Corporal A. Goode, obtained certificates of qualification in Gymnastics and Swordsmanship.

The undermentioned passed in languages as noted :—

*Higher Standard Persian.*

Lieutenant and Quartermaster W. H. Davies.

*Lower Standard Pushtu.*

Corporal W. Moore.

Acting-Corporal C. Wolsey.

Rifleman W. Farmer.

Rifleman L. Graham.

Rifleman H. Brook.

The following obtained certificates of qualification in Transport Duties :—

Sergeant S. Cleverly.  
 Corporal H. Franks.  
 Acting-Corporal R. Jones.  
 Acting-Corporal H. Barton.  
 Rifleman J. Rush.  
 Rifleman B. Hammond.

Acting-Corporal T. Ford obtained a certificate of qualification in Army Signalling.

Lieutenants M. G. E. Bell, E. W. Bell, A. T. Paley, P. R. Creed, and 100 N.C.O.'s and Men were granted certificates for Mounted Infantry.

#### DEATHS.

				1900.
No. 5008	Rifleman G. Thomas	...	Umballa	Feb. 12
„ 4337	A/Corpl. J. J. Warne	...	„	March 31
„ 3867	Rifleman F. Snee	...	Rawal Pindi	July 10
„ 5264	A/Corpl. G. Franklin	...	„	Aug. 7
„ 5121	Rifleman J. Densham	...	„	„ 17
„ 2102	A/Corpl. A. Rutter	...	„	„ 30
„ 4321	„ F. Bell	...	Upper Topa	Sept. 3
„ 3159	Rifleman T. Mackill	...	„	„ 10

#### 4TH BATTALION.

January 2nd, 1900. Lieutenant B. H. Cooke was appointed Adjutant, *vice* Captain H. E. Vernon, D.S.O., seconded, dated September 13th, 1899.

January 3rd. One hundred Reservists to 1st and 2nd Battalions.

January 8th. One hundred and fifty-one Recruits and six Reservists arrived from Rifle Depot.

January 9th. Battalion furnished a Guard of Honour, strength, one Captain, one Subaltern, and fifty Riflemen, on arrival of H.R.H. Colonel-in-Chief to take over command of Forces in Ireland.

January 18th. Lieutenant Cox, two Sergeants, twenty-one Riflemen proceeded to Aldershot as part of the Rifle Company Mounted Infantry under orders for South Africa.

January 20th. A draft of one hundred Recruits arrived from Rifle Depot.

January 29th. Captain Hon. C. F. H. Napier was posted on promotion.

February 1st. Captain Dawson and Lieutenant Oldfield proceeded to Aldershot to join the Rifle Company Mounted Infantry.

February 2nd. Lieutenant A. D. Boden was promoted Captain and posted.

2nd Lieutenant G. M. Lindsay posted January 24th, 1900.

2nd Lieutenant Hon. J. Crichton to be Lieutenant, January 7th, 1900.

2nd Lieutenant C. H. Dillon to be Lieutenant, dated February 3rd, 1900.

A draft of one hundred Recruits arrived from Rifle Depôt.

February 9th. The Battalion was inspected by H.R.H. the Colonel-in-Chief. Strength on parade fourteen Officers and 1,011 other ranks. H.R.H. caused the following remarks to be published:—

(1) The parade was excellent in every way.

(2) The barrack rooms are clean and comfortable.

(3) The men appeared to be a very smart clean lot of young soldiers.

(4) The equipment was clean and well put on.

February 21st. 2nd Lieutenant A. A. Dorrien-Smith promoted Lieutenant.

March 2nd. Sergeant McLeesh and Corporal Turney transferred to 1st Battalion for service in South Africa.

March 3rd. Major A. V. Jenner, D.S.O., left for South Africa as A.A.G. to Lieutenant-General Sir F. Carrington.

Lieutenants C. H. Dillon and A. A. Dorrien-Smith appointed Staff Captains to Lieutenant-General Sir F. Carrington, dated March 3rd and April 3rd respectively.

Captain E. A. F. Dawson appointed D.A.A.G. for Mounted Infantry.

March 7th. Captain G. B. Gosling posted from 3rd Battalion *vice* Captain Hon. C. Napier, who exchanged.

March 14th. Second-Lieutenant J. B. Jenkinson was posted.

March 26th. Second-Lieutenant G. M. Lindsay and a draft of forty-five Reservists left for South Africa on transfer to the 1st Battalion.

March 31st. A party of one Officer and one hundred and nineteen N.C.O.'s and Riflemen proceeded to the Curragh for Recruits' Musketry and returned on completion.

April 4th. Lieutenant P. G. A. Cox appointed Staff Captain for Mounted Infantry. The Battalion strength, twelve Officers, twenty-four Warrant Officers and Sergeants, sixteen Buglers and nine hundred and twenty Riflemen, lined the streets at Dublin on the occasion of Her Majesty's entry, from Cork Hill to Grattan's Statue. Lieutenant Oldfield and detachment Rifle Company Mounted Infantry rejoined the Battalion.

April 5th. Lieutenant B. G. R. Oldfield appointed Staff Captain for Mounted Infantry.

April 14th. A party of one Officer and one hundred and

nineteen N.C.O.'s and Riflemen proceeded to the Curragh for Recruits' Musketry and returned on completion.

April 22nd. Lieutenant R. P. H. Bernard joined from Rifle Depôt.

May 1st. Major H. F. M. Wilson was posted as 2nd in Command.

May 16th. Party of one hundred and eighty Recruits proceeded to Maryborough for musketry under Captain Savile, returning on June 6th.

May 18th. Second-Lieutenant H. R. Stephenson posted.

May 23rd. Two hundred and thirty-five Recruits under Captain Knox proceeded to Kilbride for musketry, returning on June 11th.

May 25th. Second-Lieutenant Hon. E. Weld-Forester posted.

May 28th. Colour-Sergeant A. West transferred to the Colonial Forces in Australia.

May 31st. Captain E. G. Campbell posted.

June 20th. Second-Lieutenants C. J. Johnstone and N. E. T. Bosanquet posted.

June 25th. The Battalion was inspected by Major-General M. W. E. Gosset, C.B., on June 25th and 26th. Strength, twenty-three Officers, two Warrant Officers, thirty-five Sergeants, thirty-nine Corporals, sixteen Buglers, and 1,200 private Riflemen.

July 18th. A party of three Officers, three Staff-Sergeants, four Colour-Sergeants, one Sergeant, one Acting-Sergeant, one Bugler, and sixteen private Riflemen took part in the Curragh Rifle Meeting.

July 27th. Captain Hon. A. Foljambe, M.V.O., was appointed Staff-Captain Dublin District, seconded and struck off the strength of the 2nd Battalion, and Captain W. R. Wingfield Digby posted.

August 1st. The Battalion marched to Kilbride for the Annual Course of Musketry—strength about 1,100 N.C.O.'s and Riflemen.

August 18th. H.R.H. the Colonel-in-Chief visited the Battalion camp at Kilbride and saw firing for the Battalion Rifle Meeting.

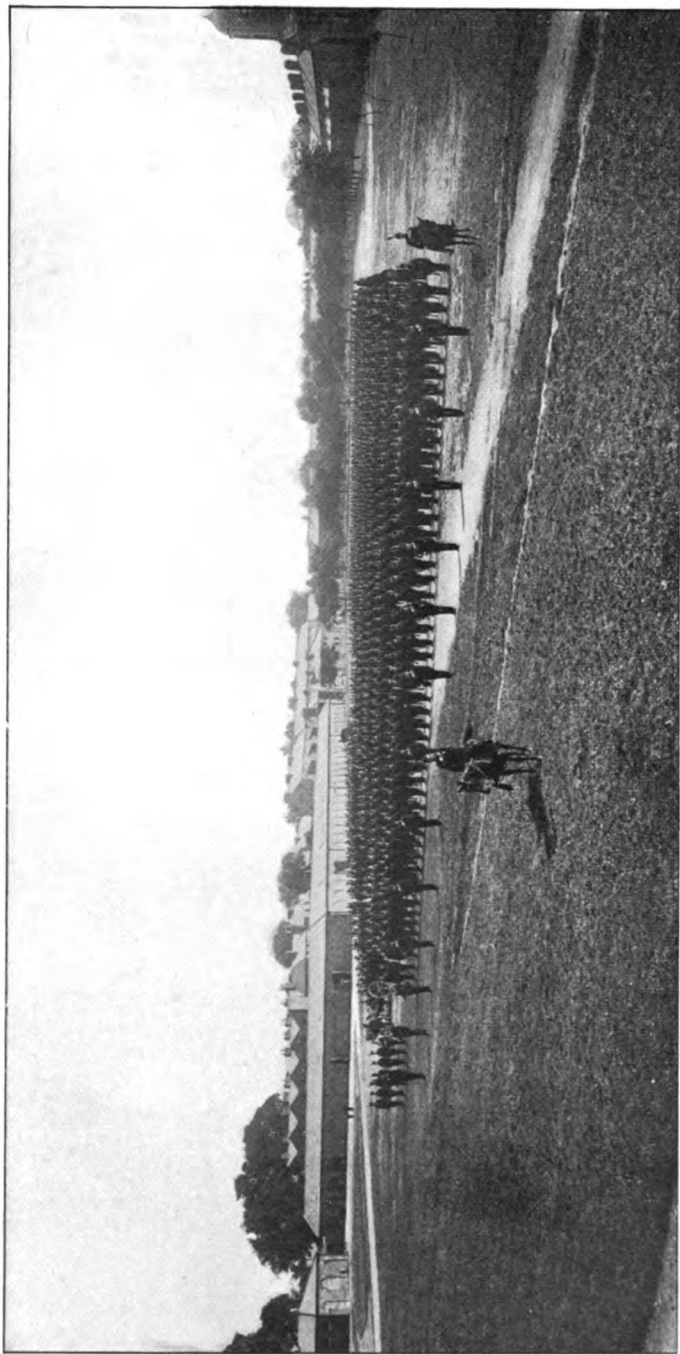
Second Lieutenant A. K. Hargreaves posted.

August 23rd. A draft of two Sergeants, three Corporals and one hundred and twelve private Riflemen left for the Curragh to be included in a draft for South Africa. (This draft embarked at Queenstown on September 2nd.)

August 25th. The Battalion observed this day as a holiday, it being the Centenary of the raising of the Regiment. In addition to the usual Battalion sports, about 1,600 N.C.O.'s and Riflemen, women and children (including two hundred and ninety-five N.C.O.'s and Riflemen from the 1st and 2nd Battalion Details at the Curragh) dined at 6.30 p.m. on the barrack square.

September 1st. A party of about eighty casuals under Lieutenant Hon. J. Crichton proceeded to Kilbride for Musketry, returning on September 6th. Lieutenant Hon. J. Crichton appointed Assistant-Adjutant, *vice* Lieutenant B. G. R. Oldfield seconded. A draft of 300 Recruits arrived from the Rifle Depôt.

September 14th. Captain Sir E. J. Grogan, Bart., posted.



**4th BATTALION, DUBLIN, AUGUST, 1900.**



September 17th. One hundred Recruits proceeded to Kilbride for Musketry, and returned on September 29th.

October 6th. Captain M. G. E. Bell and Captain G. M. A. Ellis were posted on promotion.

October 16th. A draft of thirty men arrived from the Rifle Depôt.

October 22nd. Lieutenant N. S. Talbot and Second-Lieutenant H. W. Dumaresq, 1st Battalion, were attached to the Battalion for duty.

November 4th. H.R.H. the Colonel-in-Chief marched the Battalion to church, subsequently inspected the Detachment for Australia and visited the Dinners.

November 9th. A detachment of one Sergeant, one Bugler and twenty-one Riflemen proceeded to Gosport under Lieutenant R. P. H. Bernard, with a view to being incorporated in the Force proceeding to Australia to take part in the inauguration of the New Commonwealth.

November 22nd. A draft of thirty Recruits arrived from the Depôt.

December 10th. "C" Company proceeded on detachment to Richmond Barracks.

December 16th. Captain Sir E. Grogan, Bart., joined the Battalion from the 1st Battalion.

December 22nd. A draft of two Sergeants, four Corporals, and two hundred men left for India to join the 3rd Battalion.

December 29th. Lieutenant Stephens, one Sergeant and eight men left for Aldershot to go through a course of Mounted Infantry Machine gun drill.

December 31st. Captain M. G. E. Bell joined the Battalion.

The maximum strength of above Battalion in 1900 was, on September 3rd, as follows :—

Lt.-Col.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieuts.	2nd Lieuts.	Staff.	Wr.-Officers.	Staff-Ser-gts.	Ser-gts.	A/Ser-gts.	Corpls.	A/Corpls.	Buglers.	Boys.	Riflemen.	Total.
1	2	6	6	7	2	2	6	33	4	34	32	16	16	1,416	1,583

#### WARRANT OFFICERS.

Sergeant-Major G. Mitchell.  
Bandmaster F. T. Harris.

#### STAFF-SERGEANTS.

Quartermaster-Sergeant, W. Cleaver.  
Orderly-Room Sergeant, Sergeant W. Nash.  
Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry, C. Boness.



Sergeant-Bugler, G. Lee.  
 Sergeant-Master-Cook, P. C. Newman.  
 Pioneer-Sergeant, R. White.  
 Band-Sergeant, P. Guest.  
 Orderly-Room-Clerk, Sergeant F. H. Prior.  
 Officers' Mess-Sergeant, J. Rogers.  
 Sergeant-Master-Taylor, J. Holderness.  
 Armourer-Sergeant, J. R. D'Arcy.

#### COLOUR-SERGEANTS.

"A" Company, W. Bradshaw.  
 "B" Company, W. Mason.  
 "C" Company, H. Lock.  
 "D" Company, R. Jackson.  
 "E" Company, W. Brown.  
 "F" Company, J. Barnett.  
 "G" Company, H. Moore.  
 "H" Company, G. Ostler.

#### WAR MEDALS.

Seven Officers and eighteen N.C.O.'s and Riflemen are in possession of War Medals.

Four Officers and six N.C.O.'s and Riflemen are entitled to War Medals.

#### LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.

Quartermaster-Sergeant W. Cleaver.  
 Colour-Sergeant W. Bradshaw.

#### GOOD CONDUCT BADGES.

One Good Conduct Badge ...	...	...	146
Two Good Conduct Badges ...	...	...	73
Three Good Conduct Badges ...	...	...	4
Four Good Conduct Badges ...	...	...	3
Total ...	...	...	226

#### RE-ENGAGEMENTS.

Number re-engaged ...	...	...	27
Number re-engaged during the year ...	...	...	3
Total ...	...	...	30

## INCREASE.

From Depot	...	...	...	687
Enlisted at Headquarters	...	...	...	19
From other corps	...	...	...	1
Joined from desertion	...	...	...	10
From Battalion abroad	...	...	...	7
From Army Reserve	...	...	...	158
From Army Reserve, Section "D"	...	...	...	35
Total	...	...	...	817

## DECREASE.

Died	...	...	...	2
Discharged	...	...	...	49
Deserted	...	...	...	36
To Army Reserve	...	...	...	Nil
To other corps	...	...	...	66
To Auxiliary Forces	...	...	...	Nil
To Battalion abroad	...	...	...	103
To Home Battalion or Depot	...	...	...	181
Total	...	...	...	437

## EDUCATIONAL CERTIFICATES.

1st Class, 11 ; 2nd Class, 157 ; 3rd Class, 129.

## CERTIFICATES DURING THE YEAR.

1st Class, 1 ; 2nd Class, 23 ; 3rd Class, 62.

## MUSKETRY CERTIFICATES.

Lieutenant Hon. J. A. Crichton	...	...	Hythe
" G. E. B. Stephens	...	...	"
Sergeant W. Jackson	...	...	"
" T. Dawson	...	...	"

## GYMNASTIC CERTIFICATES.

Corporal W. Rump	...	...	Curragh
" F. Adshead	...	...	"
" W. Clarke	...	...	"

## DEATH.

No. 5392 Rifleman E. T. Scott ... Dublin ... Bronchitis

## DEPÔT.

The mobilisation for the South African War began on October 10th, 1899, and as far as the men then called up were concerned, ceased on October 17th, 1899. They were allowed to join on any day between these two dates, but the majority came in on the last day, nearly one thousand men reporting themselves between tattoo and midnight on October 17th. Each man reported himself at the Guard Room and handed in his transfer and character certificates, and was posted to a company. The following morning he was provided with a clothing and medical inspection card, and paraded for the doctor's inspection. All those certified fit were passed on to the Mobilisation Clothing Store, where they received their kit and clothing, and were then marched to the Arms and Equipment Store, where they were armed and equipped. The issue of clothing and equipment was carried out at the rate of about one hundred and twenty per hour. By 4 o'clock p.m. on October 18th, over seven hundred men who were required to bring the 1st Battalion up to war strength had been clothed, equipped, and dispatched to join their Battalion at Parkhurst. At the same time a similar number was mobilised and dispatched to the 3rd Battalion, King's Royal Rifles.

The same system obtained at each of the four mobilisations.

The Depôt now has a band, composed of the boys of the 2nd Battalion, who were left behind at Crete when that Battalion went to South Africa, bandsmen invalided from the front, and acting bandsmen appointed

from the recruits at the Dépôt. Bandmaster Wood took them in hand in February, 1900, and was able in a very short time to make them fairly efficient. The 2nd Battalion instruments arrived home in November, and have been repaired, and those too far gone, replaced. The band now numbers twenty-eight, and plays very well.

During the year 821 recruits joined :

## SUMMARY.

Enlisted for 7 years	...	...	...	...	741
"    3    "	...	...	...	...	80
Total	...	...	...	...	821

## AGES OF RECRUITS ON ATTESTATION.

Under 16 years	...	...	...	...	0
16 and under 17 years	...	...	...	...	1
17    "    18    "	...	...	...	...	2
18    "    19    "	...	...	...	...	477
19    "    20    "	...	...	...	...	151
20    "    21    "	...	...	...	...	71
21    "    22    "	...	...	...	...	42
22    "    23    "	...	...	...	...	37
23    "    24    "	...	...	...	...	19
24    "    25    "	...	...	...	...	15
25 and upwards	...	...	...	...	3
Total	...	...	...	...	821

## HEIGHTS ON ATTESTATION.

Under 5 feet 3½ inches	...	...	...	...	83
5 feet 3½ inches and under 5 feet 4 inches	...	...	...	...	91
5    "    4                "    5    "    5    "	...	...	...	...	205
5    "    5                "    5    "    6    "	...	...	...	...	223
5    "    6                "    5    "    7    "	...	...	...	...	98
5 feet 7 inches and upwards	...	...	...	...	121
Total	...	...	...	...	821

## WEIGHTS ON ATTESTATION.

Under 115 lbs.	...	...	...	...	62
115 lbs. and under 120 lbs.	...	...	...	...	331
120    "    125    "	...	...	...	...	206
125    "    130    "	...	...	...	...	88
130 lbs. and upwards	...	...	...	...	134
Total	...	...	...	...	821

**CHEST MEASUREMENTS.**

Under 33 inches	...	...	...	233
33 inches and under 34 inches	...	...	...	257
34                      35                      "	...	...	...	167
35 inches and upwards	...	...	...	64
Total				821

**STAFF-SERGEANTS.**

Bandmaster, R. Wood, 2nd Battalion.

Quartermaster-Sergeant J. J. Hennessy.

Orderly-Room Sergeant (Quartermaster-Sergeant), J. Knott.

Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry, D. K. Bowden (Acting

Garrison-Sergeant-Major, Portsmouth).

Acting Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry, O. Cunningham.

Orderly-Room Clerk, D. K. Bowden.

**COLOUR-SERGEANTS.**

"A" Company, R. Fairley.

"B" Company, G. Hodder.

"C" Company, G. Ashman.

"D" Company, J. Sincox.

"E" Company, F. Green.

"F" Company, H. Westlake.

"G" Company, G. Wood.

"H" Company, H. Smith (Details).

**WAR MEDALS.**

10 Sergeants, 45 Riflemen (Depôt only).

**GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.**

Quartermaster-Sergeant Hennessy.

Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry Bowden.

Rifleman Barnes.

**GOOD CONDUCT BADGES.**

One Good Conduct Badge	...	...	135
Two Good Conduct Badges	...	...	153
Three Good Conduct Badges	...	...	46
Four Good Conduct Badges	...	...	5

Total                      ...                      339

N.C.O.'s and Riflemen who have re-engaged to complete 21 years, 60.

**EDUCATIONAL CERTIFICATES.**

1st Class, 7 ; 2nd Class, 65 ; 3rd Class, 43.

Certificates obtained during the year — 2nd Class, 23 ; 3rd Class, 46.

The total number of men clothed at the Rifle Depôt between October 1st, 1899, and September 30th, 1900, was 8,325. This includes Recruits, Royal Rifle Reserve Regiment, Reservists and Invalids.

The following states have been compiled from the monthly states of Battalions and the Depôt.

## 1ST BATTALION.

Strength, January 1st, 1900	...	...	1,080
-----------------------------	-----	-----	-------

*Increase.*

Joined from England	...	...	511
Other causes	...	...	4

Total	...	...	515
-------	-----	-----	-----

*Decrease.*

Killed or died of wounds or disease	...	59
Invalided	...	293
Other causes	...	4

Total	...	356
-------	-----	-----

Strength, December 31st, 1900	...	1,239
-------------------------------	-----	-------

## 2ND BATTALION.

Strength, November 1st, 1899 *	...	862
--------------------------------	-----	-----

*Increase.*

Joined from Army Reserve	...	453
Joined from other Battalions and Crete	...	138

Total	...	591
-------	-----	-----

*Decrease.*

Killed or died of wounds or disease	...	132
Invalided	...	305
Other causes...	...	2

Total	...	439
-------	-----	-----

Strength, December 31st, 1900	...	1,014
-------------------------------	-----	-------

---

\* Besieged in Ladysmith. No states from November 1st, 1899, till May 1st, 1900.

## 3RD BATTALION.

Strength, January 1st, 1900	...	...	981
<i>Increase</i>	...	...	5
<i>Decrease.</i>			
Deceased	...	...	8
Invalided	...	...	14
Other causes...	...	...	11
<b>Total</b>	...	...	<b>33</b>
Strength, December 31st, 1900	...	...	953

## 4TH BATTALION.

Strength, January 1st, 1900	...	...	942
<i>Increase.</i>			
Joined from Depot	...	...	945
Other causes...	...	...	46
<b>Total</b>	...	...	<b>991</b>
<i>Decrease.</i>			
Deceased	...	...	2
Sent to Depot	...	...	180
Sent to other Battalions	...	...	104
Other causes...	...	...	169
<b>Total</b>	...	...	<b>455</b>
Strength, December 31st, 1900	...	...	1,478

## DEPÔT.

Strength, January 1st, 1900	...	...	556
<i>Increase.</i>			
Recruits joined	...	...	821
From Army Reserve	...	...	333
From Home Battalion	...	...	590
From Battalions abroad	...	...	768
Other causes...	...	...	28
<b>Total</b>	...	...	<b>2,540</b>

*Decrease.*

Deceased	...	...	...	...	14
To Home Battalions	...	...	...	...	884
To Battalions abroad	...	...	...	...	769
Discharged	...	...	...	...	120
Other causes	...	...	...	...	96
Total					1,883
Strength, December 31st, 1900	...	...	...	...	1,213

## STRENGTH OF REGIMENT.

January 1st, 1900	...	...	...	...	4,421
December 31st, 1900	...	...	...	...	5,897



## MUSKETRY.

### 2ND BATTALION.

There has been plenty of Musketry during the year, and the expenditure of ammunition has been abnormally large in the various field practices.

No record has, however, been kept, as there were no markers, and a large proportion of the targets usually ran away before we could properly check them. On the whole, the practices have been good, and the results satisfactory.

LYDENBURG, *October*, 1900.

### 3RD BATTALION.

#### ANNUAL COURSE OF MUSKETRY.

##### *Battalion Figure of Merit.*

Individual ...	...	...	...	94
Collective ...	...	...	...	51
Revolver ...	...	...	...	72

#### CLASSIFICATION.

Marksmen.	2nd Class.	3rd Class.
343 ...	600 ...	36
Total number exercised ...	...	979

#### COMPANIES.

" A " Company, Captain M. W. de la P. Beresford	...	...	96
			<u>55</u>
" B " Company, Captain H. F. Darell	...	...	90
			<u>50</u>
" C " Company, Major H. P. King-Salter	...	...	97
			<u>54</u>
" D " Company, Major V. A. Couper	...	...	94
			<u>47</u>

" E " Company, Captain G. B. Gosling	...	...	...	95
				<u>51</u>
" F " Company, Captain Hon. C. H. C. Henniker	...	...		95
				<u>46</u>
" G " Company, Captain G. M. M. Harman	...	...	...	94
				<u>50</u>
" H " Company, Captain A. V. J. Cowell	...	...	...	95
				<u>56</u>

*Best Shooting Company.*

" C," or Major H. P. King-Salter's	...	97
		<u>54</u>

" A " and " H " companies were equal with " C," but the tie was decided by an " Extended Order " competition, in which " C " Company were best.

*Best Shots of Companies.*

- " A " Company, Sergeant-Major W. Sherman.
- " B " Company, Acting-Corporal W. Iggulden.
- " C " Company, Colour-Sergeant R. J. Hillier.
- " D " Company, Lieutenant M. G. E. Bell.
- " E " Company, Rifleman E. Jones.
- " F " Company, Rifleman J. Bees.
- " G " Company, Rifleman G. Lambert.
- " H " Company, Rifleman J. Cusack.
- Band and Signallers, Rifleman A. Cox.

The " Battalion Shot " was decided by a separate competition at the end of the year and resulted as follows:—First, Lieutenant M. G. E. Bell; second, Sergeant-Major W. Sherman; third, Rifleman T. Hill.

*Best Shot, Revolver Annual Course.*

Officers: Captain and Adjutant Hon. G. H. Morris.

W.O. and Staff-Sergeants: Sergeant-Major W. Sherman.

The competition for Colonel C. R. C. Nicholl's Cup amongst the members of the Sergeants' Mess was won by Sergeant W. Quinton.

The Corporals' Cup was won by Acting-Corporal W. Wiskar.

The Battalion entered a team for the Queen's Cup, but could not get nearer than thirty-fourth, with a total of 707 points. The range at Kuldana was so bad that it was decided to fire it off at Gharial. Owing to our not being able to get the range regularly, we did not get sufficient practice, which accounts for our poor score. Next year we hope to be much higher on the roll.

Each Company entered a team for the " Inter-Company Volley Match," but only " H " Company succeeded in getting into the list

of prize winners, being fifteenth, with a total of 121 points, and receiving £4.

In the "Queen's" (Royal West Surrey Regiment) Open Match, at 800 yards, Rifleman Hadley was second, with 33 points.

#### BATTALION ANNUAL RIFLE MEETING.

West Ridge, Rawal Pindi; March 13th, 14th, 15th, and 16th, 1900.

All matches were conducted in accordance with the 1898 Musketry Regulations.

Position: 200 and 500 yards, kneeling; 600 yards, any military. Seven rounds at each distance.

##### MATCH I. (200 yards).

		Company.	Points.
First.	Rifleman F. Patterson...	"H"	33
Second.	Colour-Sergeant C. Higgins	"H"	32
Third.	Acting-Corporal C. Mayhew...	"H"	32
Fourth.	Rifleman G. E. Angell	"H"	32

##### MATCH II. (500 yards).

		Company.	Points.
First.	Rifleman A. Heymer	"D"	33
Second.	Sergeant S. Cleverley	"B"	32
Third.	Colour-Sergeant G. English	"B"	32
Fourth.	Rifleman G. Smith	"F"	32

##### MATCH III. (600 yards).

		Company.	Points.
First.	Acting-Corporal W. Sackfield	"H"	33
Second.	Acting-Sergeant G. Madeley	"A"	32
Third.	Corporal S. Nicholls	"G"	31
Fourth.	Colour-Sergeant R. Wignall	"D"	31

##### MATCH IV.—CHAMPIONSHIP.

*Best aggregate in Matches I., II., and III.*

		Company.	Points.
First.	Colour-Sergeant R. Wignall	"D"	92
Second.	Corporal A. Nicholls	"G"	91
Third.	Rifleman G. Bevis	"E"	89
Fourth.	„ G. Smith	"F"	89

##### MATCH V.

*Open to Officers of the Battalion. Scores in Matches I., II., and III. to count.*

		Points.
First.	Lieutenant A. M. King	91
Second.	Lieutenant and Quartermaster W. H. Davies	87

## MATCH VI. (200 yards).

*Open to those who scored 85 points and under in Annual Course, 1899-1900.*

					Company.	Points.
First.	Rifleman A. Heazle	...	...	...	"E"	31
Second.	" F. Cooper	...	...	...	"B"	30
Third.	" W. McAvitt	...	...	...	"A"	30
Fourth.	" A. Alderman	...	...	...	"B"	30

## MATCH VII. (800 yards).

*Open to all Corps of the Rawal Pindi Garrison.*

					Points.
First.	Private T. Speary, 1st Somerset L.I.	...	...	...	33
Second.	Lance-Corporal A. Nevins, "The Queen's"	...	...	...	33
Third.	Rifleman W. Farrar, "B" Company 3rd R.B.	...	...	...	32
Fourth.	Captain Hon. C. F. H. Napier, 3rd R.B.	...	...	...	32

## MATCH VIII.

*Running Competition for Section Teams with a Section Commander.*

*Conditions.*—Seven rounds to be fired at a Sectional target. Teams to start at 800 yards. Time allowed, 5 minutes. Magazines not to be charged.

	Section.		Commander.		Score.
First.	No. 4, "G" Co.	...	A/Sergt. J. Spillans	...	43 points
Second.	" 4, "F" "	...	Corpl. G. Harding	...	37 "
Third.	" 4, "B" "	...	Sergeant T. White	...	37 "

## MATCH IX. (200, 500 and 600 yards).

*Officers v. Sergeants, 3rd Battalion. Teams of eight.*

First.	Sergeants	...	...	...	...	score 626 points.
Second.	Officers	...	...	...	...	" 579 "

## MATCH X. (200, 500 and 600 yards).

*Inter-Company Match. Company Teams of eight Non-Commissioned Officers.*

*Prize.*—A Challenge Cup, value R. 100, to be kept in the Sergeants' Mess.

First.	"D" Company	...	...	...	...	score 632 points.
Second.	"F" "	...	...	...	...	" 623 "

## MATCH XI. (200, 500 and 600 yards).

*Teams of eight Private Riflemen.*

First.	"H" Company	...	...	...	...	score 631
Second.	"B" "	...	...	...	...	" 621

## 4TH BATTALION.

## ANNUAL COURSE OF MUSKETRY.

Battalion Figure of Merit	...	...	...	...	...	...	84
							<u>43</u>

*Classification.*

Marksman.	2nd Class.	3rd Class.
197	781	68
Total number exercised	...	1,046

## COMPANIES.

"A" Company, Captain Sir E. Grogan	...	...	...	...	84
					<u>42</u>
"B" Company, Captain W. R. Wingfield-Digby	...	...	...	...	89
					<u>48</u>
"C" Company, Captain J. H. D. Savile	...	...	...	...	92
					<u>51</u>
"D" Company, Captain G. M. A. Ellis	...	...	...	...	80
					<u>48</u>
"E" Company, Captain C. W. C. Knox	...	...	...	...	81
					<u>43</u>
"F" Company, Captain L. T. Saunderson	...	...	...	...	86
					<u>47</u>
"G" Company, Captain G. B. Gosling	...	...	...	...	83
					<u>37</u>
"H" Company, Major A. E. Jenkins	...	...	...	...	79
					<u>31</u>

*Best Shots of Battalion.*

Officers, Captain J. H. D. Savile	...	...	149
N.C.O.'s and Riflemen, Colour-Sergeant H. Lock	...	...	142

*Best Shots of Companies.*

"A" Company, Sergeant J. Harford	...	123 points
"B" Company, Rifleman F. Jenkins	...	122 points
"C" Company, Rifleman R. Graham	...	127 points
"D" Company, Rifleman F. Tickle	...	125 points
"E" Company, Bugler R. Griggs	...	122 points
"F" Company, Corporal J. Taylor	...	127 points
"G" Company, Rifleman A. Goodson	...	122 points
"H" Company, Rifleman W. Brisk	...	115 points
Band, Bandsman H. Burton	...	138 points

*Best Shooting Company.*

"C" Company, Captain J. H. D. Saville.

Figure of Merit	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	92
								51

## RECRUITS.

Number exercised ... 706

## CLASSIFICATION.

1st Class.	2nd Class.
537	169

Figure of Merit	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	342
								50

*Best Shots of Recruits for the Year.*

Rifleman S. Shillabeer	...	...	...	...	...	457
Second-Lieutenant J. B. Jenkinson	...	...	...	...	...	495

*Revolver Practice.*

Figure of Merit	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	60
-----------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----

## CURRAGH RIFLE MEETING, 1900.

The Battalion competed at the "All Ireland Rifle Meeting" at the Curragh with the following results:—

*Lord Roberts' Cup for Young Soldiers* (200, 500 and 600 yards).—4th Battalion 60th Rifles, winners; 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade (1st team), second; 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade (2nd team), third.

*Curragh Cup* (200, 500 and 600 yards).—1st team, Rifle Brigade, first; 2nd team, Rifle Brigade, third. Won easily.

*Queen's Cup* (volleys, 350 to 800 yards; 7 individual, 700 and 800 yards).—1st team, Rifle Brigade, first; 2nd team, Rifle Brigade third. Won on a tie from Royal Irish Reserve Regiment.

*Duke of Connaught's Cup* (14 rounds, disappearing targets, 500 yards; 7 individual, 600 yards).—1st team, Rifle Brigade, first; 2nd team, Rifle Brigade, fourth. Won by 2 points from Liverpool Regiment.

*Elkington Cup* (Sergeants—500 and 600 yards).—Second.

We were also second and third in the "Edmond Johnson Competition," and second and third in the "Mappin and Webb Shield."

Captain Saville won the "Grand Aggregate Cup," and also the Officers' Competition at 200 and 500 yards.

Sergeant Newman won the "Defries Prize," and was first in the competition at 600 yards.

Second-Lieutenant Jenkinson also shot well, making a highest possible score at 600 yards in the "Curragh Cup." He was also third at 200 and 500 yards, and eleventh in the "Grand Aggregate."

The Battalion won in money at all the events £115 13s. 4d.

These results were mainly due to the excellent shooting and coaching of Captain Saville.

## DEPÔT.

The Non-Commissioned Officers and men were exercised as one company.

Total number exercised ... .. 139

### CLASSIFICATION.

Marksmen.		2nd Class.		3rd Class.	
71	...	66	...	2	
Figure of Merit	...	...	...	...	102 61

Highest score—Sergeant Cunningham, 153. A party of 100 recruits were exercised.

### CLASSIFICATION.

	1st Class.		2nd Class.	
	77	...	33	
Figure of Merit	...	...	...	344 53

### Best Scores.

No. 7608 Rifleman Davis	...	...	...	...	463
No. 7590 Rifleman Adlam	...	...	...	...	442
No. 7542 Rifleman Luty	...	...	...	...	421
No. 7539 Rifleman Grover	...	...	...	...	421

At the Army Rifle Meeting at Aldershot, in the "All Comers" Team Competition, the Rifle Depôt team were fourth with an average of 91.12.

At Bisley, for the *Methuen Cup*, the team was third; average, 88.87.

In the Army Sixty Rifle Meeting—Sergeant-Bugler Williams tenth; Sergeant Cunningham eleventh.







Lieut.-Col. J. SHERSTON, *D.S.O.*,  
Killed, Glencoe, 20th Oct., 1899.



Capt. G. L. PAGET,  
Killed, Viakfontein, 9th Oct., 1900.

## OBITUARY.

## LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN SHERSTON, D.S.O.

A notice of **LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN SHERSTON'S** services appeared in the last issue of the **CHRONICLE**, a portrait of him is given in the present volume.

The following is all that is known of the way he met with his death at the action of Glencoe on October 20th, 1899. It would appear that he was shot whilst returning from taking some orders to the troops engaged, a Colour-Sergeant of the 60th saw Colonel Gunning go to Colonel Sherston after he was killed and take his pocket-book, &c., from off his body. Colonel Gunning was killed soon afterwards, and Major Campbell of the 60th, took his and Colonel Sherston's things out of his pockets, but they were subsequently lost.

The bodies of Colonels Sherston and Gunning, with those of the other officers of the 60th who fell on that day, were placed in a shed belonging to a farmer, named Peter Smith, and were buried a few days later in his private burial ground.

---

2ND LIEUTENANT B. E. LETHBRIDGE.

A notice of **2ND LIEUTENANT LETHBRIDGE'S** services appeared in the last issue of the **CHRONICLE**, his portrait is given in the present issue.

He was wounded on 9th November, 1899, when two companies of the 2nd Battalion held Observation Hill,

Ladysmith, against the Boer attack, and succumbed to his wounds two days later, on 11th November. An account of the affair in which he was mortally wounded is given in the present issue of the CHRONICLE.

---

LIEUTENANT G. C. D. FERGUSSON.

GILBERT CHARLES DALRYMPLE, the only son of Colonel John Adam Fergusson, late of the Rifle Brigade, was born 15th August, 1874, and was educated at Marlborough. He obtained his commission through the Militia and was gazetted to the Regiment on 5th September, 1896, and posted to the 2nd Battalion, then stationed at Aldershot. He accompanied the Battalion to Malta in the year following and served with it subsequently in the Sudan Expedition of 1898, being present at the fight at Omdurman, and receiving the British and Khedive's medals. During the stay of the Battalion in Crete (1898-99) he was employed at one time as a Deputy Commissioner and was mentioned in Sir Herbert Chermiside's Despatches for his services as such.

He accompanied the Battalion from Crete to Durban and took part in all the fighting during the early part of the Siege of Ladysmith.

On the occasion of the night-sortie to capture the gun on Surprise Hill he was engaged in the desperate fighting at close quarters when the Riflemen broke their way back through the masses of Boers which had endeavoured to cut off their retreat to camp.

As is well known, the Boers caught up the British pass-words and the names of our officers, and it would appear that some of them called out, "Bring your men this way, Mr. Fergusson," and upon his doing so, under the belief that the order came from someone in the



Lieut. G. C. D. FERGUSSON,  
Killed, Surprise Hill Sortie, Ladysmith, 11th Dec., 1899.



Lieut. L. D. HALL,  
Killed, Caesar's Camp, Ladysmith, 6th Jan., 1900.



Regiment: he was instantly shot down by a volley at close quarters.

He received four bullets, one through the lungs, another inflicting a very severe wound somewhat lower down on the right side, and two more in the legs.

Captain Reily, R.A.M.C., states that he found him in great pain, but he only said, "Never mind me, I'm done for; see to the others."

He lived for a few hours and his body was carried into Ladysmith and buried in the Cemetery the same evening (December 11th, 1899).

---

#### LIEUTENANT L. D. HALL.

LOUIS DUVAL HALL was born 18th March, 1875, and was educated at Eton. He was gazetted to the regiment from the Militia on 24th August, 1897, and posted to the 2nd Battalion, with which he served at Malta. He took part in the Sudan Expedition of 1898 and was present at the action of Omdurman, for which he was given the British and Khedive's medals.

He subsequently served in Crete and proceeded with the Battalion to South Africa and was through all the first part of the Siege of Ladysmith.

He was killed on January 6th in the great attack made by the Boers on Cæsar's Camp.

---

#### CAPTAIN SYDNEY MILLS.

SYDNEY MILLS was the 2nd son of the late General Charles Mills, he was born 5th July, 1867, and was educated at Harrow.

He was gazetted to the regiment from the Militia on

23rd January, 1889, and joined the 3rd Battalion in India.

He was transferred to the 2nd Battalion and joined it in Dublin in July, 1893, and served with it there and at Aldershot.

On the 20th May, 1896, he was promoted Captain in the 2nd Battalion.

He proceeded with it to Malta and took part in the Sudan Expedition, being present at the action of Omdurman and receiving the British and Egyptian medals.

He subsequently served in Crete, and in October, 1899, accompanied the Battalion to Durban and took part in the defence of Ladysmith.

On the occasion of the great attack by the Boers on January 6th his Company ("F") were sent to hold some ground on Wagon Hill, where the Boers had already established a footing. Captain Mills made a most gallant defence, but was dangerously wounded by a bullet near the spine. He succeeded, however, in holding the Boers in check. A full account of the affair is given elsewhere in the "Chronicle."

Captain Mills lived for nearly four weeks in hospital, but eventually died of his wounds on 2nd February, to the profound grief of all ranks, by whom he was much beloved.

---

#### CAPTAIN H. G. MAJENDIE.

HENRY GRYLLS MAJENDIE was the son of Colonel Sir Vivian Majendie, K.C.B. He was born 28th March, 1865, and educated at Winchester and Sandhurst. He was gazetted to the Regiment on 9th May, 1885, and the same year joined the 4th Battalion in India.

He served with the Mounted Infantry of his Battalion



**Capt. S. Mills,**  
Wounded, 6th Jan., Caesar's Camp, Ladysmith ;  
Died, 2nd Feb., 1900.



**Capt. H. G. Majendie,**  
Killed, Dekiel's Drift, 12th Feb., 1900.





in the latter phase of the Burma War, receiving the medal and two clasps.

On the return of the 4th Battalion to England in 1891 he was appointed Adjutant, which position he held until June, 1895. On 4th April, 1894, he was promoted Captain, and in December, 1897, he joined the Egyptian Army, and almost at once found himself on active service. In February, 1898, he took part in the reconnaissance to Shendy, being in command of a gun-boat; the flotilla being under the command of Captain Colin Keppel, R.N. Four of the enemy's boats were captured, and Majendie was enabled to make some useful notes and sketches of the Arab defences and dispositions about Shendy. It is not a little interesting to note that almost exactly thirteen years previously, on 21st January, 1885, another Rifle Brigade Officer (the Editor of the CHRONICLE) also in command of a gun-boat, had similarly reconnoitered and sketched Shendy.

Majendie was subsequently present at the fights on the Atbara (April 8th, 1898) and Omdurman (2nd September) and occupation of Khartoum.

In the 1898 issue of the CHRONICLE he contributed excellent accounts of Atbara fight and of Macdonald's share in the fight of Omdurman, in which Majendie's Battalion (4th Egyptians) was warmly engaged.

On the return of the British troops northward, Majendie's Battalion was sent to Fashoda, where his men suffered so terribly from fever that he was ordered to withdraw. At that moment the Khalifa had approached within striking distance of Fashoda, but Majendie, sooner than permit the "friendly" tribesmen to imagine that his withdrawal was due to the proximity of the Dervishes, on his own responsibility allowed his men to go north, but himself remained behind at

Fashoda until he had restored confidence in the local "Mek" (Chief). He subsequently rejoined the remains of his fever-stricken Battalion at Khartoum in August, 1899.

Whilst at Fashoda he made a big bag of game, he also contributed a very interesting paper to the CHRONICLE on "Fashoda and the South," which appeared in the issue of 1899.

Soon after his return to Khartoum his Battalion was ordered to Cairo, but as there was a fresh move against the Khalifa in prospect he obtained leave to remain in the Soudan.

Although seriously ill with fever contracted at Fashoda, he accompanied this expedition up the Nile in October; it was, however, unfortunately futile. On the 13th November he started for England, and on his arrival at once applied for employment in South Africa. He was shortly gazetted as a D.A.A.G., and on his arrival at the Cape employed on the lines of communication at De Aar. Soon after he was selected for the post of 2nd-in-Command to the newly raised Corps known as Roberts' Horse.

The following account of Captain Majendie's death has been sent us by one of the officers who served under him in "Roberts' Horse":—

On the 12th January Captain Majendie was appointed 2nd-in-Command of Roberts' Horse, a portion of which Regiment was at the time at De Aar, and of which he assumed command.

The corps had only recently been formed, and this being the case there was necessarily much to do. He set to work at once, organising and equipping, producing order out of confusion. Day and night he worked and never was there a better man to work under.

Always ready to give a definite answer to any question, always ready to take responsibility, he could get through an immense amount of work in the time at his disposal.

He used to say to us—"However busy you are, never put off a thing you have got to do; you may be busier to-morrow."

On 18th January having refitted and reorganised his command, he marched off with it to Prieska on Flying Column. From thence he marched to Orange River and after a day's halt he went off again to Sunnyside. The next move was to Belmont, and then to join the concentration at Ramdam.

During the march papers arrived giving an account of the fighting round Ladysmith.

Over and over again he read to me the account of how the Rifle Brigade had charged up the hill and silenced the gun. His heart was with the regiment; every word of praise awarded to it he took as a personal matter.

We got into Ramdam late at night, after a long and tiring day.

At 2 a.m. on February 12th we marched out. Majendie rode part of the way with me; he was much pleased because the general situation had so much improved. He said he felt sure that the move in which we were taking part was one which would produce great results. When day broke the enemy opened fire, and we were sent with the bulk of the mounted troops to turn their left.

At about 8 a.m. we reached De Kiel's drift, where we were to cross the river, here we found a small force of the enemy in position; our guns opened fire and the order came for Roberts' Horse to force the passage of the river.

Two squadrons were sent off, Majendie was riding on the flank, and I could see he was looking very disappointed at not being sent with them, for as 2nd-in-Command he expected to go.

A few minutes after they had started an order came for him to follow them and take command. At once his whole bearing changed, he acknowledged the order and galloped off. He led them across the river and on reaching the far side we came under a sharp enfilade fire and he was shot at the head of his men. As he fell he called out to one of the squadron commanders to go on and leave him.

About a quarter of an hour later the enemy fell back and retired. He was carried down to the river and every thing that medical skill could do was done for him.

He knew me better than any one else in the regiment and kept asking for me, and at about noon I was able to go to him. He asked for a note book and wrote down an address, adding "Tell them when, where, and how I died."

It was a terrible exertion to him to speak and he said but little. Never did man make a more gallant fight for life or bear pain in a braver manner, he never made a word of complaint. He said "I was the first over the river." . . . "I am afraid I make a great fuss." . . . "Do Harper well." . . . Harper was his Rifle Brigade servant, who had come to the regiment with him.

During the afternoon he became unconscious, and at 10 p.m. he died. I saw him after death, he had changed very little.

His face was quite peaceful, and in the end he seemed to have passed away without pain.

I had been under him for about six weeks ; on service that means a good deal. Never have I met a man in whom I have had greater confidence. Absolutely single-minded, rigid where matters of principle were concerned, with the clearest idea of where his duty lay, quite fearless in carrying it out, and withal so charming ; his was a character the like of which one seldom meets.

He used to say he did not care for honours and rewards. All he wanted was to end a campaign feeling he had gained the good opinion of those who served with and under him.

And so he died as I think he would have wished to die—shot at the head of his men in the hour of success ; and even in his recently raised corps having gained the esteem and confidence of all who knew him.

On every side one heard the remark, “the best among us has been taken.”

A. W. P. B.

A Memorial Brass has been erected to his memory by the Regiment in Old Charlton Church, by the side of one placed there to his father's memory.

---

LIEUTENANT R. W. PEARSON.

REGINALD WILLIAM PEARSON was born 6th May, 1876, and was the son of Rear-Admiral Hugo Pearson. He served in the Militia, and was gazetted to the Regiment on 21st July, 1897.

He joined the 2nd Battalion at Aldershot and proceeded with it to Malta, and served in the Sudan Expedition of 1898 and action of Omdurman, obtaining the British and Khedive's Medal.

He served in Crete with the Battalion, and proceeded with it to South Africa in October, 1899, and was in the

siege of Ladysmith. He took part in all the fighting of November and December, but eventually contracted enteric fever, and died from the same on 22nd February, 1900, in the Intombi Hospital, within a week of the relief of Ladysmith, aged 23.

---

CAPTAIN W. H. ECCLES.

WILLIAM HALL ECCLES was born 24th March, 1838, and was gazetted to the Regiment on 12th February, 1855. He joined the 2nd Battalion in the Crimea, and took part in the assault on the Redan of 8th September, where he was wounded. He was again wounded on 15th November by the explosion of a magazine. For his services in the Crimea he received the Medal with Clasp for Sevastopol and the Turkish Medal.

He subsequently served throughout the Indian Mutiny with the 2nd Battalion, receiving the Medal and Clasp.

He was promoted Captain 10th May, 1861, and retired in October of the same year. He died at Folkestone on 18th April, 1900.

---

CAPTAIN FITZHARDINGE KINGSCOTE.

FITZHARDINGE KINGSCOTE was born 16th March, 1837, and was gazetted to the 41st Regiment on 7th April, 1854, and served with it in the Crimea. At the assault on the Redan, 8th September, 1855, he was severely wounded, and his right arm was subsequently amputated.

On 25th March, 1856, he was promoted Captain in his Regiment, and was placed on half-pay on 10th November of the same year.



2nd Lieut. B. E. LETHBRIDGE,  
Wounded, 9th Nov., Observation Hill, Ladysmith ;  
Died, 11th Nov., 1899.



Capt. E. G. CAMPBELL,  
Wounded, 27th Aug., Bergendal ;  
Died, 29th Aug., 1900.





On 4th September, 1857, he was appointed to the Rifle Brigade and served in it for nearly ten years, retiring from the service on 20th February, 1867.

He subsequently served (1872 to 1883) in the Irish Militia, and was granted the Honorary rank of Major, in 1880, in the same. He died at his residence, Furbough, near Galway, on 9th May.

---

CAPTAIN J. O. VANDELEUR, C.B.

JOHN ORMSBY VANDELEUR was born 16th November, 1839, and joined the Regiment on 4th June, 1858, was promoted Captain 3rd July, 1872, and retired on 13th November of the same year.

He subsequently joined the Hants Rifle Volunteers, and was granted the Honorary rank of Colonel in that Force and given a C.B. for his services in connection with the Volunteers. He died at Winchester on 9th June, 1900.

---

CAPTAIN M. W. DE LA P. BERESFORD.

MARCUS WILLIAM DE LA POER BERESFORD was born 8th May, 1852, and obtained his first commission through the Militia. He was gazetted Lieutenant in the South Staffordshire Regiment on 30th January, 1884, and transferred to the Rifle Brigade 28th May, 1884, and served with the 4th Battalion in India and at home.

He was promoted Captain on 8th November, 1892, and posted to the 2nd Battalion in Dublin. In the following year he was transferred to the 4th Battalion.

He was for some time Adjutant of Volunteers, and in 1898 he joined the 3rd Battalion in India and served

with it until the time of his death. He was killed at Srinagar on August 8th, 1900, by a fall from his pony.

---

CAPTAIN G. L. LYSLEY.

GERALD LOWTHER LYSLEY was born 26th August, 1872, and was educated at Eton and Sandhurst. He was gazetted to the Regiment on 20th August, 1892, and served with the 1st Battalion at Calcutta, Hong Kong and Singapore, and returned with it to England in February, 1898. He accompanied the 1st Battalion to South Africa in October, 1899, and took part in all the fighting on the Tugela and Relief of Ladysmith. He was promoted Captain on 3rd February, 1900, and posted to the 2nd Battalion, joining it on 28th April.

He served with it in the subsequent advance into the Transvaal, and at the action of Bergendal on 27th August he was in command of "E" Company, one of the two which led the attack, and was shot dead within 150 yards of the kopjes held by the Boers during the final rush.

---

CAPTAIN E. G. CAMPBELL.

ERNEST GEORGE CAMPBELL was born 28th June, 1873, and was educated at Eton and Sandhurst. He was gazetted to the regiment on 7th December, 1892, and joined the 3rd Battalion in India. He served with it in the disastrous Tochi Expedition of 1897-98, receiving the medal and clasp.

He was promoted Captain and posted to the 4th Battalion on 31st May, 1900, and proceeded to South Africa, where, on 20th July, he was attached for duty



**Capt. G. L. LYSLEY,**  
Killed, Bergendal, 27th Aug., 1900.



**Capt. W. H. W. STEWARD,**  
Wounded, Bergendal, 27th Aug. ;  
Died, 30th Aug., 1900.



to the 2nd Battalion in Natal and posted to the command of "A" Company. He took part in the subsequent advance into the Transvaal, and at the action of Bergendal on 27th August received a bullet in the shoulder and died of his wounds on the 29th, aged 27.

---

CAPTAIN W. H. W. STEWARD.

WILLIAM HENRY WEMYSS STEWARD was born 18th June, 1871, and was educated at Winchester and Sandhurst.

He was gazetted to the regiment on 4th March, 1891, and served with the 1st Battalion in India until the end of 1893, when he exchanged into the 4th Battalion at home. He served with it at Aldershot and in Ireland and was promoted Captain in the same Battalion on 6th November, 1897. He volunteered for service and took out a draft to the 1st Battalion in South Africa. He subsequently joined the 2nd Battalion on 28th May, 1900, and was attached for duty.

At the storming of the Boer position at Bergendal he was in command of "C" Company, one of the two companies which led the attack, and was mortally wounded. He died of his wounds 30th August, aged 29.

---

MAJOR HON. DENIS LAWLESS:

DENIS LAWLESS was born 17th July, 1854, and was the youngest son of the third Lord Cloncurry.

He was gazetted to the 97th Regiment on the 11th February, 1875, from the Cavan Militia, and appointed to the Rifle Brigade, 23rd June, 1875. He joined the

2nd Battalion at Gibraltar and remained with it the whole of his service. He was promoted Captain 14th March, 1883, and Major 23rd November, 1892. He retired on 14th November, 1894. He died at Blackrock, co. Dublin, on 5th October, 1900.

---

### CAPTAIN A. D. STEWART.

ARCHIBALD DUNDONALD STEWART was born 26th February, 1864, and was educated at the Oxford Military College and Sandhurst.

He was gazetted to the regiment 23rd August, 1884, and promoted Captain 23rd November, 1892.

He served with the 1st Battalion in Burmah, receiving the medal and two clasps. He went out to South Africa in October, 1899, with the 1st Battalion and took part in all the fighting on the Tugela.

At Monte Cristo on February 18th, 1900, he was wounded, receiving a bullet through the leg, but returned to duty before the end of March.

On October 9th he went with about 30 Riflemen to support Captain Paget's small party which had been attacked by the Boers near Vlakfontein, and was killed whilst withdrawing his men to some kopjes near the station.

Captain Stewart represented the third generation of his family who had served in the Rifle Brigade, his grandfather, Major Archibald Stewart, K.H., having joined the 95th Rifles in 1808 and served with them at Corunna, in the Walcheren Expedition, from 1811 to 1814 in the Peninsula War, at Quatre Bras and Waterloo.

His father, Major-General R. C. Stewart, C.B., also served in the regiment.



Lieut. R. W. PEARSON,  
Died, Ladysmith, 22nd Feb., 1900.



Capt. A. D. STEWART,  
Killed, Vlakfontein, 9th Oct., 1900.





## CAPTAIN G. L. PAGET.

GEORGE LEIGH PAGET was the eldest son of Sir Ernest Paget, Bart., and was born 16th July, 1871, and was educated at Harrow and Sandhurst.

He was gazetted to the regiment on 7th November, 1891, and joined the 1st Battalion at Bareilly in the spring of 1892 and served with it there, at Calcutta, Singapore and Hong Kong.

In February, 1895, he was transferred to the 2nd Battalion in Dublin, and on 2nd June, 1898, he was promoted Captain and posted to the 1st Battalion. He proceeded to South Africa in October, 1899, with the Battalion and took part in all the fighting on the Tugela and in the Relief of Ladysmith. On October 9th he proceeded with a small party of Riflemen in a railway truck to inspect a reported break in the line near Vlaktefontein not far from Heidelberg, Transvaal Colony, and was met by a volley from a strong party of Boers ambushed near the line, which mortally wounded him and one of the Riflemen and wounded five others. He was brought in to Vlaktefontein Station and died the following day, aged 29.

---

## THE HON. AND REV. GEORGE BARRINGTON LEGGE.

GEORGE BARRINGTON LEGGE was born 9th December, 1831, and was the second son of the fourth Earl of Dartmouth.

He obtained his first commission on 18th January, 1850, and was appointed to the 60th Rifles on 16th August, 1850, but was re-appointed to the regiment on 11th April, 1851. He became Lieutenant on 6th June, 1854, and Captain on 29th December of the same year.

He served throughout the 2nd Cape War of 1852-3 with the 1st Battalion, receiving the medal and clasp.

In 1854 he went to the Crimea and took part in the Battle of the Alma with the 1st Battalion. He served subsequently before Sebastopol and was granted the Crimean medal with clasps for Alma, Balaclava, Inkermann and Sebastopol, the Turkish medal and the 5th Class of the Medjidie.

On 10th November, 1856, he was placed on half-pay, but was re-appointed to the regiment on 12th February, 1858, and retired on the same day.

He subsequently entered into Holy Orders and was Rector of Packington, Warwick, from 1860 to 1864, and Vicar of Whittington, Lichfield, from 1878 to 1882.

He died at his residence in London, 33A, Montagu Square, on his 69th birthday, 9th December, 1900.

He always maintained a keen pride in the regiment, and upon the occasion of the re-publication of Colonel Manningham's "Lectures to the Rifle Corps" in the CHRONICLE of 1896 he wrote to the Editor to express his satisfaction at the same, and which he described as "the foundation of a system which is now being imitated by the rest of the army."

## THE RIFLE BRIGADE MEMORIAL.

SECOND LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS TO THE RIFLE BRIGADE  
CENTENARY FUND.*For First List see CHRONICLE, 1899. Volume X, p. 176.*

## SUMS ALREADY ACKNOWLEDGED.

	£	s.	d.
Past Riflemen—Officers ... ..	700	17	6
Past Riflemen—N.C.O.'s ... ..	6	4	0
Officers—1st Battalion ... ..	17	13	0
Officers—2nd Battalion ... ..	70	0	0
Officers—3rd Battalion ... ..	26	0	0
Officers—4th Battalion ... ..	55	0	0
Officers—Staff and Seconded ... ..	95	7	0
Relatives of Deceased Riflemen ... ..	71	5	0
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	£1042	6	6

## SECOND LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS (1900).

	£	s.	d.
Astley, B. F., Esq. ... ..	2	2	0
Bond, A. G., Esq. ... ..	1	10	0
Borthwick, Lieutenant-Colonel A. ... ..	1	1	0
Brownrigg, Colonel H. S. ... ..	1	1	0
Buchanan, Lieutenant-Colonel H. B. ... ..	1	1	0
Buxton, J. L., Esq. ... ..	2	0	0
Cowans, Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel J. ... ..	2	0	0
Dumaresq, H. W., Esq. ... ..	1	1	0
Fyers, Captain H. A. ... ..	5	0	0
Green, Colonel A. ... ..	5	5	0
Hargreaves, A. K., Esq. ... ..	0	10	0
Hone, Captain H. ... ..	0	10	0
Jenkinson, J. B., Esq. ... ..	0	10	0
Johnstone, C. J., Esq. ... ..	0	10	0
King-Salter, Major H. P. ... ..	2	2	0
Knight, Captain W. W. ... ..	2	0	0

			£	s.	d.
Leslie, Major G. F.	...	...	3	3	0
Middleton, H. N., Esq.	...	...	5	0	0
Parker, Major W. F.	...	...	1	1	0
Shawe, C., Esq.	...	...	2	0	0
Sherston, Major C. D.	...	...	1	0	0
Stephenson, H. R., Esq.	...	...	0	10	0
Weld-Forester, <i>Hon.</i> E. A. C.	...	...	0	10	0
Wollaston, F. H. A., Esq.	...	...	1	0	0
Wyndham, Major G. S.	...	...	2	0	0
Anon.—3rd Battalion	...	...	1	0	0
Anon.—4th Battalion	...	...	0	13	6
			<hr/>		
			£46	0	6
			<hr/>		

### In Memoriam.

#### SUBSCRIPTIONS FROM RELATIVES OF DECEASED RIFLEMEN.

			£	s.	d.
Admiral Hugo Pearson	}		20	0	0
Mrs. Hugo Pearson		...			
Mrs. Wemyss Steward	...	...	5	5	0
			<hr/>		
			£25	5	0
			<hr/>		

#### RECAPITULATION.

				£	s.	d.
Past Riflemen—Officers ...	...	...	...	726	17	6
Past Riflemen—N.C.O.'s ...	...	...	...	6	4	0
Officers—1st Battalion ...	...	...	...	17	13	0
Officers—2nd Battalion ...	...	...	...	74	11	0
Officers—3rd Battalion ...	...	...	...	35	5	0
Officers—4th Battalion ...	...	...	...	58	3	6
Officers—Staff and Seconded ...	...	...	...	98	8	0
Relatives of Deceased Riflemen ...	...	...	...	96	10	0
Interest on Deposit ...	...	...	...	22	15	7
				<hr/>		
				£1136	7	7
				<hr/>		

## NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS.

THE Editor requests that all contributions to the CHRONICLE may be posted before November 1st.

Those responsible for Battalion and Dépôt contributions should send them in complete up to November 1st, and send a *supplementary* despatch with the Parade State on December 31st.

It is particularly requested that the printed forms for "Records" and "Musketry" be used.

Correspondents are requested to adhere to the following rules :—

1. All communications to be written on *one side* only of the paper, leaving a wide margin.
2. All names of persons and foreign places to be written in block Roman type, thus : **MALTA**.

All contributions should be sent to the Editor,

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL VERNER,

13, Bryanston Square, London, W.

Those wishing to become annual subscribers are requested to fill in the form on the next page and send it to the Hon. Secretary.

Every annual subscriber receives a copy of the CHRONICLE and a Sheet Calendar post free.

---

### Order Form for Rifle Brigade Chronicle.

*To Messrs.*.....

*Please pay to MESSRS. COX & Co. the sum of Ten Shillings as my Subscription to the RIFLE BRIGADE CHRONICLE, and continue to pay the same on January 1st of each year until further orders.*

*(Date)*.....

*(Address)*.....

*(Signature)*.....

## NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS.

## CHRONICLE, FOR 1899, VOL. X.

Owing to the War in South Africa, it has been found impossible to issue a considerable number of subscribers' copies for 1899. These are being reserved until applied for.

A reserve of 300 copies has further been retained so as to supply N.C.O.'s and Riflemen on their return from the War. Until the cessation of hostilities it is obviously useless to send out copies to South Africa.

Subscribers who have not received their copies for 1899 are requested to communicate with the Publishers, Messrs. JOHN BALE, SONS & DANIELSSON, LTD., 83-89, Great Titchfield Street, Oxford Street, London, W.

The volume for 1899 *contains a complete index for the ten volumes, 1890—1899*, and hence is one that has been in great demand.

The price of single copies 1899 (bound cloth) to N.C.O.'s and Riflemen is 3s. 6d. and postage.

## CHRONICLE, FOR 1900—CENTENARY DOUBLE NUMBER, VOL. XI.

The price of the Centenary double number (1900) to *non*-subscribers is 21s. net.

Owing to the number of plates, &c., and the size of the 1900 issue, it has been found impossible to issue second copies at half-price as usual to subscribers.

Subscribers who wish for second copies at a reduced price should apply to the Editor.

---









UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 06277 2325



